

---

# Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance in Alberta

Updated July 2022



*Alberta* 

# NOTICE TO READERS

Every effort has been made to ensure that the information in this document is accurate at the time of preparation. However, this document is intended to serve only as a guide and a summary of the regulations. It cannot replace first-hand information such as specific legislation.

The material in this document is not intended to represent a full training course in any subject area covered. However, it may form part of a carrier's larger training program. The reader is invited to reproduce all or part of this document, however, at no time should the information contained here be altered in any way nor used in a manner that would change the intended meaning of the material or its accuracy.

## Electronic Use of this Manual

This manual was developed to be interactive for internet users. There are hyperlinks that the reader can click for more information.

## Hard Copies of this Manual

Hardcopies of this manual are available for purchase from:

### **Alberta Motor Transport Association (AMTA)**

#1, 285005 Wrangler Way  
Rocky View, Alberta T1X 0K3  
Phone: 800-267-1003  
Website: [www.amta.ca](http://www.amta.ca)

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **INTRODUCTION.....INTRODUCTION - 1**

- Purpose of this Manual
- Intended Users
- Applicable Legislation
- Resources for Carriers

## **MODULE 1 – GETTING STARTED..... MODULE 1 - I**

### Module Contents

- Writing a Business Plan
- Business Licences and Permits
- Taxes and Employer Responsibilities
- Health and Safety Responsibilities
- Licensing and Registration
- Safety Fitness Certificates
- Pre-Entry Program
- Carrier Insurance
- Getting Started: Checklist

## **MODULE 2 – THE NATIONAL SAFETY CODE..... MODULE 2 - I**

### Module Contents

- The National Safety Code Introduction
- The National Safety Code Standards 1 through 16
- Summary—Provincial and Federal laws that affect commercial carriers

## **MODULE 3 – LICENSING, REGISTRATION AND INSURANCE ..... MODULE 3 - I**

### Module Contents

- Driver Licensing
- Vehicle Registration
- Safety Fitness Certificates
- Operating Status
- International Registration Plan (IRP)
- International Fuel Tax Agreement (IFTA)
- Insurance Requirements

## **MODULE 4 – WEIGHTS AND DIMENSIONS..... MODULE 4 - I**

### Module Contents

- Vehicle Weights and Dimensions
- Maximum Allowable Weight Calculator
- Signs on Vehicles
- Maximum Dimensions
- Permits
- Overdimensional Safety Requirements
- Escort Vehicle Requirements
- Getting Permits in Alberta: Online Services
- Road Restrictions and Road Bans
- Resources for Carriers

**MODULE 5 – SAFETY PROGRAMS, DRIVER FILES AND  
RECORD KEEPING..... MODULE 5 - I**

Module Contents

- Safety Programs
- Mandatory Entry-Level Training (MELT)
- Driver Training
- What is a Safety Program?
- Safety Officer Responsibilities
- Writing the Safety Program
- Reviewing a Safety Program
- Benefits of Implementing a Safety Program
- Due Diligence
- Module 5 Appendices

**MODULE 6 – MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS, VEHICLE FILES AND  
RECORD KEEPING..... MODULE 6 - I**

Module Contents

- Maintenance and Inspection Programs
- What is a Maintenance and Inspection Program?
- Writing the Maintenance Program
- Benefits of Implementing a Maintenance and Inspection Program
- Carrier Responsibilities
- Checklists and Monitoring Tools
- Module 6 Appendices

**MODULE 7 – FEDERAL HOURS OF SERVICE REGULATIONS ..... MODULE 7 - I**

Module Contents

- Federal Hours of Service Regulations
- Responsibilities of Motor Carriers, Shippers, Consignees, and Drivers
- General Exemptions
- Driver Duties
- Log Books
- Federal Driving Limitations
- Sleeper Berths
- Internal Monitoring
- Permits
- Enforcement and Penalties
- Fatigue Management
- Resources for Carriers
- Module 7 Appendices

**MODULE 8 – PROVINCIAL HOURS OF SERVICE  
REGULATIONS ..... MODULE 8 - I**

Module Contents

- Provincial Hours of Service Regulations
- Responsibilities of Drivers
- Exemptions
- Driver Duties
- Log Books
- Provincial Driving Limitations
- Internal Monitoring
- Permits
- Enforcement and Penalties
- Fatigue Management
- Resources for Carriers



## **MODULE 9 – CARGO SECUREMENTS ..... MODULE 9 - I**

### Module Contents

- Cargo Securement Standards
- Securement Devices
- General Securement
- Commodity Specific Securement
- Resources for Carriers

## **MODULE 10 – TRANSPORTATION OF DANGEROUS GOODS .... MODULE 10 - I**

### Module Contents

- Introduction to Dangerous Goods
- What are Dangerous Goods?
- Classification of Dangerous Goods
- Documentation
- Dangerous Goods Safety Marks
- Dangerous Goods Training
- Emergency Response Assistance Plans (ERAP)
- Reporting Requirements
- Alberta Edge (Environmental and Dangerous Goods Emergencies)
- Resources for Carriers
- Module 10 Appendices

## **MODULE 11 – CARRIER PROFILES AND SAFETY**

### **FITNESS RATINGS ..... MODULE 11 - I**

### Module Contents

- Carrier Profiles and Safety Fitness Ratings
- Obtaining Carrier Profile Reports
- Parts of a Carrier Profile Report
- Partners in Compliance (PIC)
- Resources for Carriers

## **MODULE 12 – CARRIER MONITORING AND INTERVENTION ..... MODULE 12 - I**

### Module Contents

- Carrier Monitoring
- New Carrier Compliance Reviews (NCCRS)
- Facility Audits
- Preparing for an Audit or Review
- Conducting NCCRS and Facility Audits
- After the Audits and Reviews
- Carrier Intervention and Discipline
- Consequences of Non-Compliance
- Resources for Carriers
- Module 12 Appendices

## **MODULE 13 – 511 ALBERTA ..... MODULE 13 - I**

- Introduction to 511 Alberta
- Types of Information and Sources
- 511 Alberta Website Features
- 511 Alberta Mobile App
- My 511 Alberta
- Twitter Alberta
- Weather Stations and Camera Network
- Wind Advisory System (WAS)
- Snowplows and Maintenance Vehicles

## **APPENDICES ..... A-1**

- Appendix 1: Glossary of Terms
- Appendix 2: Contact Information
- Appendix 3: Relevant Legislation
- Appendix 4: Resources
- Appendix 5: Additional Resources

# PURPOSE OF THIS MANUAL

The Alberta government's mandate is to ensure the transportation system supports Alberta's economic, social, and environmental vitality. As the number of heavier vehicles on the highways increases, the Alberta government must work more diligently than ever to provide a safe, efficient, and quality network of highways.

The Alberta Government has prepared this manual to assist commercial truck and bus companies and their employees to operate safely and in compliance with transportation safety laws.

More specifically, this manual was developed to:

- Assist existing and future drivers, managers, and owners of commercial vehicles in understanding safety laws and safe operating procedures;
- Provide direction and information for new commercial drivers;
- Assist carriers in developing, updating, and implementing their safety and maintenance programs;
- Provide resources and contact information to carriers operating in Alberta; and
- Increase trust and understanding between industry and government.

This manual has several modules, each of which provides information on a particular topic. To gain a full understanding of compliance requirements, it is recommended that a carrier obtain the complete manual rather than just one module. If the carrier should choose to obtain only certain parts of this manual, it is recommended that they obtain the full introduction and the appendices.

## NOTE

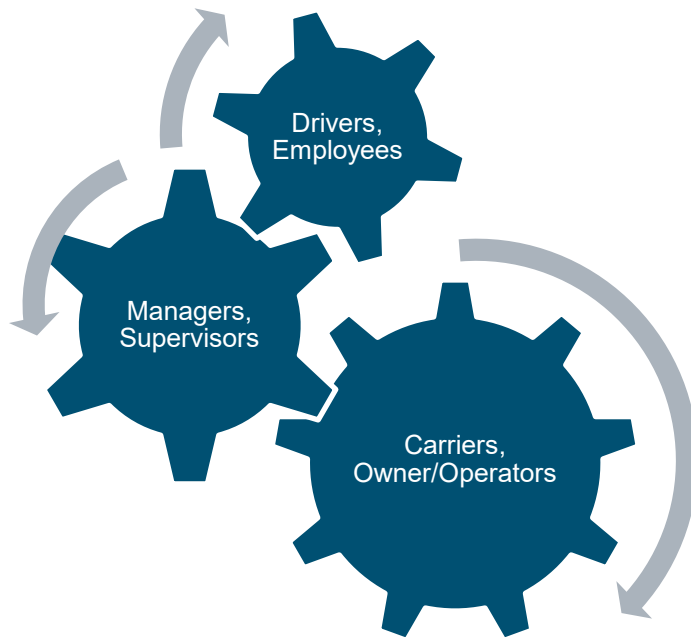
This is a guide only and is not meant to be a substitute for the actual legislation.

# INTENDED USERS

This manual has been developed to assist:

- Carriers and owner/operators involved in operating commercial trucks and buses including:
  - Provincial carriers, including owner/operators, who operate commercial vehicles registered for a weight of 11,794 kilograms or more who operate only within Alberta;
  - Federal carriers, including owner/operators, who operate commercial vehicles registered for a weight of more than 4,500 kilograms who also operate outside of Alberta (including farmers); and
  - Carriers, including owner/operators, who operate commercial passenger vehicles with a manufacturer's seating capacity originally designed for 11 or more persons, including the driver.
- Carriers, owner/operators, and their employees including management, administration, and general staff in understanding their responsibilities and relevant acts, regulations, and requirements;
- Safety professionals responsible for ensuring the safe operation of commercial vehicles and driver safety; and
- Carriers, including owners/operators, who handle or transport dangerous goods.

Note: A "carrier" is any person who operates a commercial bus or truck company.



## APPLICABLE LEGISLATION

Although this manual was created to better inform carriers and their employees of how to comply with safety laws relevant to the National Safety Code, it is their responsibility to ensure they are aware of the full regulations. This manual is intended to summarize legislative requirements and may not in any way serve as a substitute for the regulations set forth by the Alberta and federal governments.

The *Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance in Alberta* manual refers to the following documents:

- The Alberta [Traffic Safety Act](#) and related regulations;
- The Alberta [Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Act](#);
- The Federal [Motor Vehicle Transport Act](#), 1987 and related regulations; and
- The Federal [Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act](#).

To obtain full copies of Alberta's relevant Acts and Regulations, carriers may contact The Queen's Printer Bookstore at:

Fifth Floor, Park Plaza Building  
10611-98 Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2P7  
Phone: 780-427-4952  
Fax: 780-452-0668  
Website: [www.qp.gov.ab.ca](http://www.qp.gov.ab.ca)

To obtain full copies of Federal relevant Acts and Regulations, carriers may contact Transport Canada at:

330 Sparks Street  
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N5  
Phone: 613-990-2309  
Fax: 613-954-4731  
Website: [www.tc.gc.ca/eng/acts-regulations/menu.htm](http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/acts-regulations/menu.htm)

# RESOURCES FOR CARRIERS

Resources are available to assist commercial truck or bus carriers in following Alberta's transportation regulations and/or the National Safety Code (NSC). The Alberta government does not provide on-site training to assist carriers with such requirements as safety and/or maintenance programs, however, carriers may refer to any of the following sources for help:

- **Alberta Transportation**

There are free educational resources available to the public on the Alberta Transportation website at [www.alberta.ca/education-manual-for-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/education-manual-for-commercial-carriers.aspx).

- **Third Party Auditor Certification Program**

There are free educational resources available to the public on the Alberta Transportation website at [www.alberta.ca/third-party-auditor-certification-program.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/third-party-auditor-certification-program.aspx)

- **Alberta Motor Transport Association (AMTA)**

The AMTA may provide you with contact information for consultants and offers various courses relevant to transport safety. The AMTA may be contacted at:

#1 285005 Wrangler Way  
Rocky View, Alberta T1X 0K3  
Phone: 800-267-1003  
Fax: 403-243-4610  
Website: [www.amta.ca](http://www.amta.ca)





---

# Module 1: Getting Started

Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance  
in Alberta

Module 1: Getting Started aims to provide carriers with basic information that will assist them in setting up a trucking or busing business. The contents of this module include information about:

# Contents

**WRITING A BUSINESS PLAN ..... 1**

**BUSINESS LICENCES AND PERMITS ..... 2**

**TAXES AND EMPLOYER RESPONSIBILITIES ..... 3**

**HEALTH AND SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES..... 3**

- Occupational Health and Safety ..... 3
- Partners in Injury Reduction (PIR) Program ..... 3

**LICENSING AND REGISTRATION ..... 4**

**SAFETY FITNESS CERTIFICATES ..... 5**

**SAFETY FITNESS CERTIFICATE SAMPLES ..... 5**

**PRE-ENTRY PROGRAM ..... 8**

**CARRIER INSURANCE..... 8**

**GETTING STARTED: CHECKLIST..... 9**

**This module serves only as a guide and cannot replace regulatory legislation.**

However, every effort has been made to ensure the information in this module is accurate at the time of preparation. The material in these documents are not intended to represent a full training course in any subject area covered, nor is it intended to be reproduced or sold for commercial purposes or financial gain.

# WRITING A BUSINESS PLAN

A carrier should write a business plan that describes how a company is going to operate. Planning is useful because it assists a carrier in determining what goals they must meet to be successful. When writing a plan, the following questions should be considered and answered.

1. What kind of company do I want to start?
2. Where do I want to operate?
3. What kind of vehicles do I need?
4. How many vehicles do I need?
5. How many employees should I hire?
6. What documents do I need before I can operate?
7. What laws do I need to follow?
8. What records do I need to keep?
9. How do I operate safely?
10. How much is this going to cost?
11. How much money am I going to make?

Answering these questions and others may take some research. This manual may assist a carrier in getting started with that research once they have decided what kind of business they want to operate. Carriers may also find it helpful to get advice from a lawyer, accountant or consultant before finishing their business plan. Spending the extra time, money and energy on starting a business correctly may assist a carrier in establishing a safe and successful operation.

# BUSINESS LICENCES AND PERMITS

Once a carrier decides on what kind of company they want to operate, they may need to apply for a business licence or permit. Each city, town and county has the authority to issue its own business licences. Since each one is different, a carrier needs to find out:

- What kind of licence they need to start a business in a city, town or county;
- How their business might be affected by local laws;
- How their business might be affected by local taxes;
- Whether or not they need a special permit to operate in a city, town or county.

It is important for a new business to get the proper licences and permits. They exist to protect local businesses and to make sure they operate according to the laws of a city, town or county.

<b>Government of Alberta</b>		<b>Application for a Business Licence</b> (Fair Trading Act)											
<small>This information is being collected for the purposes of licensing requirements in accordance with the Fair Trading Act. Questions about the collection of this information can be directed to the Alberta Government, Director of the Fair Trading Act, 3rd Floor, Commerce Place, 10155 - 102 Street, Edmonton, Alberta, T5J 4L4, 780-427-5210. Outside of Edmonton (in Alberta only), call 310-0000 to be connected toll free.</small>													
<b>RETURN THIS FORM TO:</b> Service Alberta, Consumer Programs 3B Commerce Place, 10155 102 Street, Edmonton Alberta T5J 4L4 Phone: 780-422-1335 / Fax: 780-427-3033													
<b>THIS DOCUMENT MAY BE FILLED OUT ELECTRONICALLY, PRINTED THEN SIGNED (PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT CLEARLY)</b>													
1. Name of Sole Proprietor, Partners or Corporation		2. Corporate Access Number <table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>											
		and / or Partnership Number <table border="1"><tr><td>P</td><td>T</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>		P	T								
P	T												
3. Trade Name or Partnership Name of Business		and / or Trade Name Number <table border="1"><tr><td>T</td><td>N</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>		T	N								
T	N												

For more details on how to properly start a business in Alberta, contact:

## Alberta Programs and Services

Business Service Centres

Edmonton: 780-422-7722

Calgary: 403-221-7800

Website: [www.alberta.ca/starting-running-business.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/starting-running-business.aspx)

# TAXES AND EMPLOYER RESPONSIBILITIES

When starting a new business, carriers must not only learn about transportation laws, but also business laws. The owner of a company, regardless of what kind of business they operate, should be aware of things such as:

- Business Identification
- Registering Corporations
- Goods and Services Tax
- Customs and Duties
- Personal and Corporate Income Tax
- Employment Insurance
- Canada Pension Plan
- Workers' Compensation

To get a good understanding of each of these subjects and others relating to finances, carriers may get assistance from accountants, lawyers and/or consultants. Details about each of the above mentioned subjects are also available online at:

Canada Revenue Agency: [www.cra-arc.gc.ca/](http://www.cra-arc.gc.ca/)

Workers' Compensation Board – Alberta: [www.wcb.ab.ca/](http://www.wcb.ab.ca/)

Ministry of Service Alberta: [www.alberta.ca/service-alberta.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/service-alberta.aspx)

# HEALTH AND SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES

Carriers should also be aware of things related to the health and safety of all employees in their business. Bus and truck operators are not only required to follow transportation safety laws, but also health and safety laws that apply to their industry.

## Occupational Health and Safety

Employers in Alberta must follow the rules outlined in the *Occupational Health and Safety Act*.

An “employer” is:

- A person who is self-employed in an occupation;
- A person who employs one or more workers;
- A person designated by an employer as the employer’s representative; and
- A director or officer of a corporation who oversees the occupational health and safety of the workers employed by the corporation.

It is an employer’s responsibility to ensure they provide a safe workplace for employees. Information on how employers may effectively follow health and safety laws is available online at: [www.alberta.ca/occupational-health-safety.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/occupational-health-safety.aspx).

**Note:** Occupational Health and Safety requirements are not the same as National Safety Code requirements. It is important that carriers consider the requirements of both of these programs

## Partners in Injury Reduction (PIR) Program

Carriers may also want to consider taking part in the Partners in Injury Reduction (PIR) Program. This is a program that operates through the combined efforts of Workers' Compensation Board – Alberta (WCB); the Ministry of Jobs, Economy, and Innovation; Ministry of Labour and Immigration; industry partners; safety associations; employers and labour groups.

PIR is designed to encourage injury prevention and the development of effective workplace health, safety and disability management systems. All employers can participate in the PIR program and be eligible for industry rate refunds by maintaining a Certificate of Recognition (COR).

More information on the Partners in Injury Reduction Program (PIR) and on the Certificate of Recognition (COR) is available online at: [www.wcb.ab.ca/insurance-and-premiums/lower-your-premiums/partnerships-in-injury-reduction-\(pir\).html](http://www.wcb.ab.ca/insurance-and-premiums/lower-your-premiums/partnerships-in-injury-reduction-(pir).html)



# LICENSING AND REGISTRATION

Once carriers have decided what kind of vehicles they want to use in their business, they must make sure:

- The vehicles are properly registered;
- They know what kind of operator's licence their drivers must have to use those vehicles;
- They know where they are allowed to operate those vehicles; and
- They know the laws about how to safely operate those vehicles.



The way carriers choose to register their vehicles has a very large effect on the way they operate. It is important that both drivers and vehicles in a new company have the correct licensing to do the work that is expected of them.

Registration can be obtained from any authorized Alberta Registry agent. More details on licensing and registration requirements can be found in Module 3 of this manual.

More information about Alberta Registries is available online at: [www.alberta.ca/service-alberta.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/service-alberta.aspx)

## NOTE

Alberta Registry agents should not be contacted for legal advice or consultations, as they are not legal bodies. Their purpose is to provide Albertans with requested vehicle registration services.

# SAFETY FITNESS CERTIFICATES

Once a carrier has the licences and/or permits they need to operate, they must find out if they need a Safety Fitness Certificate (SFC).

PROVINCIAL LAW	FEDERAL LAW
 <p>A carrier must apply for a Safety Fitness Certificate under PROVINCIAL law if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• They operate only within Alberta;</li><li>• They operate a commercial vehicle that is registered for a weight of 11,794 kilograms or more; or</li><li>• They operate a commercial vehicle with a manufacturer's seating capacity originally designed for 11 or more persons, including the driver.</li></ul>	 <p>A carrier must apply for a Safety Fitness Certificate under FEDERAL law if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• They operate a commercial vehicle that is registered for a weight of more than 4,500 kilograms; or</li><li>• They operate a commercial vehicle with a manufacturer's seating capacity originally designed for 11 or more persons, including the driver.</li></ul>

Carriers may obtain a Safety Fitness Certificate by applying online at: [www.alberta.ca/safety-fitness-certificate.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/safety-fitness-certificate.aspx)

Safety Fitness Certificates require renewal once every three years. The Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation was changed so that all Safety Fitness Certificates issued prior to March 1, 2019 would expire on February 28, 2022. Prior to March 2019, all SFCs were issued as "Continuous" and did not expire. This change ensures more regular check points with commercial carriers to ensure ongoing compliance to transportation safety requirements.

Effective March 1, 2019, new carriers must complete the pre-entry program for New National Safety Code Carriers. More details on pre-entry will be covered later in this manual.

## SAFETY FITNESS CERTIFICATE SAMPLES

The following pages show an example of a Provincial and Federal Safety Fitness Certificate.

Please note:

- Safety Fitness Certificates no longer display the Safety Rating
- Safety Rating information can be found on the Carrier Profile at [www.trans.gov.ab.ca/TravisWebLogin/welcome.htm](http://www.trans.gov.ab.ca/TravisWebLogin/welcome.htm)



## SAFETY FITNESS CERTIFICATE

**CERTIFICATE NUMBER**

000000000

**NSC NUMBER**

AB999-9999

**MVID**

0000-00000

**OPERATING STATUS**

Provincial

**EFFECTIVE**

January 1, 2021

**CERTIFICATE HOLDER**

Sample Carrier

4999 98 Ave NW

Edmonton, Alberta Canada T6B 2X3

**Last Revised Date****EXPIRY (THIS CERTIFICATE EXPIRES AS INDICATED BELOW UNLESS OTHERWISE  
SUSPENDED OR CANCELLED)**

December 31, 2024

---

This Certificate is issued pursuant to the Traffic Safety Act. The holder of this Certificate may operate vehicles anywhere in Alberta that are registered for a gross weight of 11,794 kilograms or greater, or designed with a seating capacity of 11 or more persons including the driver. This Certificate is not valid when the carrier operates or intends to operate outside of Alberta.

---

The original or a copy of this Certificate must be carried in vehicles operating under the authority of this certificate and produced on demand of a Peace Officer.

This Certificate will be cancelled where the holder has not operated a vehicle authorized by this certificate for a 12 month period.

This Certificate may be suspended or cancelled for failing to comply with transportation legislation.



0000-00000



## SAFETY FITNESS CERTIFICATE

**CERTIFICATE NUMBER**

000000000

**NSC NUMBER**

AB999-9999

**CERTIFICATE HOLDER**

Sample Carrier

**MVID**

0000-00000

4999 98 St NW

Edmonton, Alberta Canada T6B 2X3

**OPERATING STATUS**

Federal

**Last Revised Date****EFFECTIVE**

January 01, 2021

**EXPIRY (THIS CERTIFICATE EXPIRES AS INDICATED BELOW UNLESS OTHERWISE SUSPENDED OR CANCELLED)**

December 31, 2024

This Certificate is issued pursuant to the Motor Vehicle Transport Act and the Traffic Safety Act . This Certificate is valid anywhere in Canada and applies to commercial vehicles registered for a gross weight of more than 4,500 kilograms, or designed with a seating capacity of 11 or more persons including the driver . This includes trips operated point-to-point within Canada or from/ to the US border. This Certificate is not valid outside of Canada.

The original or a copy of this Certificate must be carried in vehicles operating under the authority of this certificate and produced on demand of a Peace Officer.

This Certificate will be cancelled where the holder has not operated a vehicle authorized by this certificate for a 12 month period.

This Certificate may be suspended or cancelled for failing to comply with transportation legislation.



0000-00000

# PRE-ENTRY PROGRAM

Introduced March 1, 2019, the Pre-entry Program for National Safety Code carriers is required for all commercial carriers applying for a new Safety Fitness Certificate. It is important that the appropriate individual complete the program.

**Appropriate individual:** If the vehicle(s) are registered to an individual, the appropriate individual must be the registered owner. The appropriate individual for a corporation is a designated officer for the corporation. An officer must be designated in writing by the Director(s) of the corporation and must participate in the corporation's day-to-day operations.

The Pre-entry Program for commercial carriers includes:

- completing the Safety Fitness Certificate Compliance Course
- passing the Safety Fitness Certificate Compliance Knowledge Test at an Alberta Registry Office
- completing a new carrier compliance review within 12 months of the Safety Fitness Certificate being issued.

## New Carrier Compliance Review

All carriers going through the Pre-entry Program are required to complete a new carrier compliance review within 9 to 12 months of being issued their Safety Fitness Certificate. Compliance reviews are completed at the cost of the carrier by a third party auditor/reviewer. Carriers that do not complete this requirement within 12 months, will have their certificate suspended and cannot legally operate commercial vehicles under the National Safety Code Program. Any carrier suspended for a period of 6 months will have their safety rating downgraded to "Unsatisfactory" and cannot re-apply for a Safety Fitness Certificate for a period of 6 months.

Review the [New Carrier Fact Sheet](#) for additional information on the application process.

More information about the Pre-entry Program can be found here: [www.alberta.ca/pre-entry-requirements-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/pre-entry-requirements-commercial-carriers.aspx)

# CARRIER INSURANCE

A carrier must also make sure they get the correct insurance coverage for their vehicles and type of operations. According to the [Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation \(AR314/2002\)](#), this may include:

- Section 24, [Cargo Insurance](#) – carriers must have insurance to cover against loss of or damage to goods transported. Insurance requirements range from \$600 to \$32,000 depending on the type of cargo being transported and the gross weight of the vehicle. Cargo Insurance is not required for carriers who transport only their own goods. Some goods are exempt from cargo insurance requirements; consult the regulation for further details.
- Section 25, [Liability Insurance](#) – carriers must have at least \$1 million coverage. If a carrier is transporting dangerous goods as defined in Schedule 1 of the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations, they may need to have at least \$2 million coverage.
- Section 26, [Passenger Hazard Insurance](#) – carriers offering a passenger service must have passenger hazard insurance of either \$1 million or \$2 million coverage depending on the number of passengers the vehicle can transport.
- Section 27, [Taxi Insurance](#) – taxi companies must have at least \$1 million of passenger hazard insurance.
- Section 28, **Cargo Insurance (Express Shipments)** – carriers providing a passenger transportation service and offering express shipment services for goods must have cargo insurance of at least \$500 for each piece of cargo to cover loss of or damage to each item.

More details on insurance coverage for carriers can be found in Module 3 of this manual.



# GETTING STARTED: CHECKLIST

Carriers may find the following checklist helpful when starting a busing or trucking business.

**Check all tasks that are applicable to your company as they have been completed.**

- ☐ Write a business plan.
- ☐ Get assistance from a lawyer, accountant and/or consultant.
- ☐ Get all necessary financial information from the Canada Revenue Agency.
- ☐ Apply for a business licence and/or permit.
- ☐ Get the correct insurance coverage.
- ☐ Make sure all vehicles are properly registered.
- ☐ Make sure all drivers have the correct operator's licence and training
- ☐ Complete the Pre-entry Program (if applicable) which includes:
  - ☐ Complete the Safety Fitness Certificate Compliance course
  - ☐ Pass the Safety Fitness Certificate Compliance Knowledge Test at an Alberta Registry
  - ☐ Apply for a Safety Fitness Certificate online (if applicable).
  - ☐ Complete a new carrier compliance review (NCCR) within 12 months of the Safety Fitness Certificate being issued
- ☐ Know and follow the provincial and/or federal laws that apply to your business.
- ☐ Know how to operate your company safely.



---

# Module 2: National Safety Code

Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance  
in Alberta

**Module 2: National Safety Code aims to provide carriers with basic information about the National Safety Code. The contents of this module include information about:**

# Contents

**THE NATIONAL SAFETY CODE ..... 1**

- Which Vehicles are Regulated under Alberta’s National Safety Code Program? 1

**THE NATIONAL SAFETY CODE STANDARDS ..... 2**

- NSC Standard 1: Single Driver's Licence 2
- NSC Standard 2: Knowledge and Performance Tests 2
- NSC Standard 3: Driver Examiner Training Program 2
- NSC Standard 4: Classified Driver Licensing System 3
- NSC Standard 5: Self-Certification Standards 3
- NSC Standard 6: Medical Standards for Drivers 3
- NSC Standard 7: Carrier and Driver Profiles 3
- NSC Standard 8: Short Term Suspensions 3
- NSC Standard 9: Hours of Service 4
- NSC Standard 10: Cargo Securement 4
- NSC Standard 11: Commercial Vehicle Maintenance 4
- NSC Standard 12: CVSA On-Road Inspections 4
- NSC Standard 13: Trip Inspections 5
- NSC Standard 14: Safety Rating 5
- NSC Standard 15: Facility Audits 5
- NSC Standard 16: Commercial Truck Driver Entry Level Training (Class 1) 5

**SUMMARY ..... 6**

**This module serves only as a guide and cannot replace regulatory legislation.**

**However, every effort has been made to ensure the information in this module is accurate at the time of preparation. The material in these documents are not intended to represent a full training course in any subject area covered, nor is it intended to be reproduced or sold for commercial purposes or financial gain.**

# THE NATIONAL SAFETY CODE

The National Safety Code (NSC) is a set of 16 minimum safety performance standards. These standards apply to commercial vehicles, drivers and motor carriers in Canada. Although the NSC is not law, the federal, provincial and territorial governments consider the standards when drafting their safety laws. This is to ensure motor carriers are operating safely.

## Which Vehicles are Regulated under Alberta's National Safety Code Program?



### Commercial vehicles

registered for more than 4,500 kilograms that operate in multiple provinces, territories or states.



### Commercial vehicles

that are registered for a weight of 11,794 kilograms or more that operate only within Alberta.



### Commercial vehicles

with a manufacturer's seating capacity originally designed for 11 or more persons, including the driver.

All carriers operating regulated vehicles in Alberta are responsible for following applicable transportation laws. A description of each NSC Standard follows.

All NSC standards are available at: [ccmta.ca/en/national-safety-codes](https://ccmta.ca/en/national-safety-codes)

# THE NATIONAL SAFETY CODE STANDARDS

## NOTE

These are standards only and actual provincial law may differ.

These standards are not a substitute for the law.

## NSC Standard 1: Single Driver's Licence

- Forbids a driver from holding more than one valid licence
- Ensures driving infractions are assigned to a single licence/record

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Operator Licensing and Vehicle Control Regulation](#), AR 320/2002 (Section 13); and
- [Traffic Safety Act](#) (Part 3, Division 1, Section 51).

## NSC Standard 2: Knowledge and Performance Tests

- Standardizes written and road tests
- Assess drivers' understanding of how to operate their vehicles
- Assess drivers' understanding of the rules of the road

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Operator Licensing and Vehicle Control Regulation](#), AR 320/2002; and
- [Driver Training and Driver Examination Regulation](#), AR 316/2002 (Part 1).

## NSC Standard 3: Driver Examiner Training Program

- Upgrades the skills of driver examiners
- Standardizes course material for examiners
- Ensures driver examiners have and maintain job skills and competencies

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Operator Licensing and Vehicle Control Regulation](#), AR 320/2002; and
- [Driver Training and Driver Examination Regulation](#), AR 316/2002 (Part 3).



## NSC Standard 4: Classified Driver Licensing System

- Defines 7 classes of driver licences
- Allows licences to be recognized in all provinces and territories

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Operator Licensing and Vehicle Control Regulation](#), AR 320/2002 (Part 1, Division 3).

## NSC Standard 5: Self-Certification Standards

- Establishes driver training schools must meet in order to provide driver training
- Ensures high quality training for drivers

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Operator Licensing and Vehicle Control Regulation](#), AR 320/2002 (Sections 15 and 16).

## NSC Standard 6: Medical Standards for Drivers

- Sets the standards for deciding whether drivers are medically fit to drive

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Operator Licensing and Vehicle Control Regulation](#), AR 320/2002 (Sections 15 and 16).

## NSC Standard 7: Carrier and Driver Profiles

- Assists in the review of a carrier's safety performance
- Allows the compliance with safety goals of the NSC to be achieved
- Provides records on infractions, collisions, on-road inspections and facility audits

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation](#), AR 314/2002 (Part 4.1).

## NSC Standard 8: Short Term Suspensions

- Allows a peace officer to suspend a driver's licence for up to 24 hours when the driver's ability to operate a vehicle is impaired by alcohol, or drugs or fatigue.

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Traffic Safety Act](#) (Part 4, Division 1).

## NSC Standard 9: Hours of Service

- Describes the number of hours a driver can be on duty and operate a commercial vehicle.
- Outlines requirements for daily logs and sets out driver and carrier record keeping requirements.

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Drivers' Hours of Service Regulation](#), AR 317/2002.

If a carrier is operating commercial vehicles both inside and outside of Alberta, they will be subject to the rules under federal law:

- [Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulation](#), SOR/2005-313.

## NSC Standard 10: Cargo Securement

- Describes the safest methods for securing loads to commercial vehicles to ensure they do not shift, move or spill onto a roadway

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation](#), AR 121/2009 (Section 17).

## NSC Standard 11: Commercial Vehicle Maintenance

- Establishes the minimum standards for the periodic inspection, maintenance and repair of commercial vehicles.

**NOTE: A full copy of this standard may be purchased online at [www.ccmta.ca](http://www.ccmta.ca)**

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Vehicle Inspection Regulation](#), AR 211/2006; and
- [Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation](#), AR 121/2009.

## NSC Standard 12: CVSA On-Road Inspections

- Contains Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance on-road inspection information
- Sets the minimum standards for roadside inspections in Canada, the United States and Mexico.

**NOTE: A full copy of this standard may be purchased online at [www.cvsa.org](http://www.cvsa.org)**

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Traffic Safety Act](#);
- [Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation](#), AR 121/2009;
- [Drivers' Hours of Service Regulation](#), AR 317/2002 (only applies to carriers operating solely in Alberta);
- [Operator Licensing and Vehicle Control Regulation](#), AR 320/2002; and
- [Vehicle Equipment Regulation](#), AR 122/2009.

If a carrier is operating commercial vehicles in more than one province, territory or state, they will be subject to the rules under federal law:

- [Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulation](#), SOR/2005-313.

## NSC Standard 13: Trip Inspections

- Contains daily trip inspection requirements
- Ensures that any vehicles with problems or defects are immediately identified so that their operation may be prevented until repairs are made

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation](#), AR 121/2009 (Sections 9-16).

## NSC Standard 14: Safety Rating

- Provides the carrier safety rating framework

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation](#), AR 314/2002 (Parts 1 and 2).

## NSC Standard 15: Facility Audits

- Describes the auditing process that is used to determine a carrier's level of compliance with safety laws
- Indicates that a carrier must maintain records at their principal place of business for review and assessment by auditors

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Traffic Safety Act](#) (Part 7, Division 2);
- [Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation](#), AR 314/2002 (Section 43); and
- [Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation](#), AR 121/2009 (Section 37).

## NSC Standard 16: Commercial Truck Driver Entry Level Training (Class 1)

- Ensures Class 1 commercial drivers are properly and consistently trained before being licenced

Relevant Alberta Laws:

- [Operator Licensing and Vehicle Control Regulation](#), AR 320/2002; and
- [Driver Training and Driver Examination Regulation](#), AR 316/2002

# SUMMARY

All NSC standards are available for view at: [ccmta.ca/en/national-safety-codes](http://ccmta.ca/en/national-safety-codes)

Provincial laws that affect commercial carriers in Alberta are as follows:

- [\*Traffic Safety Act\*](#);
- [\*Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Act\*](#);
- [Bill of Lading and Conditions of Carriage Regulation](#), AR 313/2002;
- [Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation](#), AR 314/2002;
- [Commercial Vehicle Dimension and Weight Regulation](#), AR 315/2002;
- [Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation](#), AR 121/2009;
- [Drivers' Hours of Service Regulation](#), AR 317/2002;
- [Driver Training and Driver Examination Regulation](#), AR 316/2002;
- [Operator Licensing and Vehicle Control Regulation](#), AR 320/2002;
- [Use of Highway and Rules of the Road Regulation](#), AR 304/2002;
- [Vehicle Equipment Regulation](#), AR 122/2009; and
- [Vehicle Inspection Regulation](#), AR 211/2006.

Federal laws that affect commercial carriers in Alberta are as follows:

- [\*Motor Vehicle Safety Act\*](#);
- [\*Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act\*](#); and
- [Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations](#), SOR/2005-313.

Hard copies of the *Traffic Safety Act* and related laws are available at the Queen's Printer Bookstore at:

5th Floor, Park Plaza Building  
10611 - 98th Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta T5K 2P7  
Phone: 780-427-4952 Fax: 780-452-0668  
Email: [gpecom@gov.ab.ca](mailto:gpecom@gov.ab.ca)  
Website: [www.qp.alberta.ca](http://www.qp.alberta.ca)

Hard copies of the complete National Safety Code manual and related documents are available online for a fee at:  
[www.ccmta.ca/en/national-safety-code](http://www.ccmta.ca/en/national-safety-code)



---

# Module 3: Licensing, Registration, and Insurance

Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance  
in Alberta

Module 3: Licensing, Registration and Insurance aims to provide carriers with basic information about licensing, registration and insurance. The contents of this module include information about:

## Contents

<b>DRIVER LICENSING .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>VEHICLE REGISTRATION.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>SAFETY FITNESS CERTIFICATES .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>OPERATING STATUS.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>INTERNATIONAL REGISTRATION PLAN (IRP).....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>INTERNATIONAL FUEL TAX AGREEMENT (IFTA) .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>9</b>
• Insurance Coverage Requirements for Commercial Truck	9
• Public Liability and Property Damage	9
• Cargo Insurance	9
• Specifications	10
• Insurance Coverage Requirements for Passenger Transportation Services	11
• Public Liability and Property Damage	11
• Passenger Hazard Insurance	11
• Express Shipments	11

**This module serves only as a guide and cannot replace regulatory legislation.**

However, every effort has been made to ensure the information in this module is accurate at the time of preparation. The material in these documents are not intended to represent a full training course in any subject area covered, nor is it intended to be reproduced or sold for commercial purposes or financial gain.

# DRIVER LICENSING

There are five classes of driver's licences that apply to commercial carriers in Alberta. Each licence allows a driver to operate a different kind of vehicle. It is important that a driver holds the correct licence when operating a vehicle. Not only does the driver need to obtain the proper class of operator's licence for the vehicle they operate, but they also need to have the proper knowledge and skills to operate a vehicle safely.

The following is a summary of what operations are allowed under each class of licence. Laws about these classes may be found in Sections 21-25 of the [Operator Licensing and Vehicle Control Regulation, AR 320/2002](#).

## Class 1



- Driver may operate any motor vehicle or combination of vehicles, other than a motorcycle;
- Driver must successfully complete an approved air brake endorsement ("Q") course.

## Class 2



- Driver may operate any bus;
- Driver may operate any vehicle that a Class 3, 4 or 5 operator may drive.

## Class 3



- Driver may operate a single motor vehicle with 3 or more axles;
- Driver may operate any motor vehicle towing a trailer that is not equipped with air brakes.

## Class 4



- Driver may operate a taxi, ambulance or bus where seating capacity is not over 24, excluding the operator;
- Driver may operate any vehicle that a Class 5 operator may drive.

## Class 5



- Driver may operate a two axle single motor vehicle, excluding a motorcycle;
- Driver may tow a trailer with one or more axles, provided the trailer is not equipped with air brakes.

Effective March 1, 2019, drivers seeking a Class 1 (tractor-trailer) or Class 2 (bus) are required to complete Mandatory Entry-Level Training (MELT) to apply for their commercial driver's licence. Class 2, 3, 4, or 5 drivers must obtain the air brake endorsement ("Q") if they want to operate vehicles that are equipped with air brakes. Drivers with a Class 1, 2 or 4 licence may also apply for the school bus driver endorsement ("S").

For more information about driver licensing in Alberta, refer to the [Commercial Driver's Guide to Operation, Safety and Licensing](#) or visit: [www.alberta.ca/service-alberta.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/service-alberta.aspx)

More information about Mandatory Entry-Level Training (MELT) is available at: [www.alberta.ca/mandatory-entry-level-training-for-class-1-and-2-drivers-licences.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/mandatory-entry-level-training-for-class-1-and-2-drivers-licences.aspx)

# VEHICLE REGISTRATION

There are different types of commercial plates depending on the business's use for the vehicle, such as where the carrier intends on operating and if the carrier is transporting goods belonging to another person(s) or business. You can visit our website for more information at: [www.alberta.ca/register-vehicle.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/register-vehicle.aspx) or contact your local registry agent.

It is important for a carrier to find out which class of plate they need. A carrier who does not register a vehicle using the correct class of plate may be charged with an offence or have their vehicle detained until they obtain the proper registration.

The following is a brief summary of what operations are authorized under each class of registration. Registration laws related to these classes may be found in Sections 76-78 of the [Operator Licensing and Vehicle Control Regulation, AR 320/2002](#).

## Class 1 Plates



Commercial vehicles which are used provincially, federally and internationally for:

- Transporting an owner's own goods or another
- Passenger transportation services including school bus, charter bus and taxi operations.
- Example: Transportation Network Companies (TNCs) are included as a Class 1.

## Class 2 Plates



Commercial vehicles which perform special operations. Some operations include:

- Transporting goods within a 10 km radius of the registered address (carrier can leave 10km radius with certain exemptions)
- Operating provincially while conducting specific industry services. Refer to the regulations for more details.

## Class 3 Plates



- Commercial vehicles which transport goods owned by the owner of the vehicle.
- Commercial vehicles that are registered to and operated by governments, municipalities, hospitals, school boards or First Nations bands.
- A class 3 plate may NOT be used to transport other persons' goods for compensation.

More information is available online at: [www.alberta.ca/licence-plates.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/licence-plates.aspx)

## Child Care Transport

When transporting children as part of the Child Care service it is the registered owner and driver's responsibility to ensure the appropriate class of driver's licence is used. For more information about driver licensing in Alberta, refer to the Commercial Driver's Guide to Operation, Safety and Licensing or visit: [www.alberta.ca/service-alberta.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/service-alberta.aspx).

Vehicles used to transport children as an included service for the Child Care Operator is defined as a commercial vehicle. Class 1, 2, and 3 license plates apply to commercial carriers transporting children in care in Alberta. Each commercial licence plate allows a carrier to perform a particular type of work. A Daycare operator must ensure they have the correct vehicle registration/plate for their operation.



# SAFETY FITNESS CERTIFICATES

VEHICLE OR OPERATION TYPE	SAFETY FITNESS CERTIFICATE REQUIRED	VEHICLE PLATE CLASS REQUIRED
A. Passenger Transportation Services		
Driver Training School using buses defined under the NSC program for training purposes only – no vehicles used for commercial purposes.	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle is designed for 11 or more passengers (including the driver)	Class 2 Restricted plate
School Board/Division transporting students; regular school bus runs between homes and school.	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle is designed for 11 or more passengers (including the driver)	Class 3 Government plate
School Board/Division transporting students in a bus on field trips that are authorized by the school principal.	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle is designed for 11 or more passengers (including the driver)	Class 3 Government plate
Sole Proprietor/Corporation – school bus runs between home and school or transports students on field trips that are authorized by the school principal.	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle is designed for 11 or more passengers (including the driver)	Class 1 School bus plate
Commercial Scheduled Service.	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle is designed for 11 or more passengers (including the driver)	Class 1 Commercial bus plate
Commercial Charter Service.	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle is designed for 11 or more passengers (including driver)	Class 1 Commercial bus plate
Daycare/Nursery School – when transporting children more than once a week and/or charging for the service.	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle is designed for 11 or more passengers (including driver)	Class 2 Private bus plate
Corporations transporting their own employees.	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle is designed for 11 or more passengers (including driver)	Class 2 Private bus plate
Governments – City, towns, counties, etc.	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle is designed for 11 or more passengers (including driver)	Class 3 Government plate
Government providing Community Service – transporting seniors, community groups, etc.	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle is designed for 11 or more passengers (including driver)	Class 3 Government plate
Community Service Groups transporting seniors, community groups, etc.	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle is designed for 11 or more passengers (including driver)	Class 1 or 2 Private bus plate
Municipal transit bus.	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle is designed for 11 or more passengers (including driver)	Class 3
Corporations providing transit service for and on behalf of a municipality	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle is designed for 11 or more passengers (including driver)	Class 1 Commercial bus plate

B. Transporting Goods by Trucks, Tractors, and Trailers		
Driver Training School using vehicles registered for a weight of 11,794 kg or combined weight (truck/trailer/trailer & load). Vehicle may not transport goods for compensation.	<b>Yes</b>	Class 2 Restricted plate
Driver Training School using vehicles registered for a weight of 11,793 kg or less must operate solely within Alberta. Vehicle may not transport goods for compensation.	<b>No</b>	Class 2 Restricted plate
Carrier is hauling goods using vehicle registered for 11,794 kg	<b>Yes</b>	Class 1, 2, or 3 if within Alberta
Carrier is hauling owner's own goods within a 10 km radius of the carrier's registered address in Alberta using vehicles registered for a weight of 11,794 kg	<b>Yes</b>	Class 2 Restricted plate
Carrier is a bona fide farm operation hauling owner's own goods to various points within Alberta.	<b>No</b>	Class 2 Farm plate
Carrier is hauling other persons' goods for hire within a 10 km radius of the carrier's registered address using vehicles registered for a weight of 11,794 kg	<b>Yes</b>	Class 2 Restricted commercial plate
C. Other		
Carrier is operating a livery (taxi) operation and/or on-demand service.	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle is designed for 11 or more passengers (including driver)	Class 1 Ride-for-Hire
Carrier is operating a short-term rental vehicle with a designed seating capacity of up to 15 passengers.	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle is designed for 11 or more passengers (including driver)	Class 1
Carrier is operating a short-term rental commercial truck.	<b>Yes</b> If vehicle operates outside of Alberta and weighs more than 4,500 kg or if vehicle operates only within Alberta and weighs 11,794 kg	Class 1

# OPERATING STATUS

Carriers who need a Safety Fitness Certificate must also find out whether they are a provincial or federal operator. This means that each carrier must declare whether they will be operating vehicles only within Alberta or outside of the province.

Introduced March 1, 2019, the Pre-entry Program for National Safety Code carriers is required for all commercial carriers applying for a new Safety Fitness Certificate. It is important that the appropriate individual complete the program. For more information please see Module 1 – Getting Started.

PROVINCIAL	FEDERAL
 <p><b>A carrier must have a PROVINCIAL Operating Status if the following applies:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• They operate <u>only</u> within Alberta;</li><li>• They operate a commercial vehicle that is registered for a weight of 11,794 kilograms or more: or</li><li>• They operate a commercial vehicle with a manufacturer's seating capacity originally designed for 11 or more persons, including the driver.</li></ul>	 <p><b>A carrier must have a FEDERAL Operating Status <u>if</u> the following applies:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• They operate in multiple provinces, territories or states;</li><li>• They operate a commercial vehicle that is registered for more than 4,500 kilograms; or</li><li>• They operate a commercial vehicle with a manufacturer's seating capacity originally designed for 11 or more persons, including the driver.</li></ul>

Carriers may apply to change their Operating Status if they are making changes to their operations.

**There are NO PERMIT OPTIONS that allow a provincially regulated carrier to operate outside of Alberta. If a carrier operates any regulated vehicles outside of Alberta, the carrier will be required to obtain a Federal Operating Status prior to leaving Alberta, including farm-plated vehicles.**

Carriers with a Provincial Operating Status who operate near the Alberta/Saskatchewan border may operate within the city limits of Lloydminster on either side of the border.

Provincial carriers may also operate on Highway 17 provided their trip starts and ends in Alberta and no services are received or provided in Saskatchewan. These services may include fuel, accommodation, vehicle loading or unloading, meals, and vehicle repairs or maintenance.

More information about Alberta/Saskatchewan border requirements is available online at:

[www.alberta.ca/alberta-saskatchewan-border-requirements.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/alberta-saskatchewan-border-requirements.aspx)





## SAFETY FITNESS CERTIFICATE

**CERTIFICATE NUMBER**

000000000

**NSC NUMBER**

AB999-9999

**CERTIFICATE HOLDER**

Sample Carrier

**MVID**

0000-00000

4999 98 Ave NW

Edmonton, Alberta Canada T6B 2X3

**OPERATING STATUS**

Provincial

**Last Revised Date****EFFECTIVE**

January 1, 2021

**EXPIRY (THIS CERTIFICATE EXPIRES AS INDICATED BELOW UNLESS OTHERWISE SUSPENDED OR CANCELLED)**

December 31, 2024

---

This Certificate is issued pursuant to the Traffic Safety Act. The holder of this Certificate may operate vehicles anywhere in Alberta that are registered for a gross weight of 11,794 kilograms or greater, or designed with a seating capacity of 11 or more persons including the driver. This Certificate is not valid when the carrier operates or intends to operate outside of Alberta.

---

The original or a copy of this Certificate must be carried in vehicles operating under the authority of this certificate and produced on demand of a Peace Officer.

This Certificate will be cancelled where the holder has not operated a vehicle authorized by this certificate for a 12 month period.

This Certificate may be suspended or cancelled for failing to comply with transportation legislation.



0000-00000



## SAFETY FITNESS CERTIFICATE

**CERTIFICATE NUMBER**

000000000

**NSC NUMBER**

AB999-9999

**CERTIFICATE HOLDER**

Sample Carrier

**MVID**

0000-00000

4999 98 St NW

Edmonton, Alberta Canada T6B 2X3

**OPERATING STATUS**

Federal

**Last Revised Date****EFFECTIVE**

January 01, 2021

**EXPIRY (THIS CERTIFICATE EXPIRES AS INDICATED BELOW UNLESS OTHERWISE SUSPENDED OR CANCELLED)**

December 31, 2024

This Certificate is issued pursuant to the Motor Vehicle Transport Act and the Traffic Safety Act . This Certificate is valid anywhere in Canada and applies to commercial vehicles registered for a gross weight of more than 4,500 kilograms, or designed with a seating capacity of 11 or more persons including the driver . This includes trips operated point-to-point within Canada or from/ to the US border. This Certificate is not valid outside of Canada.

The original or a copy of this Certificate must be carried in vehicles operating under the authority of this certificate and produced on demand of a Peace Officer.

This Certificate will be cancelled where the holder has not operated a vehicle authorized by this certificate for a 12 month period.

This Certificate may be suspended or cancelled for failing to comply with transportation legislation.



0000-00000

# INTERNATIONAL REGISTRATION PLAN (IRP)

The International Registration Plan (IRP) is an agreement between the United States and Canada that allows for the sharing of commercial vehicle registration fees. This plan was created to encourage the fullest possible use of the highway system between member provinces, territories and states.

**Federal** carriers operating Alberta-plated vehicles can apply through Prorate Services for vehicle registration in other provinces or states. The Alberta government will issue a cab card for each vehicle the carrier operates. The cab card will specify which member IRP locations a vehicle may operate in.



An IRP registration does NOT:

- Exempt a carrier from paying motor fuel taxes in any province or state;
- Exempt a carrier from obtaining a Safety Fitness Certificate and/or meeting the requirements of an Operating Authority Certificate;
- Allow a carrier to operate outside of Alberta with a Provincial Operating Status;
- Allow a carrier to exceed maximum height, length, width and axle limitations.

For more details on the International Registration Plan (IRP) contact:

## **Prorate Services**

Phone: 403-297-2920

Toll Free from Within Alberta: 310-0000

Website: [www.alberta.ca/prorate-services-overview.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/prorate-services-overview.aspx)



# INTERNATIONAL FUEL TAX AGREEMENT (IFTA)

The International Fuel Tax Agreement (IFTA) is an agreement between the United States and Canada that allows **federal** carriers to operate in more than one location. This plan was created to make it easier for carriers to register, licence, report and pay taxes for motor fuels (such as diesel and gasoline).

A carrier licensed under IFTA is required to send quarterly fuel tax returns to its base jurisdiction, where it is registered.

To register under IFTA, a carrier must have a vehicle that:

- Has 2 axles and a gross vehicle weight in excess of 11,794 kilograms; or
- Has 3 or more axles, regardless of weight; or
- Is used in combination, when the gross vehicle weight of such combination exceeds 11,794 kilograms.

For more details on the International Fuel Tax Agreement (IFTA), contact:

## Alberta Treasury Board and Finance

Phone: 780-427-2731

Toll Free from Within Alberta: 310-0000

Website: [www.alberta.ca/treasury-board-and-finance.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/treasury-board-and-finance.aspx)



## INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

A carrier must ensure they have the correct type of insurance for their operation. According to the Alberta [Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation, \(AR314/2002\)](#), the following requirements may apply.

### Insurance Coverage Requirements for Commercial Truck

#### Public Liability and Property Damage

- \$1 Million (minimum) of liability and property damage insurance is required for all commercial trucks.
- \$2 Million if transporting Dangerous Goods as defined by Section 25 of the Alberta Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation, AR 314/2002. Column 7 of Schedule 1 of the Federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations identifies the minimum quantities of each substance before an Emergency Response Assistance Plan must be filed with Transport Canada.

#### Cargo Insurance

- \$15,000 to \$32,000 of cargo insurance is required depending on the maximum registered gross weight of the vehicle hauling cargo. See the specifications chart below for details.
- If transporting goods owned by the carrier, then the carrier is not required to have cargo insurance.
- If transporting goods in Alberta that are listed on the next page, then no cargo insurance is required at any time.

## Specifications

INSURANCE COVERAGE REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL TRUCK	
Specifications	Minimum Insurance Required
For each commercial vehicle engaged in the transportation of farm produce other than dairy products.	\$600
For each commercial vehicle engaged only in the transportation of unprocessed milk or cream.	Actual cash value of goods.
For each vehicle having a registered gross weight not exceeding 12,700 kilograms.	\$15,000
For each vehicle having a registered gross weight exceeding 12,700 kilograms but not exceeding 18,000 kilograms.	\$20,000
For each vehicle having a registered gross weight of at least 18,000 kilograms but not exceeding 21,000 kilograms.	\$20,000
For each vehicle having a registered gross weight exceeding 21,000 kilograms but not exceeding 37,000 kilograms.	\$27,000
For each vehicle having a registered gross weight exceeding 37,000 kilograms.	\$32,000

The following is a list of all goods that are exempted from cargo insurance:

SCHEDULE 1 OF THE ALBERTA COMMERCIAL VEHICLE CERTIFICATE AND INSURANCE REGULATION, AR314/2002		
Alfalfa ( <i>raw or pelletised</i> )	Dead animals	Organic manure
Animal feed and related concentrates	Drilling mud	Peat moss
Animal supplements ( <i>not for human consumption</i> )	Fodder	Propane
Asphalt mix ( <i>bituminous</i> )	Garbage	Salt
Brick	Grain	Sand
Cement ( <i>dry or wet</i> )	Granite	Sawdust
Clay	Granulite	Scrap iron
Coal	Gravel	Septic tank refuse
Concrete products	Herculite	Snow
Condensate	Lime	Stone
Crude oil	Loam	Sugar beets ( <i>raw or pelletised</i> )
Crushed glass	Logs	Sulphur
	Lumber	Water
	Newspapers	Woodchips



## Insurance Coverage Requirements for Passenger Transportation Services

### Public Liability and Property Damage

- According to Section 627 of the *Insurance Act*, the registered owner must have at least \$200,000 of Public Liability and Property Damage coverage. However, the insurance industry can require a higher coverage limit:
- The industry standard for buses carrying 10 passengers or less is to have \$1 million for travel throughout Canada and \$5 million (US) for travel into the United States;
- The industry standard for buses carrying more than 10 passengers is to have at least \$2 million for travel throughout Canada and \$5 million (US) for travel into the United States.

### Passenger Hazard Insurance

According to Section 26 of the Alberta [Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation \(AR314/2002\)](#), the following insurance requirements must be met by persons offering passenger transportation services:

- \$400,000 (minimum) of insurance is required for bodily injury or death of any one person as a result of any single accident;
- \$1 million of insurance is required for bodily injury or death (of 2 or more persons) for each public service passenger vehicle with a seating capacity of 10 or fewer persons, including the driver;
- \$2 million of insurance for bodily injury or death (of 2 or more persons) for each public service passenger vehicle with a seating capacity of 11 persons or more, including the driver.

Visit [www.alberta.ca/assets/documents/trans-sfc-application-insurance-requirements-public-passenger.pdf](http://www.alberta.ca/assets/documents/trans-sfc-application-insurance-requirements-public-passenger.pdf) for more information about Safety Fitness Certificate Application insurance requirements.

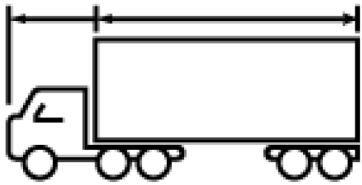


### Express Shipments

- If a bus carrier also offers an express shipment service, then they must also have cargo insurance of at least \$500 for each piece of cargo on board.

#### NOTE:

Carriers should contact their insurance provider to ensure that they meet all necessary insurance requirements.



---

# Module 4: Weights and Dimensions

Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance  
in Alberta

**Module 4: Weights and Dimensions** aims to provide carriers with basic information about vehicle weights and dimensions. The contents of this module include information about:

## Contents

<b>VEHICLE WEIGHTS AND DIMENSIONS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
• Legal Weights	1
• Signs on Vehicles	2
• Maximum Dimensions	3
<b>PERMITS .....</b>	<b>4</b>
• Conditions	4
<b>OVER-DIMENSIONAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>ESCORT VEHICLE REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>6</b>
• Travel Requirements	6
• Equipment Requirements	6
<b>GETTING PERMITS IN ALBERTA: ONLINE SERVICES .....</b>	<b>7</b>
• Obtaining Permits	7
• TRAVIS Multi-Jurisdiction	8
• Third Party Agencies	8
<b>ROAD RESTRICTIONS AND ROAD BANS.....</b>	<b>9</b>
• Long Combination Vehicle (LCV) Permits and Routes	9
• High Vehicle Permits and Routes	9
<b>RESOURCES FOR CARRIERS .....</b>	<b>9</b>

**This module serves only as a guide and cannot replace regulatory legislation.**

However, every effort has been made to ensure the information in this module is accurate at the time of preparation. The material in these documents are not intended to represent a full training course in any subject area covered, nor is it intended to be reproduced or sold for commercial purposes or financial gain.

# VEHICLE WEIGHTS AND DIMENSIONS

## Legal Weights

Provinces and territories have laws that establish maximum vehicle weights. This is to ensure public safety and to protect Alberta's highway infrastructure. A carrier must comply with all weight restrictions for the roads they operate on. In Alberta, legal weights depend on different things such as the type of vehicle, the number of axles on the vehicle, the manufacturer's rating and the size of the tires on the vehicle.

A quick reference guide to Alberta's weight regulations for common vehicles and equipment is available online at: [www.alberta.ca/weight-and-dimensions-regulations.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/weight-and-dimensions-regulations.aspx).

Carriers must be aware of weight restrictions that may apply to their vehicles. There is a calculator available on the website ([www.transportation.alberta.ca/4779.htm](http://www.transportation.alberta.ca/4779.htm)) mentioned above which may help a carrier determine whether their vehicles meet the maximum allowable weight according to Alberta laws.

Example of online allowable vehicle weight calculator:

The image shows a web-based calculator titled "Maximum Allowable Weight for Tractor Semi-trailer" dated Feb. 23, 2022. It includes a diagram of a tractor semi-trailer with a dimension 'D' indicating the wheelbase. The form contains several input fields and a table for axle specifications. Annotations with orange boxes and arrows point to specific parts of the form:

- An arrow points to the "Interaxle spacing" dropdown menu, which is set to "5.5 m".
- An arrow points to the "Percentage axle limit" dropdown menu, which is set to "100 %".
- An arrow points to the "Calculate Weight" button.
- An arrow points to the "Notes" column in the axle specification table.
- An arrow points to the "Maximum registered weight" input field.

The table for axle specifications is as follows:

Axle Group	Number of axles	Tridem Spread	Number of tires	Tire size	Rated tire capacity	Allowable axle weight	Notes
Steering	1		2	11 in.	2750		
Drives	2	2.4-2.80 m	8	235 mm.	2200		
Trailer	3	3.0-3.10 m	12	235 mm.	2200		

Below the table, there are fields for "Maximum Allowable Gross Weight" and "Maximum registered weight".

At the bottom, there is a list of five footnotes explaining the calculator's function and limitations.

**Data that matches selected information will appear after the user clicks "calculate weight"**

1. This function calculates the maximum allowable weights as per the [Commercial Vehicle Dimension and Weight Regulation of the Traffic Safety Act](#). Where the information shown on this page is not in agreement with the regulation, the regulation shall prevail.
2. This function **does not** take into consideration the "gross axle weight rating" (GAWR) or the "gross vehicle weight rating" (GVWR) of the vehicle. The owner/operator of the vehicle should ensure that the weight carried is within the manufacturer's rated capacity specifications.
3. The "Rated Tire Capacity" is the rated capacity of one tire, based on either single or dual application, as stamped on the sidewall of the tire.
4. The steering axle weight for a truck tractor is capped at 6,000 kg.
5. When the interaxle spacing is less than the minimum specified in regulations, the combined axle weight for the combination is reduced by 800 kg for every 0.1 metre or portion thereof. This will also reduce the allowable GVW.

## Signs on Vehicles

Once a carrier has calculated the weight of their vehicle, they must place signs on it.



According to Schedule 1, Section 9 of the [Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation \(AR121/2009\)](#), commercial vehicles that are weighing or registered for more than 4,500 kilograms must have the following information displayed on the left and right sides of the vehicle:

- The name or registered logo of the vehicle's owner;
- The vehicle's TARE weight;
- The licensed maximum gross weight of the vehicle (GVW).

The TARE weight of a vehicle means the weight of the vehicle when it is empty or not carrying cargo. The GVW of a vehicle means the licensed maximum weight of the vehicle as per the vehicle's certificate of registration.

The letters and numbers listed on the side of a vehicle must be at least 50 millimeters in height. They must also be a different color from their background so that the information is clearly visible. All information listed on the vehicle must be accurate.

A commercial vehicle must not be operated on a highway unless the owner of the registered vehicle has correctly decalated the sides of it.

Some exemptions do apply. Refer to the [Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation \(AR121/2009\)](#) for details.



## Maximum Dimensions

A carrier must also be aware of the actual size of their vehicle and load as maximum dimensions apply. If a vehicle or its load is too tall or too wide, it may not be able to travel on certain routes because of the heights of bridges and the width of roads.

A quick reference guide to Alberta's dimension limits for common vehicles and equipment is available online at: [www.alberta.ca/weight-and-dimensions-regulations.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/weight-and-dimensions-regulations.aspx)

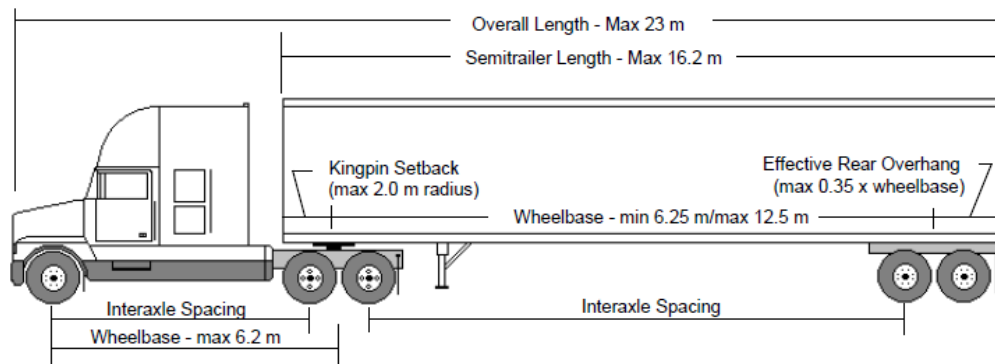
Summarized, the maximum dimensions of common commercial vehicles in Alberta are as follows:

Width: 2.6 metres (8' 6")

Height: 4.15 metres (13' 6")

Length: Single Vehicle	12.5 metres (41' 0")
Truck-Tractor and Semi-Trailer	23.0 metres (75' 6")
Truck in Combination, Truck and Pony Trailer, Truck and Full Trailer	23.0 metres (75' 6")
Truck-Tractor, Semi-Trailer and Full Trailer or Semi-Trailer in Combination	26.0 metres (85' 3")

### Part 1 - Dimension Limits



Provincial laws related to legal weights and dimensions in the trucking industry are available in paper and electronic format through the Alberta Queen's Printer Bookstore that is available online at: [www.qp.alberta.ca/570.cfm](http://www.qp.alberta.ca/570.cfm).

Carriers may be eligible to obtain permits for the movement of vehicles or loads that exceed the maximum dimensions or maximum legal weights.

# PERMITS

Vehicles that exceed the maximum allowable weights or dimensions may be allowed to operate if a carrier gets a permit. The Alberta government monitors, controls and issues permits for the movement of all overweight or over-dimensional commercial vehicles. This is done for the following reasons:

- To ensure the safety of the traveling public;
- To minimize the inconvenience to the traveling public;
- To protect Alberta's infrastructure (roads and bridges);
- To assist in the movement of items that cannot be divided or are not economical to transport at legal dimensions; and
- To establish and communicate to the carrier a set of conditions for the safe movement of a load.



## Conditions

Conditions are applied to permits to enhance public safety. They often include things such as adding extra signage to vehicles which have exceeded the weights and dimensions in regulations. A summary of conditions may be found on the next page.

Carriers who are issued a permit must ensure they and their drivers read and follow all applicable conditions.

# OVER-DIMENSIONAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

When a carrier operates a commercial vehicle under the authority of an over-dimensional permit, they must meet all relevant safety requirements in Part 4 of the Alberta [Commercial Vehicle Dimension and Weight Regulation \(AR 315/2002\)](#):

VEHICLE OR OPERATION TYPE	SAFETY FITNESS CERTIFICATE REQUIRED
Over 2.60 metres wide (8' 6")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicle equipped with flags by day; and</li> <li>• Vehicle equipped with warning lights by night or during adverse weather conditions.</li> </ul>
Over 3.05 metres wide (10')	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As above <u>and</u> 2 dimension signs at the front and back of the vehicle in a manner that is clearly visible to approaching traffic.</li> </ul>
Over 3.35 metres wide (11')	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As above <u>and</u> 1 or more flashing lights.</li> </ul>
Over 3.85 metres wide (12' 6")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As above and 1 pilot vehicle behind when on 4-lane road or 1 pilot vehicle in front when on 2-lane road;</li> <li>• No movement from 3:00pm until midnight on a Friday or a day preceding a statutory holiday; and</li> <li>• No movement on a Sunday or a statutory holiday.</li> </ul>
Over 4.45 metres wide (14' 7")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicle equipped with flags, signs, and flashing lights;</li> <li>• On 2-lane road, need 1 pilot and 1 trailing vehicle;</li> <li>• On 4-lane road, vehicles up to 5.5m wide (18') need 1 trailing vehicle;</li> <li>• On 4-lane road, vehicles over 5.5m wide need 1 pilot and 1 trailing vehicle;</li> <li>• No operation on highway from 3:00pm until midnight on a Friday or a day preceding a statutory holiday;</li> <li>• No operation on highway on Sunday or a statutory holiday; and</li> <li>• <b>Travel during DAYLIGHT HOURS ONLY.</b></li> </ul>
Over 5.5 metres wide (18')	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As above <u>and</u> other conditions as specified on the permit;</li> <li>• Stopping on provincial highways only permitted at designated truck pull-outs (except for emergencies and power line lifting); and</li> <li>• <b>Travel during DAYLIGHT HOURS ONLY.</b></li> </ul>
Over 5.3 metres high (17' 4")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Notify power and telephone companies; and</li> <li>• <b>Travel during DAYLIGHT HOURS ONLY.</b></li> </ul>

In addition to these requirements, carriers must also follow all conditions that are listed on their over-dimensional permit.



# ESCORT VEHICLE REQUIREMENTS

According to Part 4 of the Alberta [Commercial Vehicle Dimension and Weight Regulation \(AR 315/2002\)](#), when an over-dimensional vehicle must be accompanied by an escort vehicle, the following requirements must be met:

## Travel Requirements

- 2-way radio communication between the escort vehicle and the over-dimensional vehicle must be maintained at all times;
- A pilot vehicle accompanying an over-dimensional vehicle must precede it at a distance of 300 to 1000 metres;
- A trail vehicle accompanying an over-dimensional vehicle must follow it at a distance of 100 to 300 metres;
- The escort vehicle must not tow any trailer or other vehicle, or carry a load that obscures any equipment the vehicle is required to have.



## Equipment Requirements

- Escort vehicles must be equipped with a dimensional sign (as shown in Schedules 4 and 5 of the regulation) that is visible from both the front and rear of the vehicle;
- An escort vehicle must carry at least the following equipment:
  - 3 approved warning devices;
  - 3 warning flags for traffic marking;
  - 1 warning flag per crew member for flagging;
  - One reflective vest per crew member; and
  - One flashlight per crew member.

For the full requirements, refer to Part 4 of the Alberta [Commercial Vehicle Dimension and Weight Regulation \(AR 315/2002\)](#) and the [Escort Vehicle Operator's Handbook](#).

# GETTING PERMITS IN ALBERTA: ONLINE SERVICES

The Alberta government has an online system that allows carriers to quickly and easily apply for permits. Carriers may also check the status of applications and permits which they have already sent in.

Once a carrier has registered for Alberta Transportation Online Services, they will be able to access the website at [www.trans.gov.ab.ca/TravisWebLogin/redirect.htm](http://www.trans.gov.ab.ca/TravisWebLogin/redirect.htm) using their Log-in information.

Government of Alberta  
Transportation

Using this Site Contact Us

Alberta.ca > Transportation > Online Services

### Online Services

Mobile Access

- Login
- Minimum Requirements
- FAQ
- Copyright & Disclaimer
- Security and Privacy
- Trouble-Shooting
- TRAVIS Agencies
- Application User Guides

**Alberta Transportation Online Services**  
Version: Primary Version - 64Bit

**\*\*Month-end data for December 2021 is now available, including industry average data.\*\***

**As of December 1, 2020 impaired driving contraventions are available on profiles.**

**It may take 5 to 30+ minutes for profiles to generate and send by email due to current volumes. Month-end data is scheduled to run on the first Saturday of the month for the previous month's data.**

**Login To System**

User ID:

Password:

Need a User ID?  
[Register](#)

Forgot Your Password?  
[Reset Password](#) [Help](#)

Forgot Your User ID?  
[Send User Info](#) [Help](#)

More information about Alberta Transportation Online Services is available online at:  
[www.trans.gov.ab.ca/TravisWebLogin/redirect.htm](http://www.trans.gov.ab.ca/TravisWebLogin/redirect.htm)

## Obtaining Permits

Carriers may apply for the following permits:

WEB ENABLED PERMITS (Applications must be sent over the internet, either by a carrier or through a third party agency)	NON-WEB ENABLED PERMITS (Applications must be sent to the <u>Central Permit Office</u> , either by a carrier or through a third party agency)
<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Single trip overweight</li><li>2. Drilling rig overweight</li><li>3. Multi-trip overweight</li><li>4. Single trip overdimension</li><li>5. Multi trip overdimension</li><li>6. Seasonal log haul dimensional</li><li>7. Salvage log haul dimensional</li><li>8. Single trip licensing</li><li>9. 30/60/90 day licensing</li><li>10. Winter log haul</li></ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Equipment exemption</li><li>2. Road ban exemption</li><li>3. Log haul permits (specialized configurations)</li><li>4. Resource Road Log Haul</li><li>5. Annual steering axle overloads</li><li>6. Public entertainment vehicle</li></ol>

## TRAVIS Multi-Jurisdiction

A permit system called TRAVIS Multi-Jurisdiction (TRAVIS-MJ) was developed as part of Alberta Transportation's Online Services to simplify permit applications for carriers who operate in more than one jurisdiction. In the past, carriers had to obtain provincial permits as well as permits from each local road authority.

TRAVIS-MJ allows carriers to apply for and more quickly obtain permits that cover **both** provincial highways and local roads of participating municipalities that oversize loads travel on. Rather than having to carry multiple documents, carriers are issued a single document with all required permit approvals and conditions.

More information about TRAVIS-MJ is available online at: [www.trans.gov.ab.ca/TravisWebLogin/welcome.htm](http://www.trans.gov.ab.ca/TravisWebLogin/welcome.htm)

## Third Party Agencies

Third party agencies may assist carriers with their permit applications for a fee. These agencies can put all permit application data into Online Services for the carrier. More information on using approved third party agencies is available online at: [www.trans.gov.ab.ca/TravisWebLogin/welcome.htm](http://www.trans.gov.ab.ca/TravisWebLogin/welcome.htm)

For more information on obtaining permits, contact the Alberta Transportation Central Permit Office or visit [www.alberta.ca/commercial-vehicle-weight-and-dimension-permits.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/commercial-vehicle-weight-and-dimension-permits.aspx).

### Business Hours

7:00am – 9:00pm      Monday to Friday

8:15am – 4:00pm      Saturday, Sunday and Statutory Holidays

Toll Free    800-662-7138

Local        403-342-7138

Email        [central.permits@gov.ab.ca](mailto:central.permits@gov.ab.ca)

# ROAD RESTRICTIONS AND ROAD BANS

Sometimes the roads in Alberta are restricted because of:

- Construction and road maintenance;
- Seasonal conditions such as spring thaw;
- Dimensional restrictions (due to overhead structures and bridges);
- Weight restrictions (due to the maximum weights that bridges or other structures are capable of holding).

Carriers should always be aware that road restrictions or bans may change, which may result in the carrier having to change their route.

Information about these restrictions is available on the Alberta Transportation website at:  
[www.alberta.ca/road-restrictions-and-bans-overview.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/road-restrictions-and-bans-overview.aspx)



## Long Combination Vehicle (LCV) Permits and Routes

Section 62 of the *Traffic Safety Act* gives the Registrar authority to issue permits to carriers so they may operate Long Combination Vehicles (LCV). A Long Combination Vehicle is a truck tractor with two or three trailers. The number of trailers in the combination or the combined length of the truck and trailers exceed legal dimensions (26 metres in length for A and C trains, 27.5 metres for B trains).



Applications for permits allowing the operation of an LCV and the conditions of those permits are available on the Alberta Transportation web site at:  
[www.alberta.ca/long-combination-vehicle-program.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/long-combination-vehicle-program.aspx).

## High Vehicle Permits and Routes

The High Load Corridor is a set of highways within the Province of Alberta which accommodate extremely high or wide loads. Permits for moving such loads through this corridor are required from the Alberta government.

A map of the corridor and the fees are available on the Alberta Transportation web site at:  
[www.alberta.ca/high-load-corridor.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/high-load-corridor.aspx)

# RESOURCES FOR CARRIERS

For a better understanding as to how weights and dimensions regulations affect their operations, carriers may wish to refer to these resources for more information.

Commercial Vehicle Dimension and Weight Regulation (AR 315/2002)  
[www.qp.alberta.ca/1266.cfm?page=2002\\_315.cfm&leg\\_type=Regs&isbncln=9780779775439](http://www.qp.alberta.ca/1266.cfm?page=2002_315.cfm&leg_type=Regs&isbncln=9780779775439)

Alberta Transportation: Weights and Dimensions Regulations  
[www.alberta.ca/weight-and-dimensions-regulations.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/weight-and-dimensions-regulations.aspx)



---

# **Module 5: Safety Programs, Driver Files and Record Keeping**

Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance  
in Alberta

**Module 5: Safety Programs, Driver Files and Record Keeping** aims to provide carriers with basic information about safety programs, driver files, and other related requirements. The contents of this module include information about:

## Contents

<b>SAFETY PROGRAMS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
• Reminder: NSC Regulated Vehicles are: .....	1
<b>MANDATORY ENTRY-LEVEL TRAINING (MELT) .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>DRIVER TRAINING .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>WHAT IS A SAFETY PROGRAM? .....</b>	<b>3</b>
• Safety Program Assistance .....	3
• Occupational Health and Safety .....	3
• Partners in Injury Reduction (PIR) Program .....	4
<b>SAFETY OFFICER RESPONSIBILITIES .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>WRITING THE SAFETY PROGRAM .....</b>	<b>5</b>
• Written Policies, Procedures and Practices .....	6
• Hiring, Training and Competency .....	7
• Record Keeping .....	8
• Internal Monitoring and Evaluation .....	9
• Progressive Discipline .....	10
<b>REVIEWING A SAFETY PROGRAM .....</b>	<b>11</b>
• Sample Safety Programs for Carriers .....	11
• Alberta Motor Transport Association (AMTA) .....	11
<b>BENEFITS OF IMPLEMENTING A SAFETY PROGRAM .....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>DUE DILIGENCE .....</b>	<b>12</b>
• How might a carrier practice due diligence? .....	12
• Vicarious Liability .....	13
<b>MODULE 5 APPENDICES .....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>APPENDIX 1 .....</b>	<b>15</b>
• Summary of Maintenance and Safety Program Requirements for Provincially-Regulated Alberta-Based Commercial Trucks / Tractors / Trailers .....	15
<b>NOTES .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>APPENDIX 2 .....</b>	<b>18</b>
• Summary of Maintenance and Safety Program Requirements for Federally-Regulated Alberta-Based Commercial Trucks / Tractors / Trailers .....	18
<b>NOTES .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>APPENDIX 3 .....</b>	<b>21</b>
• Summary of Maintenance and Safety Program Requirements for Provincially-Regulated Alberta-Based Commercial Buses .....	21

<b>NOTES .....</b>	<b>22</b>
• Summary of various schedules in the Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation, AR 121/2009 and the NSC Standard # 13, Part 2:	22
<b>APPENDIX 4 .....</b>	<b>24</b>
• Summary of Maintenance and Safety Program Requirements for Federally-Regulated Alberta-Based Commercial Buses	24
<b>NOTES .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>APPENDIX 5 .....</b>	<b>28</b>
• Safety Program Review for All Carriers	28

**This module serves only as a guide and cannot replace regulatory legislation.**

However, every effort has been made to ensure the information in this module is accurate at the time of preparation. The material in these documents are not intended to represent a full training course in any subject area covered, nor is it intended to be reproduced or sold for commercial purposes or financial gain.

# SAFETY PROGRAMS

Once a carrier has the correct licensing, registration and insurance to operate, they may also need to create a safety program. According to Section 40(1) of the [Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation, AR314/2002](#):

**40(1)** The registered owner of every commercial vehicle who is required to operate the vehicle under the authority of a safety fitness certificate must establish, maintain and follow a written safety program that, in a manner that is clearly documented, addresses matters relating to the safe use and operation of commercial vehicles.

This means that carriers who operate National Safety Code (NSC) vehicles are required by law to have a written safety program in place. If a carrier operates one vehicle that is regulated by the NSC, their entire fleet of regulated vehicles must follow the carrier's safety program. For example, a federally regulated carrier must include **all** of their regulated vehicles in the safety program, not only those vehicles that leave Alberta. The summary charts beginning in Appendix 1 of this module show which carriers must have and implement safety programs. It is a carrier's responsibility to follow provincial law and to meet safety program requirements.

## Reminder: NSC Regulated Vehicles are:



### Commercial vehicles

that are registered for more than 4,500 kilograms and that operate, or intend to operate outside of Alberta.



### Commercial vehicles

that are registered for a weight of 11,794 kilograms or more that operate only within Alberta.



### Commercial vehicles

with a manufacturer's seating capacity originally designed for 11 or more persons, including the driver.



# MANDATORY ENTRY-LEVEL TRAINING (MELT)

Carriers are required to have documented records of a driver's safety training, related to vehicle operation and compliance with safety laws. Effective March 1, 2019, drivers seeking a Class 1 (tractor-trailer) or Class 2 (bus) are required to complete Mandatory Entry-Level Training (MELT) to apply for their commercial driver's licence. Standardized, mandatory training for new Class 1 and Class 2 commercial drivers will result in safer, more highly skilled drivers working in the truck and bus industries. A new driver or transition driver, who has recently completed MELT may be able to use this training to satisfy driver safety training requirements.

A carrier may document MELT training by having the drivers abstract on file, a copy of the drivers licence, or a certificate of completion. Carriers must ensure all training is relative to their specific operation of commercial vehicles. Additional training and documentation may be required.

The MELT program curriculum includes vehicle inspection activities, hours of service compliance, cargo securement and loss prevention, and vehicle weights and dimensions.

Mandatory Entry-Level Training (MELT) Program	
<b>Vehicle Inspection Activities (Trip Inspection)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Conducting pre-trip and post-trip inspections.</li><li>• Understanding the importance of a pre-trip checklist.</li><li>• Understanding the pre-inspection trip procedure using the circle check.</li></ul>
<b>Hours of Service Compliance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Federal and provincial legislation for hours of service requirements.</li><li>• How to record and maintain a daily log of hours.</li><li>• Driver and employer responsibilities regarding hours of service regulations.</li><li>• The importance of rest and fatigue management.</li><li>• Understanding the consequences of violating the hours of service regulation and tampering with a daily log book, or electronic logging device.</li></ul>
<b>Cargo Securement and Loss Prevention</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Understanding the importance of safe cargo securement.</li><li>• Understanding the laws regarding cargo securement.</li><li>• How to safely distribute cargo weight during loading.</li><li>• Requirements to secure cargo, including any material, equipment or other loose article carried on the vehicle.</li><li>• Determining the minimum number of tie downs to secure cargo.</li></ul>
<b>Vehicle Weights and Dimensions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Understand and identify provincial and territorial laws establishing maximum vehicle weights to ensure public safety and to protect Alberta's highway infrastructure.</li><li>• Understand how legal weight requirements are determined, based on factors, such as the type of vehicle, the number of axles on the vehicle, and the manufacturer's rating and size of tires on the vehicle.</li><li>• Drivers and carriers must be aware of weight restrictions that may apply to their vehicles.</li></ul>

More information about MELT is available online at: [www.alberta.ca/mandatory-entry-level-training-for-class-1-and-2-drivers-licences.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/mandatory-entry-level-training-for-class-1-and-2-drivers-licences.aspx)

# DRIVER TRAINING

In addition to having a safety program, carriers must keep records to show their drivers have received training related to vehicle operation and compliance with safety laws.

Carriers can meet record-keeping requirements for this training by keeping: the driver's abstract, a copy of the driver's licence, or a certificate of completion on file. Examples of training could include the government-regulated Class 1 Mandatory Entry Level Training (MELT) programs, Class 2 MELT programs, and Air Brake Program.

Carriers must ensure all training is relative to their specific operation of commercial vehicles. For example, if a driver has completed a Class 2 MELT program but is expected to operate Class 1 vehicles, additional driver licensing, training, and documentation may be required.

## WHAT IS A SAFETY PROGRAM?

A safety program is a formal written document that provides safety guidelines and expectations for all employees within a company. Anyone can prepare a carrier's safety program so long as the final program contains at least the minimum requirements set out in regulations. The owner and employees of a company must be able to understand, implement and follow the safety program.

A written safety program must:



To increase the effectiveness of the safety program, a carrier should encourage employee involvement in developing the program. This may be done by allowing employees to provide input into the writing or updating of the program.

### Safety Program Assistance

To assist carriers with meeting all minimum safety program requirements, the Alberta government has prepared sample safety programs. These programs may serve as a useful starting point for carriers who are developing new safety policies or who need to simplify their existing programs.

Before writing a safety program, carriers may refer to these sample programs which are available online at: [www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx). This module provides detailed information about how a carrier might build their own effective and compliant safety programs.

### Occupational Health and Safety

When writing a safety program, carriers should also consider Occupational Health and Safety (OH&S) requirements. These requirements and any others that are identified in other legislation should be considered alongside those found in the Alberta government's sample safety programs.

A safety program that only has information about OH&S and worksite safety is not effective in ensuring a carrier is also compliant with all transportation safety laws. Similarly, a safety program that only includes information about transportation safety may not meet other workplace requirements.

More information about Occupational Health and Safety Requirements is available online at: [www.alberta.ca/occupational-health-safety.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/occupational-health-safety.aspx).

## Partners in Injury Reduction (PIR) Program

Carriers may also want to consider the Partners in Injury Reduction (PIR) Program as they develop their safety program. This is a program that operates through the combined efforts of Workers' Compensation Board – Alberta (WCB); the Ministry of Jobs, Economy, and Innovation; Ministry of Labour and Immigration; industry partners; safety associations; employers and labour groups.

PIR is designed to encourage injury prevention and the development of effective workplace health, safety and disability management systems. All employers can participate in the PIR program and be eligible for industry rate refunds by maintaining a Certificate of Recognition (COR).

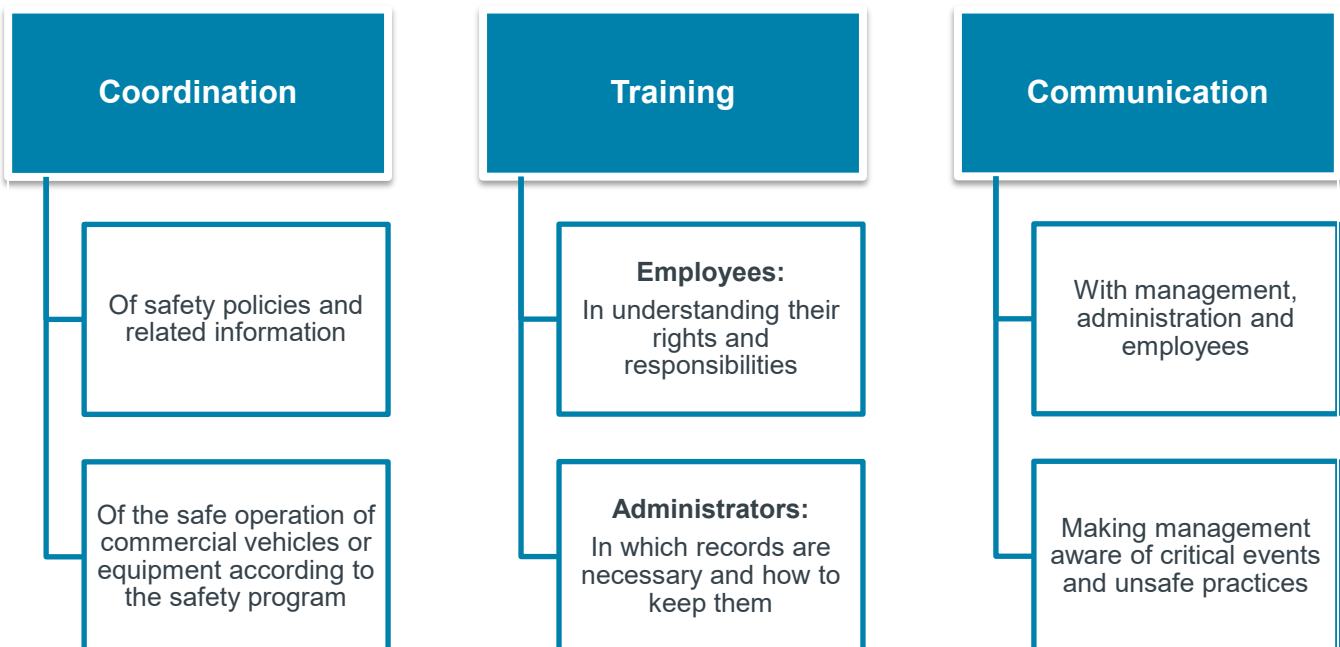
More information on the Partners in Injury Reduction Program (PIR) and on the Certificate of Recognition (COR) is available online at: [www.alberta.ca/partnerships-injury-reduction.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/partnerships-injury-reduction.aspx)

**Note: COR and Occupational Health and Safety audits are not associated with National Safety Code audits. These programs have different objectives and regulatory requirements.**

## SAFETY OFFICER RESPONSIBILITIES

According to provincial law, every carrier must designate a person to serve as the “safety officer” in their company. It is recommended that this person be an employee who may effectively ensure the company complies with safety laws. The safety officer must have complete knowledge and understanding of the company’s safety program.

A safety officer is responsible for coordinating all policies, information and training related to safety. A designated safety officer’s responsibilities may include:



Companies may choose to have more than one person involved in the implementation of their safety program. They may also create a committee who is responsible for overseeing different parts of the safety program.

It is the carrier’s responsibility to ensure they are consistently aware of what their safety officer is doing to implement and maintain their safety program. They must ensure the program meets provincial or federal transportation laws and any other laws that may apply to the company (such as environmental or OH&S laws).

# WRITING THE SAFETY PROGRAM

Each carrier and their designated safety officer must create a program that has specific policies and procedures that assist in the safe operation of their business. These policies and procedures must be maintained at all times.

While writing a safety program, a carrier may choose to organize the content of their program into the following sections.



## Written Policies, Procedures and Practices

A carrier must create policies that relate to the type of work that is done by their employees on a day-to-day basis. A general program which does not include information about the type of vehicles or equipment the carrier operates will not be effective in assisting employees.

This section of a safety program must include all of the laws the company must follow. Carriers should identify any possible risks or hazards that could be related to daily transportation operations.

According to section 40(1) of the Alberta [Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation \(AR314/2002\)](#), a carrier must create policies that discuss these subjects in their safety program:

- ☐ Speed limits, seat belt use, drug and alcohol use, defensive driving, load security and fueling;
- ☐ Proper records such as bills of lading, manifests, dangerous goods documents, time records, drivers' daily logs and weigh slips; and any other records that are required by under any transportation legislation;
- ☐ Policies that inform drivers that they must not break the law;
- ☐ Policies related to driver training, responsibilities, conduct and discipline;
- ☐ Instructions for the use of safety equipment including things such as fire extinguishers, goggles, safety glasses and hard hats;
- ☐ Training for employees about safety laws and their application and an ongoing program for evaluating their driving skills;
- ☐ Retention of complete records for each driver as per Section 41 of the Alberta Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation; and
- ☐ Policies for ensuring that drivers are properly qualified for the type of vehicle they operate. (for example, all drivers must have the appropriate operator's licence)

Carriers may expand on these policies or add other policies, which suit their needs. The continuous improvement of safety policies, procedures and practices may contribute to the overall success of a business. More information can be found here: [www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx).

## Hiring, Training and Competency

### The Hiring Process

Drivers and other employees may be a carrier's biggest strength or its biggest liability. A safety program may help ensure a carrier hires people that are right for the job.

Tips on how a carrier may develop good hiring practices are:

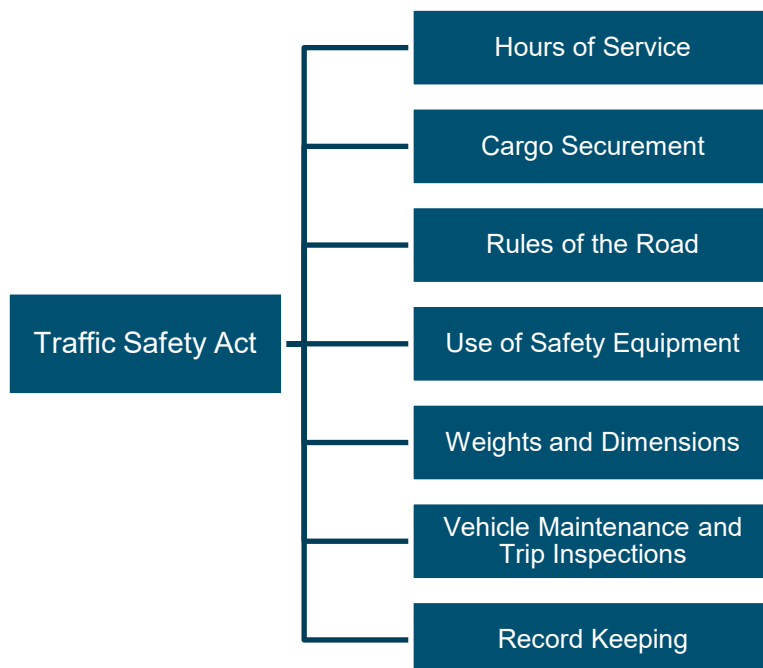
- Have the safety officer oversee the hiring of new drivers;
- Create a "promote from within" policy;
- Make sure all job advertising stresses high standards, safety requirements and hiring practices;
- Focus on an applicant's positive attitude, trainability and relevant experience. It is much easier to train a new driver with a positive attitude than to change the negative attitude of a more experienced driver;
- Create a safety policy which sets maximum violation and collision threshold numbers for new hires. Do not compromise with an applicant if the threshold is exceeded. Carriers may refer to a recent Commercial Driver's Abstract to determine whether an applicant has exceeded the threshold;
- Set a minimum experience level for new hires. If you cannot find an experienced driver that is suited to your business, you may want to look for an applicant who may be easily trained and who displays a positive attitude towards work and safety;
- Use an experienced driver to conduct a driving evaluation of all possible new hires. Create a written and road exam to test an applicant's skills and knowledge;
- Be honest with applicants. Fully explain what is expected of employees from day one.

### Orientation and Training

Carriers must also choose the ways they will inform all new employees about the company's policies and procedures.

They may also provide training to ensure the effective and safe operations of their commercial vehicles. Carriers may develop and deliver suitable training material within their own company or they may use publically available training courses. They may also hire a consultant to provide customized training, or they may use a combination of these options to train their employees.

Carriers are required by law to make sure all employees are trained in and knowledgeable of all applicable safety laws, including, but not limited to those related to:



Carriers may also need to provide more training in other subjects that apply to their company's operations, such as the [Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act \(S.C. 1992\)](#). Carriers with a "Federal" Operating Status may need to train their employees in subjects related to the transportation laws in other locations outside of Alberta.

Training sessions should be repeated regularly to ensure all employees are continuously aware of their responsibilities. More details are available online in the Alberta government's sample safety programs at: [www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx).

## Record Keeping

According to Section 40(1) of the Alberta [Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation \(AR314/2002\)](#), all NSC carriers must maintain applicable records including, but not limited to:

- Bills of Lading;
- Dangerous Goods documents;
- Training documents;
- Driver daily logs; and
- Trip inspection documents.

Carriers must ensure all drivers and employees are informed of what documents they must maintain and how they must do so. A copy of their safety and maintenance program must also be readily accessible to each of their employees. These records may be requested by Third Party Auditors, Peace officers, or the Registrar when renewing a Safety Fitness Certificate or to ensure carrier compliance.

## Driver Files

According to Section 41 of the [Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation \(AR314/2002\)](#), the following records must also be kept for each person who is authorized to drive an NSC vehicle for a carrier:

- ☐ The driver's completed application form for employment
- ☐ A copy of the driver's abstract dated within 30 days of hire
- ☐ Annual updated copies of the driver's abstract
- ☐ The driver's employment history for the preceding 3 years
- ☐ A copy of a current medical certificate for the driver
- ☐ A record of the driver's convictions of safety laws relating to the operation of a motor vehicle in the current year and in each of the preceding 4 years
- ☐ A record of any administrative penalty imposed on the driver
- ☐ A record of all collisions involving a motor vehicle operated by the driver that are required to be reported to a peace officer
- ☐ A record of all training taken by a driver related to the operation of a vehicle and compliance with safety laws
- ☐ A copy of any training certificate issued to the driver, in electronic or paper form, for the period starting on the date the training certificate is issued

Driver files must be retained at the carrier's principal place of business in Alberta for the year in which they are created, established or received and the 4 calendar years immediately following. Carriers should also keep any other relevant information about their drivers. This may include items such as alcohol and drug testing records (this is required for carriers who wish to operate in the United States). Please note, while electronic records may be accepted, any originals must be made available upon request. These records better enable a carrier to monitor and manage the safety of all employees involved in the operation of commercial vehicles.

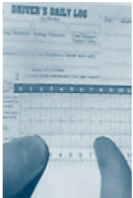
## Internal Monitoring and Evaluation

It is important that carriers monitor their operations to ensure that laws, policies and procedures are being followed at all times.

Checking things like driver records and trip inspection reports for accuracy may save a carrier a lot of time, energy, and money.

By including monitoring policies in their safety program, a carrier may find the cause of any problems related to non-compliance within their company. This may allow them to decide whether their company is operating at an acceptable safety level. It will also help them to improve in any areas that do not meet the standards and the expectations of the carrier.

To meet their due diligence, all carriers should have appropriate monitoring procedures such as:



### Driver Log Books\*

- Issues related to falsification, driving hours or incorrect use.



### Trip Inspections and Vehicle Maintenance

- Incomplete or inadequate trip inspection reports.



### Driver Records

- Ongoing driver evaluations, violations, penalties or unsafe driving behaviours.



### Cargo Securement Practices

- Issues in securement practices that may cause cargo to shift or spill from a vehicle.



### Training and its Effectiveness

- Ensure employees are adequately trained and demonstrate required knowledge.

**\*Note:** Only Federally regulated carriers are required by law to have a monitoring program in place for drivers' hours of service compliance. Refer to Module 7 for more information.

It is recommended that carriers conduct summary reports of all information that they review. This is so they may effectively evaluate the level of compliance that is shown by their company. If employees are not following the safety program, a carrier may take measures to ensure they are re-trained or corrected to improve the company's overall operations.

### Collision Reviews

It is recommended that carriers conduct internal collision reviews in response to incidents that occur. Company collision statistics should be maintained to better understand the root causes of these incidents so they may be prevented in the future. When reviewing collisions, carriers may consider:

- The day of the week;
- The time of day;
- Location;
- Environmental factors (weather, road conditions, etc.);
- Driver age and experience;
- Driver statement;
- Any regulatory compliance issues (related to hours of service, vehicle condition, cargo securement, unsafe driving, etc.);
- Diagram of the collision scene, including the final resting place of all vehicles involved;
- Involvement of other parties in the collision;
- Preventable or non-preventable classification



## Progressive Discipline

Carriers must ensure their employees are operating safely and following their Safety Program. Re-training is often the first step in correcting employee compliance issues. An employee may not be following policies due to a lack of understanding of this program. The effective training of employees may prevent problems of non-compliance and any need for disciplinary action.

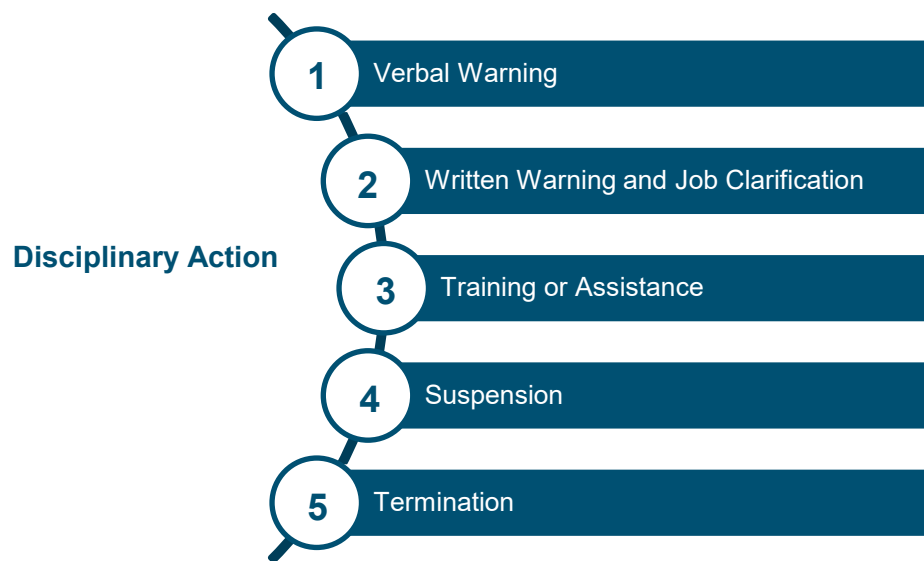
If there are still problems with an employee who fails to follow the safety program, a carrier may use the following process.

### Progressive Discipline Process

All drivers and employees working for a carrier should know about the disciplinary plan before any action is taken towards them. The disciplinary process must be clearly laid out in a way that lists the details of what applies to each step. A carrier may inform all employees of this process through orientation, training, or safety meetings.

Carriers should follow this process where all actions taken will be documented. Depending on the number, severity and preventability of incidents or collisions an employee is involved with, a carrier may discipline them in varying ways.

The following is an example of how a progressive discipline plan might work:



### Substance Abuse Policies

Substance abuse refers to the “continuous or excessive” use of legal substances such as alcohol, cannabis, and prescription drugs as well as the use of illegal substances. Carriers should include a “zero tolerance” rule for any substance that impairs an employee’s ability to work safely.

It is recommended that carriers include policies for pre-employment and annual substance abuse testing. This may not only indicate that a carrier is being duly diligent, but also contribute to the development of a safer and healthier workplace.

# REVIEWING A SAFETY PROGRAM

Carriers should periodically do a review of their existing safety program. They must ensure that the program is effective and that they have met all requirements and any other details that may contribute to the safe operation of their company.

To do this, carriers may use the Safety Program Review chart found in Appendix 5 of this module to evaluate the contents of their program.

Carriers may also consult with the following resources to ensure they understand the requirements of a written safety program before implementing one.

## Sample Safety Programs for Carriers

As described earlier in this module, the Alberta government provides all carriers with Sample Safety and Maintenance Programs that they may use or refer to. These sample programs are available online at:

[www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx).

## Alberta Motor Transport Association (AMTA)

The AMTA provides some training courses in subjects such as health and safety program development, cargo securement, hours of service, etc. For more details contact:

### Alberta Motor Transport Association

Phone: 800-267-1003

Email: [amtamsc@amta.ca](mailto:amtamsc@amta.ca)

Website: [www.amta.ca](http://www.amta.ca)

# BENEFITS OF IMPLEMENTING A SAFETY PROGRAM

A written safety program is important to a carrier for many reasons. Having an effective safety program establishes safe working conditions for all company employees who are involved in the operation of a carrier's vehicles including:

- The company owner(s);
- Full and part time drivers of regulated vehicles;
- Person's managing/directing drivers, safety officers, and maintenance personnel;
- Administrative staff performing safety related roles; and
- Person(s) repairing or fueling vehicles.

Carriers may gain some possible benefits by implementing an effective safety program, including:

## Compliance

- Provincial and/or federal safety laws are being followed;
- Reduced likelihood of disciplinary action being taken;
- Carrier gains a better reputation with clients, customers and peers;
- Increased level of efficiency; potentially gaining more business for a carrier.

## Safety

- Safety for drivers, employees and the motoring public;
- Reduced likelihood of collisions, property damage, injuries and deaths;
- Standardized procedures that allow for consistently safe operations.

Carriers may also benefit financially by having a safety program. The improved safety of operations may result in the reduced likelihood of costly incidents (such as traffic violations/fines, unnecessary repairs/maintenance, etc.).

An effective safety program also:

- Considers both transportation and other safety laws;
- Assists carriers and their employees in better understanding their rights and responsibilities regarding safety; and
- Shows that a carrier is practicing due diligence.

# DUE DILIGENCE

Carriers are responsible for writing, maintaining and implementing their safety program in a way that helps prevent violations or incidents. To be duly diligent, a carrier must take action to prevent incidents *before* they occur.

## How might a carrier practice due diligence?

- Know and understand laws which are relevant to their business;
- Hire employees who can complete their work in a safe and knowledgeable way;
- Educate employees on all laws, company policies, procedures, rules and other important information;
- Communicate with staff and inform them of any changes to laws or company policies;
- Ensure all employees are following the carrier's written safety program;
- Investigate, document and take action(s) on any unsafe incidents as they occur;
- Keep records to show that a safety program has been written and is in use;
- Implement an effective safety program;
- Identify any possible risks or hazards that could be related to daily operations.

## Vicarious Liability

Section 144 of Alberta's [Traffic Safety Act](#) states:

(2) With respect to a commercial vehicle, where a person other than the carrier responsible for the commercial vehicle carries out a related function in respect of that commercial vehicle and as a result of carrying out that related function this Act is not complied with, that person and the carrier are jointly and severally liable for that non-compliance.

A "related function" would include:

- Loading goods on or into a commercial vehicle;
- Adjusting or rearranging goods being carried by a commercial vehicle;
- Unloading or the removal of goods from a commercial vehicle;
- Providing documentation or records, other than motor vehicle documents, with respect to the operation of a commercial vehicle; or
- Giving directions, directives, instructions or orders respecting the operation of the commercial vehicle.

Having and implementing a written safety program ensures a carrier is always in compliance with the law when work is being performed with their vehicles. A carrier who has an effective program in place ensures all people responsible for working on or with vehicles and equipment do so in a safe and consistent way.

More information on vicarious liability can be found in the *Traffic Safety Act*:

[www.qp.alberta.ca/1266.cfm?page=T06.cfm&leg\\_type=Acts&isbncln=9780779774739](http://www.qp.alberta.ca/1266.cfm?page=T06.cfm&leg_type=Acts&isbncln=9780779774739)

## MODULE 5 APPENDICES

Appendix 1	Safety and Maintenance Program Requirements for Provincial Trucks / Tractors / Trailers
Appendix 2	Safety and Maintenance Program Requirements for Federal Trucks / Tractors / Trailers
Appendix 3	Safety and Maintenance Program Requirements for Provincial Commercial Buses
Appendix 4	Safety and Maintenance Program Requirements for Federal Commercial Buses
Appendix 5	Safety Program Review for Carriers

# APPENDIX 1

## Summary of Maintenance and Safety Program Requirements for Provincially-Regulated Alberta-Based Commercial Trucks / Tractors / Trailers

Refer to the “NOTES” on the following page for an explanation of the numbered exceptions or explanations to the requirements. Consult the complete regulations for a full explanation of requirements.

Program Requirements	Safety Fitness Certificate with a “Provincial” Operating Status <sup>1</sup>		NON-NSC Companies <sup>2</sup>
	Operating only IN Alberta		Operating only IN Alberta
	4,501 – 11,793 kg	11,794 kg or more	4,501 – 11,793 kg
<b>Written Maintenance Program</b>	Yes	Yes	No
Complete Vehicle Files	Yes	Yes <sup>10,16</sup>	No
<b>Daily Trip Inspection <sup>3</sup></b>			
Driver Training <sup>4</sup>	Yes	Yes	No
• Conduct inspection	Yes <sup>6,7,8</sup>	Yes <sup>6,7,8</sup>	Yes <sup>6,7,8</sup>
• Document and Produce “trip inspection report” <sup>5</sup>	No <sup>17</sup>	Yes <sup>6,10,11</sup>	No <sup>16,17</sup>
• Produce a copy of Schedule 1 of NSC Standard 13, Part 2 <sup>6</sup>	No	Yes <sup>6,11</sup>	No
<b>Continuous and Regular Vehicle Maintenance</b>			
Staff Training <sup>4</sup>	Yes <sup>7</sup>	Yes <sup>7</sup>	No <sup>7</sup>
Compliance at Facility and On-Road	Yes <sup>7</sup>	Yes <sup>7</sup>	No <sup>7</sup>
<b>CVIP (annual inspection)</b>	No	Yes <sup>12</sup>	No
<b>Written Safety Program</b>	No	Yes	No
Employee Training <sup>4</sup> and Driver Evaluation	No	Yes	No
Complete Driver Files	No	Yes	No
<b>Hours of Service</b>			
Driver Training <sup>4</sup>	No	Yes <sup>9</sup>	No
On-Road Compliance	No	Yes <sup>9</sup>	No
<b>Cargo Securement (standards regulation only)</b>			
Driver Training <sup>4</sup>	Yes	Yes <sup>9</sup>	No
Compliance On-Road	Yes <sup>14,15</sup>	Yes <sup>14,15</sup>	Yes <sup>14,15</sup>

# NOTES

## Additional resources are available online:

- General information on Alberta's transportation requirements: [www.alberta.ca/commercial-transportation.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/commercial-transportation.aspx)
  - Obtain all summary charts on the Alberta Transportation website:  
[www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx)
  - Change carrier's Operating Status: [www.alberta.ca/commercial-carrier-operating-status.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/commercial-carrier-operating-status.aspx)
  - Obtain Schedule 1 of the NSC Standard 13, Part 2:  
[https://www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Standard\\_13\\_March\\_2009.pdf](https://www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Standard_13_March_2009.pdf)
  - Obtain Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulations, AR 121/2009:  
[www.qp.alberta.ca/574.cfm?page=2009\\_121.cfm&leg\\_type=Regs&isbncln=9780779740727](http://www.qp.alberta.ca/574.cfm?page=2009_121.cfm&leg_type=Regs&isbncln=9780779740727)
  - Obtain other Alberta legislation: [www.qp.alberta.ca/Laws\\_Online.cfm](http://www.qp.alberta.ca/Laws_Online.cfm)
  - Obtain Federal legislation: [www.laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/](http://www.laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/)
1. **"Provincial"** Operating Status authorizes operation solely within Alberta of commercial vehicles registered in Alberta for a weight of 11,794 kilograms or more. No permit is available authorizing a "Provincial" carrier to leave Alberta at any time. An Alberta carrier leaving the province with a regulated NSC vehicle registered over 4,500 kilograms requires a "Federal" Operating Status.
  2. A non-NSC company (or individual) who has commercial vehicles registered between 4,501 and 11,793 kilograms and who does not leave Alberta does not require an Alberta Safety Fitness Certificate (SFC) but must meet the specified compliance requirements.
  3. **"Daily Trip Inspection"** means a trip inspection of a commercial vehicle or combination of commercial vehicles conducted by following and inspecting the specified items identified in Schedule 1 of the NSC Standard 13, Part 2.
  4. **Training** of all applicable carrier staff (such as drivers, managers, administration, mechanics, etc.) in all **"safety laws"** is required by Section 40(1) (e) of the Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation, AR 314/2002. This includes: trip inspection, hours of service, cargo securement, carrier policies in safety and maintenance programs, etc.
  5. A **"trip inspection report"** must be completed when a trip inspection is conducted on a vehicle or combination of vehicles. Report must meet minimum requirements: legible; licence number/unit number; odometer or hubometer; carrier name; location inspected; each defect or no defect; date/time of report; name of person inspecting; name and signature of driver or person inspecting.
  6. **Schedule 1 of NSC Standard 13, Part 2** identifies the list of daily trip inspection items that need to be inspected. A copy of the complete Schedule needs to be located in each commercial vehicle and must be produced on the request of a peace officer.
  7. Truck, truck-tractor or trailer shall not be operated if it fails to comply with standards in **Schedule 1** (i.e. general markings, lift axles, etc.) **and Schedule 2** (i.e. general equipment; mechanical fitness) of Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation, AR 121/2009.

8. An owner shall not permit a driver to drive and a driver shall not drive a commercial vehicle if a **“major defect”** is detected in the vehicle during the daily trip inspection or at any other time using Schedule 1 of NSC Standard 13, Part 2.
9. When operating point-to-point in Alberta, the registered owner of a registered **farm-plated vehicle and its driver(s)** is not required to comply to this National Safety Code regulatory requirement on-road or in their written safety and/or maintenance program.
10. Carriers operating commercial vehicles registered for 11,794 kilograms or more that are required to complete a “trip inspection report” (see Notes 5 and 11) must retain the original trip inspection **reports in chronological order for each vehicle for at least 6 months** after receiving it.
11. If a driver observes **any** safety defects in Schedule 1 of NSC Standard 13, Part 2, on vehicle while driving, the driver shall record the defects in a trip inspection report or otherwise in a written document and report that defect to the carrier responsible for the vehicle. **If defect is “major”, then do not drive vehicle.**
12. When operating point-to-point in Alberta, the vehicle registered as a farm-plated vehicle requires no **CVIP** (annual inspection).
13. Legislation in this area does not apply to a driver or carrier transporting **agricultural products in any vehicle** or transporting products of a **forest, lake or river in a 2- or 3-axle vehicle** where the driver or the driver's employer produced the products.
14. Section 17(5) of the Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation, AR 121/2009 states that Sections 10 and 22 (number and strength of securement ties) of the National Safety Code Standard 10 cargo securement do not apply to farm-plated vehicles hauling hay or straw within a 50-kilometre radius of the load's origin provided specified criteria are met. Note #15 below still applies.
15. Section 17(4) for cargo securement under the Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation, AR 121/2009 requires a driver, carrier or owner of a commercial vehicle to ensure cargo is contained, immobilized or secured so that it **cannot leak, spill, blow off, fall from, fall through or otherwise be dislodged** from the vehicle or shift upon or within the commercial vehicle to such an extent that the commercial vehicle's **stability or maneuverability is adversely affected**. Also, Section 65 of the Alberta Vehicle Equipment Regulation, AR 122/2009 requires any vehicle to be constructed to carry the goods and any cargo to be secured such that it does not shift, sway blow off, fall off, leak or otherwise escape.
16. When a “provincial” carrier is required to have a safety fitness certificate (i.e. has one or more commercial vehicles registered for 11,794 kilograms or more that does not leave Alberta), then **their maintenance program must address** the maintenance and inspection requirements for **all commercial vehicles registered to that company for more than 4,500 kilograms**.
17. Whether or not a trip inspection report must be completed before trip begins, if driver observes any safety defects in Schedule 1 of NSC Standard 13, Part 2, while driving the vehicle, the driver shall record the defects in a trip inspection report or otherwise in a written document and report that defect to the carrier responsible for the vehicle. **If defect is “major”, then do not drive the vehicle.**



## APPENDIX 2

### Summary of Maintenance and Safety Program Requirements for Federally-Regulated Alberta-Based Commercial Trucks / Tractors / Trailers

Refer to the “NOTES” on the following page for an explanation of the numbered exceptions or explanations to the requirements. Consult the complete regulations for a full explanation of requirements.

Program Requirements	Safety Fitness Certificate with a “Federal ” Operating Status <sup>1</sup>			
	When Vehicle/Driver is Operating INSIDE Alberta <sup>2</sup>		When Vehicle/Driver is Operating OUTSIDE Alberta <sup>3</sup>	
	4,501 – 11,793 kg	11,794 kg or more	4,501 – 11,793 kg	11,794 kg or more
<b>Written Maintenance Program</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Complete Vehicle Files	Yes	Yes <sup>10</sup>	Yes <sup>13</sup>	Yes <sup>10,13</sup>
<b>Daily Trip Inspection <sup>4</sup></b>				
Driver Training <sup>5</sup>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Conduct inspection	Yes <sup>7,8,9</sup>	Yes <sup>7,8,9</sup>	Yes <sup>7,8,9</sup>	Yes <sup>7,8,9</sup>
• Document and Produce “trip inspection report”	No <sup>6,11</sup>	Yes <sup>6,11</sup>	No <sup>6,11,13</sup>	Yes <sup>6,11,13</sup>
• Produce a copy of Schedule 1 of NSC Standard 13, Part 2 <sup>7</sup>	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Continuous and Regular Vehicle Maintenance</b>				
Staff Training <sup>5</sup>	Yes <sup>8</sup>	Yes <sup>8</sup>	Yes <sup>8</sup>	Yes <sup>8</sup>
At Facility/On-Road Compliance	Yes <sup>8</sup>	Yes <sup>8</sup>	Yes <sup>8</sup>	Yes <sup>8</sup>
<b>CVIP (annual inspection)</b>	No	Yes <sup>12</sup>	No <sup>13</sup>	Yes <sup>13</sup>
<b>Written Safety Program</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Employee Training <sup>5</sup> and Driver Evaluation	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Complete Driver Files	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Hours of Service</b>				
Driver Training <sup>5</sup>	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>14</sup>	Yes <sup>14</sup>
Compliance On-Road	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>14</sup>	Yes <sup>14</sup>
<b>Cargo Securement (standards regulation only)</b>				
Driver Training <sup>5</sup>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Compliance On-Road	Yes <sup>15,16</sup>	Yes <sup>15,16</sup>	Yes <sup>15,16</sup>	Yes <sup>15,16</sup>

# NOTES

## Additional resources are available online:

- General information on Alberta's transportation requirements: [www.alberta.ca/commercial-transportation.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/commercial-transportation.aspx)
  - Obtain all summary charts on the Alberta Transportation website: [www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx)
  - Change carrier's Operating Status: [www.alberta.ca/commercial-carrier-operating-status.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/commercial-carrier-operating-status.aspx)
  - Obtain Schedule 1 of the NSC Standard 13, Part 2: [https://www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Standard\\_13\\_March\\_2009.pdf](https://www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Standard_13_March_2009.pdf)
  - Obtain Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulations, AR 121/2009: [www.qp.alberta.ca/574.cfm?page=2009\\_121.cfm&leg\\_type=Regs&isbncln=9780779740727](http://www.qp.alberta.ca/574.cfm?page=2009_121.cfm&leg_type=Regs&isbncln=9780779740727)
  - Obtain other Alberta legislation: [www.qp.alberta.ca/Laws\\_Online.cfm](http://www.qp.alberta.ca/Laws_Online.cfm)
  - Obtain Federal legislation: [www.laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/](http://www.laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/)
1. **“Federal”** Operating Status authorizes operation outside of Alberta of commercial vehicles (including farm-plated vehicles) registered in Alberta for a weight of more than 4,500 kilograms.
  2. These columns apply when the driver and the specified size of vehicle operate on a trip point-to-point solely within Alberta. All regulatory requirements of Alberta and of the federal government must be met.
  3. These columns apply when any part of a trip involving the specified size of vehicle travels outside of Alberta. All applicable regulatory requirements of Alberta, the federal government and the jurisdiction(s) in which the vehicle/driver travels must be met.
  4. **“Daily Trip Inspection”** means a trip inspection of a commercial vehicle or combination of commercial vehicles conducted by following and inspecting the specified items identified in Schedule 1 of the NSC Standard 13, Part 2.
  5. **Training** of all applicable carrier staff (such as drivers, managers, administration, mechanics, etc.) in all **“safety laws”** is required by Section 40(1) (e) of the Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation, AR 314/2002. This includes: trip inspection, hours of service, cargo securement, carrier policies in safety and maintenance programs, etc.
  6. A **“daily trip inspection report”** must be completed when a trip inspection is conducted on a vehicle or combination of vehicles. Report must meet minimum requirements: legible; licence number/Unit number; odometer or hubometer; carrier name; location inspected; each defect or no defect; date/time of report; name of person inspecting; name and signature of driver or person inspecting.
  7. **Schedule 1 of NSC Standard 13, Part 2** identifies the list of minimum daily trip inspection items to be inspected. A copy of the complete Schedule needs to be located in each commercial vehicle and must be produced on the request of a peace officer.
  8. Truck, truck-tractor or trailer shall not be operated if it fails to comply with standards in **Schedule 1** (i.e. general markings, lift axles, etc.) **and Schedule 2** (i.e. general equipment, mechanical fitness) of Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation, AR 121/2009.

9. An owner shall not permit a driver to drive and a driver shall not drive a commercial vehicle if a **“major defect”** is detected in the vehicle during the daily trip inspection or at any other time using Schedule 1 of NSC Standard 13, Part 2.
10. Carriers operating vehicles registered for 11,794 kilograms or more that are required to complete a “trip inspection report” (see Notes 7 and 13) must retain trip inspection **reports in chronological order for each vehicle for at least 6 months** after receipt.
11. Whether or not a trip inspection report must be completed before trip begins, if driver observes **any** safety defects in Schedule 1 of NSC Standard 13, Part 2, while driving the vehicle, the driver shall record the defects in a trip inspection report or otherwise in a written document and report that defect to the carrier responsible for the vehicle. **If defect is “major”, then do not drive vehicle.**
12. When operating point-to-point in Alberta, the vehicle registered as a farm-plated vehicle requires no **CVIP** (annual inspection).
13. When operating vehicles outside Alberta, maintenance program and vehicle files must include **trip inspections, repairs**, and/or **CVIP** forms only when the jurisdiction(s) in which they are operated require the inspections to be completed.
14. Federal regulations in this area do not apply to a driver or carrier operating a **2- or 3-axle vehicle** (full or empty) that is used to transport primary products of a **farm, forest, sea or lake** if the driver or the motor carrier is the producer of the products.
15. Section 17(5) of the Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation, AR 121/2009 states that Sections 10 and 22 (number and strength of securement ties) of the National Safety Code Standard 10 cargo securement do not apply to farm-plated vehicles hauling hay or straw within a 50-kilometre radius of the load’s origin provided specified criteria are met. Note #16 below still applies.
16. Section 17(4) for cargo securement under the Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation, AR 121/2009 requires a driver, carrier or owner of a commercial vehicle to ensure cargo is contained, immobilized or secured so that it **cannot leak, spill, blow off, fall from, fall through or otherwise be dislodged** from the vehicle or shift upon or within the commercial vehicle to such an extent that the commercial vehicle’s **stability or maneuverability is adversely affected**. Also, Section 65 of the Alberta Vehicle Equipment Regulation, AR 122/2009 requires any vehicle to be constructed to carry the goods and any cargo to be secured such that it does not shift, sway, blow off, fall off, leak or otherwise escape.

## APPENDIX 3

### Summary of Maintenance and Safety Program Requirements for Provincially-Regulated Alberta-Based Commercial Buses

Refer to the “NOTES” on the following page for an explanation of the numbered exceptions or explanations of the requirements. Consult the complete regulations for a full explanation of requirements.

Program Requirements	Safety Fitness Certificate with a “Provincial” Operating Status <sup>5</sup>		
	Operating ONLY INSIDE Alberta		
	Motor Coach <sup>1,2</sup>	School Bus <sup>1,3</sup>	Other Bus <sup>1,4</sup>
<b>Written Maintenance Program</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes
Complete Vehicle Files	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Daily Trip Inspection <sup>6</sup></b>			
Driver Training <sup>16</sup>	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Conduct inspection	Yes <sup>10,11</sup>	Yes <sup>8,9</sup>	Yes <sup>8,9</sup>
• Document and Produce “trip inspection report”	Yes <sup>7,11,12</sup>	Yes <sup>7,11,12</sup>	No <sup>7,11,12</sup>
• Produce a copy of Schedules 2 and/or 3 of NSC Standard 13, Part 2	Yes <sup>15</sup>	Yes <sup>15</sup>	Yes <sup>15</sup>
<b>Under-vehicle trip inspection</b>	Yes <sup>11,14</sup>	No	No
<b>CVIP (semi-annual inspection)</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Written Safety Program</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes
Employee Training <sup>16</sup> and Driver Evaluation	Yes	Yes	Yes
Complete Driver Files	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Hours of Service</b>			
Driver Training <sup>16</sup>	Yes <sup>13</sup>	Yes <sup>13</sup>	Yes <sup>13</sup>
Compliance On-Road	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Cargo Securement (standards regulation only)</b>			
Driver Training <sup>16</sup>	Yes	Yes	Yes
Compliance On-Road	Yes	Yes	Yes

# NOTES

## Additional resources are available online:

- General information on Alberta's commercial transportation requirements: [www.transportation.alberta.ca/3.htm](http://www.transportation.alberta.ca/3.htm)
- Change carrier's Operating Status: [www.transportation.alberta.ca/661.htm](http://www.transportation.alberta.ca/661.htm)
- Obtain Schedules 2, 3, 4 of the NSC Standard 13, Part 2:  
[www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Standard\\_13\\_March\\_2009.pdf](http://www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Standard_13_March_2009.pdf)
- Obtain CSA Standard D250-16:  
[https://store.csagroup.org/ccrz\\_ProductDetails?viewState=DetailView&cartID=&portalUser=&store=&cclcl=en\\_US&ku=CAN%2FCSA-D250-16](https://store.csagroup.org/ccrz_ProductDetails?viewState=DetailView&cartID=&portalUser=&store=&cclcl=en_US&ku=CAN%2FCSA-D250-16)
- Obtain the Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulations, AR 121/2009:  
[www.qp.alberta.ca/574.cfm?page=2009\\_121.cfm&leg\\_type=Regs&isbncln=9780779740727](http://www.qp.alberta.ca/574.cfm?page=2009_121.cfm&leg_type=Regs&isbncln=9780779740727)
- Obtain other Alberta legislation: [www.qp.alberta.ca/Laws\\_Online.cfm](http://www.qp.alberta.ca/Laws_Online.cfm)
- Obtain Federal legislation: [www.laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/](http://www.laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/)

## Summary of various schedules in the Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation, AR 121/2009 and the NSC Standard # 13, Part 2:

### CVSR Regulation (*use ALL applicable Schedules*):

- **Schedule 1:** general safety standards (such as markings, ext.)
- **Schedule 2:** maintenance standards for all vehicle types
- **Schedule 3:** maintenance standards for buses transporting persons with physical disabilities
- **Schedule 4:** maintenance standards for handi-buses
- **Schedule 5:** maintenance standards for school buses

### NSC Standard # 13:

- **Schedule 1:** trip inspection requirements for truck / tractor / trailer
- **Schedule 2:** trip inspection requirements for all buses
- **Schedule 3:** trip inspection requirement for a motor coach (*if Schedule 2 not used*)
- **Schedule 4:** 30 day or 12,000 kilometre visual inspection of a motor coach

1. **“Bus”** is a commercial vehicle originally designed to carry 11 or more persons including the driver and used to transport persons.
2. **“Motor Coach”** means a bus of monocoque design (i.e. no frame) manufactured with underfloor storage, and not a transit bus.
3. **“School Bus”** is a bus that meets the requirements of a Type A1, A2, B, C, or D school bus described in CSA Standard D250-2012 and used primarily to transport students to and from school.
4. A **“Handi-bus”** is a bus that meets the CSA Standard D409 and used primarily to transport persons with physical disabilities.
5. **“Provincial”** Operating Status authorizes the operation of a bus solely within Alberta. No permit is available authorizing a “Provincial” carrier to leave Alberta for any reason/frequency. An Alberta carrier leaving Alberta requires “Federal” Operating Status.

6. **“Daily Trip Inspection”** means a trip inspection of vehicle conducted by inspecting the specified items identified in Standard 13.
7. A **“trip inspection report”** must be completed when a daily trip inspection is conducted and it must meet the minimum legislative requirements: legible; licence number/unit number; odometer or hubometer; carrier name; location inspected; each defect or no defect; date/time of report; name of person inspecting; name and signature of driver or person inspecting.
8. A **“Bus”** shall not be operated if it fails to comply with applicable maintenance standards in Schedules 2, 3, 4, and 5 of CVSR.
9. An owner shall not permit a driver to drive and a driver shall not drive any bus unless the vehicle was inspected in accordance to Schedules 2 or 3 of Standard 13 AND no **“major defects”** were detected in the vehicle during the daily trip inspection.
10. A Motor Coach cannot be operated if it fails to comply with the maintenance standards under Schedule 2 of CVSR.
11. Carriers that are required to complete a Daily and/or Under-vehicle “Trip Inspection Report” must retain the original reports in chronological order for each vehicle for at least the current month and preceding 6 months from the date of the inspection.
12. Whether or not a “daily trip inspection report” is required before trip begins, if driver observes any safety defects specified in the applicable Schedule 2, 3 or 4 of Standard 13 while driving, then the driver shall record the defects in a daily trip inspection report or in a written document and report that defect to the carrier. If the defect is **“major”**, then do not drive the vehicle until it is repaired.
13. Written safety program and driver files need to include Hours of Service training, orientation and compliance evaluation.
14. An **“under-vehicle trip inspection”** must meet the requirements of Schedule 4 of Standard 13 and must be conducted by a person authorized by the carrier and that has a subsisting **Heavy Equipment Technician trade certificate** through the *Apprenticeship and Industry Training Act*. A Schedule 4 inspection is required when a Schedule 3 Daily Trip Inspection is done. The “under-vehicle trip inspection” is valid up to 30 days or 12,000 kilometres, whichever comes first. Under-vehicle inspection report must contain same information as a daily trip inspection report plus: brake adjustment measurements; nature of all repairs to fix defects found; trade certificate number of Heavy Equipment Technician who did the inspection.
15. Schedule 2 of Standard 13 identifies the list of minimum daily trip inspection items for a **bus, handi-bus, motor coach** and **other commercial buses**. Schedule 3 identifies an alternate list of daily trip inspection items that can be inspected for a **motor coach provided a Schedule 4 is conducted as well**. The applicable Schedule, for every vehicle a driver is operating, needs to be located in each commercial vehicle and must be produced on request of a peace officer.
16. **Training** of all applicable carrier staff (such as drivers, managers, administration, mechanics, etc.) in all **“safety laws”** is required by Section 40(1) (e) of the Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation, AR 314/2002.

## APPENDIX 4

### Summary of Maintenance and Safety Program Requirements for Federally-Regulated Alberta-Based Commercial Buses

Refer to the “NOTES” on the following page for an explanation of the numbered exceptions or explanations of the requirements. Consult the complete regulations for a full explanation of requirements.

Program Requirements	Safety Fitness Certificate with a “Federal” Operating Status <sup>5</sup>		
	Operating INSIDE and OUTSIDE Alberta <sup>6</sup>		
	Motor Coach <sup>1,2</sup>	School Bus <sup>1,3</sup>	Other Bus <sup>1,4</sup>
<b>Written Maintenance Program</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes
Complete Vehicle Files	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Daily Trip Inspection <sup>7</sup></b>			
Driver Training <sup>17</sup>	Yes	Yes	Yes
• Conduct inspection	Yes <sup>10,11</sup>	Yes <sup>9,10</sup>	Yes <sup>9,10</sup>
• Document and Produce “trip inspection report”	Yes <sup>8,12,13</sup>	Yes <sup>8,12,13</sup>	Yes <sup>8,12,13</sup>
• Produce a copy of Schedules 2 and/or 3 of NSC Standard 13, Part 2	Yes <sup>16</sup>	Yes <sup>16</sup>	Yes <sup>16</sup>
<b>Under-vehicle trip inspection</b>	Yes <sup>12,15</sup>	No	No
<b>CVIP (semi-annual inspection)</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Written Safety Program</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes
Employee Training <sup>17</sup> and Driver Evaluation	Yes	Yes	Yes
Complete Driver Files	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Hours of Service</b>			
Driver Training <sup>17</sup>	Yes <sup>14</sup>	Yes <sup>14</sup>	Yes <sup>14</sup>
On-Road Compliance	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>Cargo Securement (standards regulation only)</b>			
Driver Training <sup>17</sup>	Yes	Yes	Yes
On-Road Compliance	Yes	Yes	Yes

# NOTES

## Additional resources are available online:

- General information on Alberta's commercial transportation requirements: [www.transportation.alberta.ca/3.htm](http://www.transportation.alberta.ca/3.htm)
- Change carrier's Operating Status: [www.transportation.alberta.ca/661.htm](http://www.transportation.alberta.ca/661.htm)
- Obtain Schedules 2, 3, 4 of the NSC Standard 13, Part 2:  
[https://www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Standard\\_13\\_March\\_2009.pdf](https://www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Standard_13_March_2009.pdf)
- Obtain CSA Standard D250-16:  
[store.csagroup.org/ccrz\\_ProductDetails?viewState=DetailView&cartID=&portalUser=&store=&cclcl=en\\_US&sku=CAN%2FCSA-D250-16](http://store.csagroup.org/ccrz_ProductDetails?viewState=DetailView&cartID=&portalUser=&store=&cclcl=en_US&sku=CAN%2FCSA-D250-16)
- Obtain CSA Standard D409:  
[store.csagroup.org/ccrz\\_ProductDetails?viewState=DetailView&cartID=&portalUser=&store=&cclcl=en\\_US&sku=D409-16](http://store.csagroup.org/ccrz_ProductDetails?viewState=DetailView&cartID=&portalUser=&store=&cclcl=en_US&sku=D409-16)
- Obtain the Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulations, AR 121/2009:  
[www.qp.alberta.ca/574.cfm?page=2009\\_121.cfm&leg\\_type=Regs&isbncln=9780779740727](http://www.qp.alberta.ca/574.cfm?page=2009_121.cfm&leg_type=Regs&isbncln=9780779740727)
- Obtain other Alberta legislation: [www.qp.alberta.ca/Laws\\_Online.cfm](http://www.qp.alberta.ca/Laws_Online.cfm)
- Obtain Federal legislation: [www.laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/](http://www.laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/)

## Summary of various schedules in the Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation, AR 121/2009 and the NSC Standard # 13, Part 2:

### CVSR Regulation (*use ALL applicable Schedules*):

- **Schedule 1:** general safety standards (such as markings, ext.)
- **Schedule 2:** maintenance standards for all vehicle types
- **Schedule 3:** maintenance standards for buses transporting persons with physical disabilities
- **Schedule 4:** maintenance standards for handi-buses
- **Schedule 5:** maintenance standards for school buses

### NSC Standard # 13:

- **Schedule 1:** trip inspection requirements for truck / tractor / trailer
- **Schedule 2:** trip inspection requirements for all buses
- **Schedule 3:** trip inspection requirement for a motor coach (*if Schedule 2 not used*)
- **Schedule 4:** 30 day or 12,000 kilometre visual inspection of a motor coach

1. **“Bus”** is a commercial vehicle originally designed to carry 11 or more persons including the driver and used to transport persons.
2. **“Motor Coach”** is a bus of monocoque design (i.e. no frame) manufactured with underfloor storage, and not a transit bus.
3. **“School Bus”** is a bus that meets the requirements of a Type A1, A2, B, C, D school bus described in CSA Standard D250-2012 and used primarily to transport students to and from school.
4. A **“Handi-bus”** is a bus that meets the CSA Standard D409 and used primarily to transport persons with physical disabilities.



5. **“Federal”** Operating Status authorizes operation of a bus outside Alberta.
6. Maintenance program and vehicle files need to include trip inspections, repairs and CVIP forms, when the jurisdiction(s), including Alberta, in which the carrier's vehicles are operating, require the inspections to be completed. Written safety program and driver files must address compliance issues only when the registered jurisdiction requires those records to be completed.
7. **“Daily Trip Inspection”** means a trip inspection of vehicle conducted by inspecting the specified items identified in Standard 13.
8. A **“trip inspection report”** must be completed when a daily trip inspection is conducted and it must meet the minimum legislative requirements: legible; licence number/unit number; odometer or hubometer; carrier name; location inspected; each defect or no defect; date/time of report; name of person inspecting; name and signature of driver or person inspecting.
9. A **“Bus”** shall not be operated if it fails to comply with applicable maintenance standards in Schedules 2, 3, 4, and 5 of CVSR.
10. An owner shall not permit a driver to drive and a driver shall not drive any bus unless the vehicle was inspected in accordance to Schedules 2 or 3 of Standard 13 AND no **“major defects”** were detected in the vehicle during the daily trip inspection.
11. A Motor Coach cannot be operated if it fails to comply with the maintenance standards under Schedule 2 of CVSR.
12. Carriers that are required to complete a Daily and/or Under-vehicle “Trip Inspection Report” must retain the original reports in chronological order for each vehicle for at least the current month and preceding 6 months from the date of the inspection.
13. Whether or not a “trip inspection report” is required before trip begins, if driver observes any safety defects specified in applicable Schedule 2, 3 or 4 of Standard 13 while driving, then the driver shall record the defects in a trip inspection report or in a written document and report that defect to the carrier. If the defect is “major”, then do not drive the vehicle until it is repaired.
14. Written safety program and driver files need to include Hours of Service training, orientation and compliance evaluation.
15. An **“under-vehicle trip inspection”** must meet the requirements of Schedule 4 of Standard 13 and must be conducted by a person authorized by the carrier and that has a subsisting **Heavy Equipment Technician trade certificate** through the *Apprenticeship and Industry Training Act*. A Schedule 4 inspection is required when a Schedule 3 Daily Trip Inspection is done. The “under-vehicle trip inspection” is valid up to 30 days or 12,000 kilometres, whichever comes first. Under-vehicle inspection report must contain same information as a trip inspection report plus: brake adjustment measurements; nature of all repairs to fix defects found; trade certificate number of Heavy Equipment Technician who did the inspection.

16. Schedule 2 of Standard 13 identifies the list of daily trip inspection items for a **bus, handi-bus, motor coach** and **other commercial buses** and Schedule 3 identifies an alternative list of trip inspection items that can be inspected for a **motor coach provided Schedule 4 is used as well**. The applicable Schedule, for every vehicle a driver is operating, needs to be located in each commercial vehicle and must be produced on request of a peace officer.
17. **Training** of all applicable carrier staff (such as drivers, managers, administration, mechanics, etc.) in all “**safety laws**” is required by Section 40(1) (e) of the Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation, AR 314/2002

# APPENDIX 5

## Safety Program Review for All Carriers

SAFETY PROGRAM REVIEW FOR ALL CARRIERS			
Carrier Name:	NSC Number:		
Date Received:	Date Reviewed:		
Note: Carrier must correct any deficiencies and is encouraged to review their program to ensure it continues to meet legislative requirements and its operational needs.			
<b>Written Safety Program Areas</b>			
1. Does the Safety Program apply to all staff authorized to operate the carrier's commercial vehicles?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR314/2002, Section 40(3):</i> The Safety Program clearly state that it applies to all staff authorized to operate the company's commercial vehicles (including maintenance staff, lease operators, swampers, administration staff, management, etc.).</p> <p>Note: Enter "N/A" if carrier is an Owner/Operator and has never had any full-time or part-time drivers.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			
2. Is safe use and operation of commercial vehicles including; speed limits, seat belt use, drug and alcohol use, defensive driving, load security and fueling written into the Safety Program?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR314/2002, Section 40(1)(a):</i> Carrier must have written policies and instructions about the operation of the vehicle. These must include subjects like speed limits, seat belt use, drug and alcohol use, defensive driving, load security, fuelling. The actual policies documented should be relative to the size and type of operation of the carrier.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			
3. Are procedures concerning proper records and recording of information including, as required; bills of lading, manifests, dangerous goods documents, time records, drivers' daily logs, and weigh slips written into the Safety Program? (critical)	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR314/2002, Section 40(1)(b):</i> Carrier must have written instructions on how to properly complete records and record information relevant to their operation including, as required: bills of lading, waste manifests, dangerous goods documents, time records, drivers' daily logs and weigh slips. These instructions may only reference sections of regulations that address completion of relevant documents (for example, Drivers' Hours of Service Regulation AR317/2002 Section 9). However, if only regulatory references are made, then the carrier must be able to produce the relevant legislation and staff must have access to it.</p> <p>Enter "Yes" if only a regulation reference is made but add a comment that the carrier must be able to produce or have direct access to the specific legislation referenced.</p>			

Note: Enter "N/A" if carrier is an Owner/Operator who has never had any full-time or part-time drivers other than the "owner" and has no documented on-road violations related to record completion.

**Comments:**

**4. Is compliance with the law by drivers written into the Safety Program?**

**Yes**

☐

**No**

☐

**N/A**

☐

*Regulation: AR314/2002, Section 40(1)(c):*

The carrier must have a written policy that drivers are to comply with the law. The carrier does not have to list specific acts or regulations.

Note: Enter "N/A" if carrier is an Owner/Operator and has never had any full-time or part-time drivers.

**Comments:**

**5. Are instructions for the use of safety equipment including, as required; the use of advanced warning triangles, fire extinguishers, goggles, safety glasses and hard hats written into the Safety Program?**

**Yes**

☐

**No**

☐

**N/A**

☐

*Regulation: AR314/2002, Section 40(1)(d):*

Carrier must have written instructions for the use of safety equipment that pertains to the operation of their vehicles. Minimum requirement would be the use of approved advanced warning triangles. If the carrier uses fire extinguishers, goggles and hard hats and if any other safety equipment is used or required by the carrier, then there should be instructions on how and when to use each. The carrier's instructions may state "in accordance with a specific regulation" if the regulation can be produced and staff must have access to it.

Enter "Yes" if only a regulation reference is made but add a comment that the carrier must be able to produce or have direct access to the specific legislation referenced.

**Comments:**

**6. Are policies and procedures relating to drivers' responsibilities, conduct and discipline written into the Safety Program? (critical)**

**Yes**

☐

**No**

☐

**N/A**

☐

*Regulation: AR314/2002, Section 40(1)(c):*

The carrier must have a written policy which addresses driver conduct and a written disciplinary policy for failure to comply (for example, conducting the safe operation of vehicle by driving defensively and obeying the posted speed limits). The disciplinary procedures should be progressive and outline options, such as, written warnings, re-training, suspensions and termination.

Note: Enter "N/A" if carrier is an Owner/Operator and has never had any full-time or part-time drivers.

**Comments:**

<b>7. Is there an evaluation process for employee driving skills identified in the written Safety Program?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR314/2002, Section 40(1)(e):</i>  The carrier must have a written policy which addresses a written performance evaluation for driving skill that is on-going (for example, annual employee reviews through roads tests, and/or periodic knowledge testing).</p> <p>Note: Enter "N/A" if carrier is an Owner/Operator and has never had any full-time or part-time drivers.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			
<b>8. Is retention of complete records for drivers written into the Safety Program? (critical)</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR314/2002, Section 41(1)(a) – (j) and 43(1)(a) – (b):</i>  Carrier must have a written policy indicating the specific driver's records which will be maintained and for how long; or a statement that driver's records will be maintained in accordance with the regulation. If the carrier states that records will be maintained in accordance with a regulation, then they must be able to produce the relevant Regulation and staff must have access to it.</p> <p>Enter "Yes" if only a regulation reference is made but add a comment that the carrier must be able to produce or have direct access to the specific legislation referenced.</p> <p>Note: An Owner/Operator is not required to retain an application form or a 3-year employment history for him/herself, but is required to maintain all other drivers' records listed in AR314/2002 Section 41(1).</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			
<b>9. Is retention of complete records for drivers written into the Safety Program? (critical)</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR314/2002, Section 41(1)(a) – (j) and 43(1)(a) – (b):</i>  Carrier must have a written policy indicating the specific driver's records which will be maintained and for how long; or a statement that driver's records will be maintained in accordance with the regulation. If the carrier states that records will be maintained in accordance with a regulation, then they must be able to produce the relevant Regulation and staff must have access to it.</p> <p>Enter "Yes" if only a regulation reference is made but add a comment that the carrier must be able to produce or have direct access to the specific legislation referenced.</p> <p>Note: An Owner/Operator is not required to retain an application form or a 3-year employment history for him/herself, but is required to maintain all other drivers' records listed in AR314/2002 Section 41(1).</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			

10. Does the written Safety Program instruct and explain that no one shall operate or permit another person to operate a commercial vehicle if the vehicle or its equipment is in a condition that is likely to cause danger to person(s) or property? (critical)	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 3:</i> Carrier has a written policy clearly specifying that no one shall operate or permit another person to operate a commercial vehicle if the vehicle or its equipment is in such a condition that it could or it likely could cause an injury to a person(s) or damage to property.</p>			
Comments:			
11. Does the carrier's written Safety Program require that they will instruct or arrange for training of all drivers on NSC requirements such as: Hours of Service, Trip Inspections and Cargo Securement requirements, as required? (critical)	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR314/2002 Section 40(1)(c) and (e):</i> Carrier has a written policy that clearly identifies that they will instruct or arrange for training of all of their drivers on Hours of Service requirements, Trip Inspection requirements and Cargo Securement, as required.</p> <p>Note: Enter "N/A" if carrier is an Owner/Operator and has never had any full-time or part-time drivers.</p>			
Comments:			
12. Does the carrier's written Safety Program require that they will monitor the compliance of each driver with Hours of Service? (critical – only for federally regulated carriers)	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: SOR/2005-313 Section 87(1)(2): Federal only</i> Carrier has a written policy that clearly identifies that they will monitor the compliance of each driver to the Hours of Service regulations. If the motor carrier determines that there has been a non-compliance issue, they shall take immediate remedial action and record the date(s) on which the non-compliance occurred, the date of the issuance of a notice of non-compliance and the action taken.</p> <p>Note: Enter "N/A" if carrier is an Owner/Operator and has never had any full-time or part-time drivers, or if the carrier is a Provincial carrier.</p>			
Comments:			
<div style="text-align: right;"><b>TOTAL</b></div>			
<b>Note: If ANY question listed above has been answered "No", then the carrier's safety program MUST be updated.</b>	Yes	No	N/A
Final Comments:			



---

# **Module 6: Maintenance Programs, Vehicle Files, and Record Keeping**

Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance  
in Alberta

**Module 6: Maintenance Programs, Vehicle Files & Record Keeping** aims to provide carriers with basic information about maintenance programs, vehicle files, and other related requirements. The contents of this module include information about:

## Contents

<b>MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION PROGRAMS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>WHAT IS A MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION PROGRAM?.....</b>	<b>2</b>
• Sample Maintenance and Inspection Programs .....	2
<b>WRITING THE MAINTENANCE PROGRAM .....</b>	<b>3</b>
• Written Policies and Procedures .....	3
• Vehicle Maintenance and Inspections .....	4
• Commercial Vehicle Inspection Program .....	6
• Vehicle Records .....	7
• Evaluation and Enforcement .....	7
<b>BENEFITS OF IMPLEMENTING A MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION PROGRAM.....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>CARRIER RESPONSIBILITIES.....</b>	<b>9</b>
• Due Diligence .....	9
• Vicarious Liability .....	9
• Safety Officer Responsibilities .....	9
<b>CHECKLISTS AND MONITORING TOOLS .....</b>	<b>10</b>
• Sample Maintenance and Inspection Programs .....	10
• Alberta Motor Transport Association (AMTA) .....	10
<b>MODULE 6 APPENDICES .....</b>	<b>11</b>
• Schedules .....	11
• Trip Inspection Reports .....	11
• Maintenance Program Reviews: .....	11
<b>APPENDIX 1 .....</b>	<b>12</b>
• Sample Schedule 1 – Truck, Tractor & Trailers .....	12
<b>APPENDIX 2 .....</b>	<b>15</b>
• Sample Schedule 2 – Bus .....	15
<b>APPENDIX 3 .....</b>	<b>18</b>
• Sample Schedule 3 – Motor Coach (Daily) .....	18
<b>APPENDIX 4 .....</b>	<b>21</b>
• Sample Schedule 4 – Motor Coach (30 Days or 12,000 KM) .....	21
<b>APPENDIX 5 .....</b>	<b>23</b>
• Sample Truck/Trailer Trip Inspection Report .....	23
<b>APPENDIX 6 .....</b>	<b>25</b>



• Sample Bus Trip Inspection Report	25
<b>APPENDIX 7</b> .....	<b>27</b>
• Sample Motor Coach Trip Inspection Report	27
<b>APPENDIX 8</b> .....	<b>29</b>
• Sample Motor Coach 30 Day / 12,000 KM Visual Inspection Report	29
<b>APPENDIX 9</b> .....	<b>31</b>
• Sample Maintenance and Inspection Program Review ( <i>For Trucks, Truck-Tractors, Trailers</i> )	31
<b>APPENDIX 10</b> .....	<b>37</b>
• Sample Maintenance and Inspection Program Review ( <i>For Motor Coaches</i> )	37
<b>APPENDIX 11</b> .....	<b>42</b>
• Sample Maintenance and Inspection Program Review ( <i>For Commercial Buses</i> )	42
<b>APPENDIX 12</b> .....	<b>47</b>
• Sample Maintenance and Inspection Program Review ( <i>For School Buses</i> )	47

**This module serves only as a guide and cannot replace regulatory legislation.**

However, every effort has been made to ensure the information in this module is accurate at the time of preparation. The material in these documents are not intended to represent a full training course in any subject area covered, nor is it intended to be reproduced or sold for commercial purposes or financial gain.

# MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION PROGRAMS

Once carriers have the correct licensing, registration and insurance to operate, they may also need to create a maintenance and inspection program. According to Section 6 of the [Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation, AR 121/2009](#):

## **Maintenance and inspection program**

- 6 (1) A carrier shall prepare and carry out a maintenance and inspection program that pertains to the carrier's commercial vehicle.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), the Registrar may require an owner of a commercial vehicle or a combination of commercial vehicles who is not a carrier to comply with the requirements of subsection (1).
- (3) A maintenance and inspection program under subsection (1) must be in writing and provide for a continuous and regular program for the inspection, maintenance and repair of the carrier's commercial vehicle

Carriers who operate National Safety Code (NSC) vehicles are required by law to have and implement a written maintenance and inspection program. If a carrier operates one vehicle that is regulated by the NSC, their entire fleet of regulated vehicles must follow the carrier's safety program. For example, a federally regulated carrier must include all of their regulated vehicles in the maintenance program, not only those vehicles that leave Alberta. The summary charts in the appendices of Module 5 show which carriers must have maintenance programs. It is a carrier's responsibility to follow the law and to meet maintenance program requirements.

## **Reminder — NSC Regulated Vehicles are:**



### **Commercial vehicles**

that are weighing or registered for more than 4,500 kilograms that operate outside of Alberta.



### **Commercial vehicles**

that are registered for a weight of 11,794 kilograms or more and that operate only within Alberta.



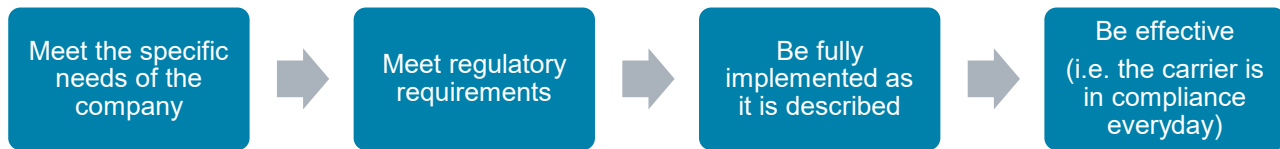
### **Commercial vehicles**

with a manufacturer's seating capacity originally designed for 11 or more persons, including the driver.

# WHAT IS A MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION PROGRAM?

A maintenance and inspection program is a formal written document that outlines maintenance and inspection policies that employees within a company must follow. A carrier must prepare a maintenance program that pertains directly to the types of vehicles they operate. The owner and employees of a company must be able to understand, implement and follow the program.

A written maintenance and inspection program must:



The maintenance program must provide for a continuous and regular inspection, maintenance and repair of the carrier's regulated commercial vehicles. It is important that a carrier implements an effective maintenance program so that vehicles are maintained in a safe and consistent manner.

## Sample Maintenance and Inspection Programs

To assist carriers with meeting all minimum maintenance and inspection program requirements, the Alberta government has prepared sample maintenance programs. These programs may serve as a useful starting template for carriers who are developing new policies or who need to simplify their existing programs.

Before writing a maintenance and inspection program, carriers may refer to these sample programs that are available online at: [www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx). This module also provides more information about how a carrier might build their own effective and compliant maintenance program.

# WRITING THE MAINTENANCE PROGRAM

Each carrier and their safety officer (or other designated employee) must create a program that has specific policies and procedures that assist in the safe operation of their vehicles. These policies and procedures must be maintained at all times. It is the carrier's responsibility to ensure that all commercial vehicles are inspected and maintained in safe operating condition.

While writing a maintenance program, a carrier may choose to organize the content of their program into the following sections:



## Written Policies and Procedures

A carrier must create policies that relate to the type of work that is done by their employees on a day-to-day basis. A general program which does not include specific information about the type of vehicles or equipment the carrier operates will not be effective in assisting employees.

This section of a maintenance program must include all of the laws the company must follow. Carriers should identify any possible risks or hazards that could be related to daily transportation operations.

A written maintenance program must relate directly to the type(s) of vehicles a carrier uses. The policies and procedures in the program **must** provide for continuous and regular inspections, maintenance and repairs that meet the applicable requirements specified in these sections of the [Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation \(AR121/2009\)](#):

- SECTION 10 – Daily Trip Inspection Requirements
- SECTION 11 – Under-Vehicle Trip Inspection Requirements for Motor Coaches
- SCHEDULE 2 – Commercial Vehicle Maintenance Standards – Body and Frame
- SCHEDULE 3 – Maintenance Standards for Transportation of Persons with Physical Disabilities in Buses
- SCHEDULE 4 – Maintenance Standards for Handi-Buses
- SCHEDULE 5 – School Bus Maintenance Standards

All policies created by the carrier must not only follow the law, but also be easily understood. Employees as well as lease operators that have their vehicles registered to a company must follow the maintenance program as it has been written.

## Vehicle Maintenance and Inspections

### Routine Preventative Maintenance

Carriers must conduct routine preventative maintenance on their vehicles to ensure they remain in good operating condition. Taking action to preserve and restore vehicle components before they fail will ensure they continue to operate in a reliable way. Conducting preventative maintenance may save a carrier time and money, as the likelihood of breakdowns and maintenance-related problems decreases. Carriers with reliable vehicles and equipment will also gain a more positive reputation with their clients.

Conducting preventative maintenance on a vehicle may include the routine inspection or replacement of filters, fluids, drive belts, brake systems, wipers, lubricants, and other vehicle components that help a vehicle to run safely and efficiently. Other vehicle components that must be routinely inspected are described in Schedules 2-5 of the [Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation \(AR121/2009\)](#).

Anyone may conduct routine maintenance work on a vehicle as long as they follow standard maintenance procedures and do not take shortcuts. More information about routine preventative maintenance is available online at: [www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx).

### Trip Inspections

Every maintenance and inspection plan must include information about trip inspections. Daily trip inspections must be completed to ensure employees actively search for and report vehicle defects. The early reporting of defects may prevent vehicles from being operated if they are likely to cause or contribute to a collision or breakdown. This may lead to the better protection of drivers and the public in Alberta.

According to Section 10 of the Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation (AR 121/2009), some commercial vehicles must undergo daily trip inspections. These vehicles include:



#### Commercial vehicles

or a combination of commercial vehicles that are registered for or weigh more than 4,500 kilograms.



#### Commercial vehicles

with a manufacturer's seating capacity originally designed for 11 or more persons, including the driver.

Depending on the type of vehicle being operated, inspection items may differ. National Safety Code Standard 13 identifies these different inspection items:

- **Trucks and Trailers**
  - Carriers operating trucks and trailers use Schedule 1 (Part 2) for trip inspections.
- **Buses**
  - Carriers operating buses use Schedule 2 (Part 2) for trip inspections.
- **Motor Coaches**
  - Carriers operating motor coaches that are equipped with air ride suspension, air brakes and automatic brake adjusters may use Schedule 3 (Part 2) for trip inspections instead of Schedule 2.
  - When Schedule 3 is used, a carrier must also perform the additional 30 day/12,000 kilometre under vehicle trip inspection.

Carriers may modify the original schedules found in the NSC standard to add more inspection items or to delete items not found on the vehicle being inspected. Items may only be deleted from a schedule if the vehicle being inspected is not required by law to have that item.

Schedules 1-3 are available in the appendices of this module. The appropriate schedule must be kept in the vehicle at all times. Drivers must, on demand of a Peace Officer, produce a copy of the schedule used for the most recent inspection.

### **Under Vehicle Trip Inspections**

If a carrier chooses to use Schedule 3 for their motor coach trip inspection rather than Schedule 2, the motor coach must also undergo an under-vehicle trip inspection. The under vehicle inspection:

- Is valid for 30 days or until midnight of the day the vehicle reaches 12,000 kilometres since its last inspection;
- Must be conducted while the coach is over a pit or raised; and
- Must be conducted by a heavy duty technician who is certified to inspect motor coaches under the *Apprenticeship and Industry Training Act*. The technician must record their trade certificate number and sign the inspection report.

Carriers who get under vehicle trip inspections are still required to conduct daily trip inspections on motor coaches. The daily inspections will, however, exclude an examination of the coach's undercarriage.

### **Trip Inspection Reports**

The driver or another person authorized by the carrier must complete a trip inspection report on each commercial vehicle before it is operated. A daily trip inspection report:

- Is valid for 24 hours from the time it is recorded;
- Must be forwarded to the driver's home terminal within 20 days;
- Must be filed at the carrier's main place of business within Alberta within 30 days; and
- Must be maintained for each vehicle for at least 6 months.

#### **A trip inspection report must contain at least the following information:**

- ☐ Licence plate number, vehicle ID number, or unit number of inspected vehicle
- ☐ Odometer or hubometer reading of the inspected vehicle at the time of inspection
- ☐ Name of the carrier operating the vehicle
- ☐ Name of the location where the vehicle was inspected
- ☐ Whether any defects were found and details for identified defects
- ☐ Name and signature of the person who inspected the vehicle
- ☐ Name and signature of the driver or person making the report
- ☐ The nature of any repairs carried out to fix defects identified during the inspection

Sample trip inspection report forms are available in Appendices 4-7 of this module.

Carriers that operate commercial vehicles weighing or registered for 4,501 – 11,793 kilograms must complete a trip inspection, but are not required to document that inspection or to carry Schedule 1. However, it is recommended that all carriers keep records of any inspections conducted on their vehicles; doing so may show that a carrier is being duly diligent.

## Repairs

According to Section 16 of the [Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation \(AR 121/2009\)](#):

### Requirements to repair or correct

- 16 A carrier or a person authorized by the carrier under section 10(7) or 11(6) shall not permit a driver to drive, and a driver shall not drive, a commercial vehicle unless, before doing so, the carrier or the person has
- (a) Repaired or corrected any major defect listed on the trip inspection report or the written document referred to in section 12 or 15, as the case may be, and certified on the report that the defect has been repaired or corrected, or
  - (b) Certified on the report that the repair or correction is unnecessary.

This means that if a major defect has been reported in a trip inspection, a driver is not legally allowed to operate the vehicle. The carrier must repair or effectively resolve the problem before any driver is allowed to use the vehicle again.

If a major defect cannot be repaired, then the vehicle must be towed. A list of possible defects that may occur on a vehicle may be found in Schedules 1 – 3 in the appendices of this module.

## Commercial Vehicle Inspection Program

The Commercial Vehicle Inspection Program (CVIP) involves a mandatory vehicle inspection that ensures a vehicle is mechanically safe to operate. It is illegal for a commercial vehicle to be operated on a highway unless it has a valid inspection certificate and decal. This program applies to:



**Provincial Commercial Vehicles**  
that are registered for a weight  
of 11,794 kilograms or more.

OR

**Federal Commercial Vehicles\***  
that are registered for a weight  
of 4,500 kilograms or more.



**Provincial Commercial Vehicles**  
A combination of vehicles which add  
up to a registered weight of 11,794  
kilograms or more (including trailers).

OR

**Federal Commercial Vehicles\***  
A combination of vehicles which add  
up to a registered weight of 4,500  
kilograms or more (including trailers).



**Provincial Commercial Vehicles**  
with a manufacturer's seating  
capacity originally designed for 11 or  
more persons, including the driver.

OR

**Federal Commercial Vehicles\***  
with a manufacturer's seating  
capacity originally designed for 11 or  
more persons, including the driver.

These vehicles must be  
inspected under the program  
once every 12 months

These vehicles must be  
inspected under the program  
once every 6 months

\* Applies to federal carriers operating outside Alberta, as per the National Safety Code Standard 11.

Inspections in Alberta must be conducted at a government-licensed facility by a technician licensed under the Commercial Vehicle Inspection Program. This is to ensure the appropriate type of inspection is being conducted on a carrier's vehicles.

To locate an inspection facility near you, visit Alberta Transportation's web site at [www.transportation.alberta.ca/vis/production/vishome.asp](http://www.transportation.alberta.ca/vis/production/vishome.asp)

### NOTE

CVIP inspections are not part of routine maintenance. They offer public proof that a vehicle is operating safely.

## Vehicle Records

According to Section 37 of the [Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation \(AR121/2009\)](#), a carrier must maintain the following records for each regulated vehicle that is registered to them:

- Identification for each vehicle (such as a unit number, the manufacturer's serial number, or a similar mark);
- Make and year of manufacture of the vehicle;
- Records of inspection of the vehicle and the nature of work performed on the vehicle;
- Records of repairs performed on the vehicle;
- Records of routine maintenance and lubrication performed on the vehicle;
- Copy of annual (truck/tractor/trailer) or semi-annual (passenger vehicle) CVIP inspections; and
- Copy of trip inspection reports for the last 6 months.

All of the above vehicle records must be maintained at the carrier's principal place of business in Alberta for the current calendar year and the 4 calendar years immediately preceding. If a vehicle is permanently removed from the carrier's fleet, the maintenance records for that vehicle must be kept for at least another 6 months from the date the vehicle was removed.

All records maintained must be true, accurate and legible. It is against the law to destroy, mutilate, deface, falsify or alter any of the required vehicle records.

## Evaluation and Enforcement

A carrier should not just rely on information provided by enforcement officers to identify whether they have systematic maintenance issues. It is recommended that they regularly evaluate the effectiveness of their maintenance program.

By including internal monitoring policies in their maintenance program, a carrier may measure the level of safety their vehicles are operating at. Being able to do this may help a carrier find out whether their company is operating at an acceptable level or whether employees need more training.

### It is recommended that carriers internally monitor their company's:

- ☐ **Carrier Profile**
  - For any recurring violations or inspection results.
- ☐ **Trip Inspection Reports**
  - For improper or inadequate inspections.
- ☐ **Routine Vehicle Maintenance**
  - For improper or inadequate maintenance.
- ☐ **CVIP, CVSA and any other inspection records**
  - For deficiencies or issues that require attention.
- ☐ **Internal Inspection Reports**
  - To ensure inspections, routine maintenance and any repairs are being conducted.

Problems that are identified may be fixed by:

- Updating the maintenance program;
- Providing more training for employees;
- Conducting more detailed monitoring; and
- Taking disciplinary action with staff not following policies and procedures (see Module 5 for more information).

By internally monitoring their maintenance plan, carriers may identify and fix problems before they become dangerous or more costly. The benefits of having an effective internal monitoring program are fewer collisions and reduced risks to employees and the public.



# BENEFITS OF IMPLEMENTING A MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION PROGRAM

A written maintenance and inspection program is important to a carrier for many reasons. Having an effective maintenance program:

- Assists all employees involved in the maintenance of commercial vehicles to do their jobs safely;
- Ensures the early identification of vehicle defects and the proper repair of those defects before they become a bigger or more costly problem;
- Ensures the safety of everyone operating vehicles and equipment;
- Increases the level of safety for the motoring public;
- Prevents the likelihood of collisions or breakdowns and reduces the cost associated with those incidents;
- Assists the carrier in operating more efficiently; and
- Contributes to the positive reputation of a carrier.

A maintenance program benefits a carrier in regards to compliance, safety and finances just as a safety program does. Preventative maintenance is the key! A carrier who conducts routine maintenance on their vehicles while meeting the requirements to conduct trip inspections and repairs will get the most value out of their maintenance program.

Laws related to implementing a written maintenance and inspection program can be found in the [Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulations \(AR 121/2009\)](#).

# CARRIER RESPONSIBILITIES

## Due Diligence

Carriers are responsible for writing, maintaining and implementing their maintenance program in a way that helps prevent violations or incidents. To be duly diligent, a carrier must prevent incidents before they occur. Taking action to repair or maintain vehicles and equipment before they are used is being duly diligent.

More information on how a carrier might practice due diligence is available in Module 5.

## Vicarious Liability

Section 144 of Alberta's *Traffic Safety Act* states:

- (2) With respect to a commercial vehicle, where a person other than the carrier responsible for the commercial vehicle carries out a related function in respect of that commercial vehicle and as a result of carrying out that related function this Act is not complied with, that person and the carrier are jointly and severally liable for that non-compliance.

A "related function" includes:

- Loading goods on or into a commercial vehicle;
- Adjusting or rearranging goods being carried by a commercial vehicle;
- Unloading or the removal of goods from a commercial vehicle;
- Providing documentation or records, other than motor vehicle documents, with respect to the operation of a commercial vehicle; and
- Giving directions, directives, instruction or orders respecting the operation of the commercial vehicle.

A dispatcher who directs a driver to speed makes them liable for the violation just as much as the driver. A carrier who directs drivers to violate the hours of service regulations is equally responsible for the violation(s).

## Safety Officer Responsibilities

Implementing a written maintenance and inspection program ensures a carrier is always following the law when work is being performed with their vehicles. A carrier who has an effective program in place ensures all people responsible for working on or with vehicles and equipment do so in a safe way.

It is essential that a carrier designate a person as being responsible for implementing the company's maintenance and inspection program. This person must have a complete knowledge and understanding of the maintenance program.

Companies may choose to have more than one person involved in the implementation of their maintenance program. They may also create a committee who is responsible for overseeing different parts of the program. The designated safety officer may oversee these different groups to ensure each is operating in compliance with the overall safety and maintenance programs.

It is the carrier's responsibility to ensure they are consistently aware of what their safety officer is doing to implement and maintain a maintenance program. They must ensure the program meets provincial transportation safety laws and any other laws that may apply to the company (such as environmental or occupational health and safety laws).

# CHECKLISTS AND MONITORING TOOLS

Sample checklists and various monitoring tools can be found in the appendices of this module. These lists can be used to help prepare and evaluate a maintenance program.

## Sample Maintenance and Inspection Programs

As described earlier in this manual, the Alberta government provides carriers with sample safety and maintenance programs to refer to. These sample programs are available online at: [www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/safety-and-maintenance-programs-commercial-carriers.aspx)

## Alberta Motor Transport Association (AMTA)

The AMTA provides some training courses in subjects such as health and safety program development, cargo securement, hours of service, etc. For more details contact:

### Alberta Motor Transport Association

Phone: 800-267-1003

Email: [training@amta.ca](mailto:training@amta.ca)

Website: [www.amta.ca](http://www.amta.ca)

For more training resources, see the appendices at the end of the manual.

# MODULE 6 APPENDICES

## Schedules

- Appendix 1 Sample Schedule 1 (Truck, Tractor and Trailer) – NSC Standard 13, Part 2
- Appendix 2 Sample Schedule 2 (Bus) – NSC Standard 13, Part 2
- Appendix 3 Sample Schedule 3 (Motor Coach) – NSC Standard 13, Part 2
- Appendix 4 Sample Schedule 4 (Motor Coach, 30 day / 12,000 kilometres) – NSC Standard 13, Part 2

## Trip Inspection Reports

- Appendix 5 Example Trip Inspection Report – Truck, Tractor and Trailer
- Appendix 6 Example Trip Inspection Report – Bus
- Appendix 7 Example Trip Inspection Report– Motor Coach
- Appendix 8 Example Trip Inspection Report – Motor Coach 30-day / 12,000 kilometres)

## Maintenance Program Reviews:

- Appendix 9 Sample Maintenance Program Review – Trucks, Tractors and Trailers
- Appendix 10 Sample Maintenance Program Review – Commercial Bus
- Appendix 11 Sample Maintenance Program Review – Motor Coach
- Appendix 12 Sample Maintenance Program Review – School Bus

# APPENDIX 1

## Sample Schedule 1 – Truck, Tractor & Trailers

### Application:

This schedule applies to trucks, tractors and trailers or combinations exceeding a registered gross vehicle weight of 4,500 kilograms.

Component / Issue	Defect(s)	Major Defect(s)
<b>1. Air Brake System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Audible air leak.</li> <li>Slow air pressure build-up rate.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pushrod stroke of any brake exceeds the adjustment limit.</li> <li>Air loss rate exceeds prescribed limit.</li> <li>Inoperative towing vehicle (tractor) protection system.</li> <li>Low air warning system fails or system is activated.</li> <li>Inoperative service, parking or emergency brake.</li> </ul>
<b>2. Cab</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Occupant compartment door fails to open.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any cab or sleeper door fails to close securely.</li> </ul>
<b>3. Cargo Securement</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insecure or improper load covering (such as wrong type or flapping in the wind).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insecure cargo.</li> <li>Absence, failure, malfunction or deterioration of required cargo securement device or load covering.</li> </ul>
<b>4. Coupling Devices</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coupler or mounting has loose or missing fastener</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coupler is insecure or movement exceeds prescribed limit.</li> <li>Coupling or locking mechanism is damaged or fails to lock.</li> <li>Defective, incorrect or missing safety chain/cable.</li> </ul>
<b>5. Dangerous Goods</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dangerous goods requirements not met.</li> </ul>
<b>6. Driver Controls</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accelerator pedal, clutch, gauges, audible and visual indicators or instruments fail to function properly.</li> </ul>	
<b>7. Driver Seat</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Seat is damaged or fails to remain in set position.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Seatbelt or tether belt is insecure, missing, or malfunctions.</li> </ul>
<b>8. Electric Brake System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loose or insecure wiring or electrical connection.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inoperative breakaway device.</li> <li>Inoperative brake.</li> </ul>
<b>9. Emergency Equipment and Safety Devices</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emergency equipment is missing, damaged or defective.</li> </ul>	
<b>10. Exhaust System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exhaust leak.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leak that causes exhaust gas to enter the occupant compartment.</li> </ul>
<b>11. Frame and Cargo Body</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged frame or cargo body.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visibly shifted, cracked, collapsing or sagging frame member(s).</li> </ul>
<b>12. Fuel System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Missing fuel tank cap.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insecure fuel tank.</li> <li>Dripping fuel leak.</li> </ul>
<b>13. General</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Serious damage or deterioration that is noticeable and may affect the vehicles safe operation.</li> </ul>

Component / Issue	Defect(s)	Major Defect(s)
<b>14. Glass and Mirrors</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Required mirror or window glass fails to provide the required view to the driver as a result of being cracked, broken, damaged, missing or maladjusted.</li> <li>Required mirror or glass has broken or damaged attachments onto vehicle body.</li> </ul>	
<b>15. Heater/Defroster</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Control or system failure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Defroster fails to provide unobstructed view through the windshield.</li> </ul>
<b>16. Horn</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vehicle has no operative horn.</li> </ul>	
<b>17. Hydraulic Brake System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Brake fluid level is below indicated minimum level.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parking brake is inoperative.</li> <li>Brake boost or power assist is inoperative.</li> <li>Brake fluid leak.</li> <li>Brake pedal fade or insufficient brake pedal reserve.</li> <li>Activated (other than ABS) warning device.</li> <li>Brake fluid reservoir is less than ¼ full.</li> </ul>
<b>18. Lamps and Reflectors</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Required lamp does not function as intended.</li> <li>Required reflector is missing or partially missing.</li> </ul>	<p><i>When lamps are required:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Failure of both low-beam headlamps.</li> <li>Failure of both rearmost tail lamps.</li> </ul> <p><i>At all times:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Failure of a rearmost turn-indicator lamp.</li> <li>Failure of both rearmost brake lamps.</li> </ul>
<b>19. Steering</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steering wheel lash (free-play) is greater than normal.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steering wheel is insecure, or does not respond normally.</li> <li>Steering wheel lash (free-play) exceeds required limit.</li> </ul>
<b>20. Suspension System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air leak in air suspension system.</li> <li>Broken spring leaf.</li> <li>Suspension fastener is loose, missing or broken.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged (i.e. patched, cut, bruised, cracked to braid, mounted insecurely) or deflated air bag.</li> <li>Cracked or broken main spring leaf or more than one broken spring leaf.</li> <li>Part of spring leaf or suspension is missing, shifted out of place or in contact with another vehicle component.</li> <li>Loose U-Bolt.</li> </ul>

Component / Issue	Defect(s)	Major Defect(s)
<b>21. Tires</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Damaged tread or sidewall of tire.</li> <li>• Tire leaking (if leak can be felt or heard, tire is to be treated as flat).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flat tire.</li> <li>• Tire tread depth is less than wear limit.</li> <li>• Tire is in contact with another tire or any vehicle component other than mud-flap.</li> <li>• Tire is marked "Not for highway use."</li> <li>• Tire has exposed cords in the tread or outer wall</li> </ul>
<b>22. Wheels, Hubs and Fasteners</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hub oil below minimum level (when fitted with sight glass).</li> <li>• Leaking wheel seal.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wheel has loose, missing or ineffective fastener.</li> <li>• Damaged, cracked or broken wheel, rim or attaching part.</li> <li>• Evidence of imminent wheel, hub or bearing failure.</li> </ul>
<b>23. Windshield Wiper/Washer</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Control or system malfunction.</li> <li>• Wiper blade damaged, missing or fails to adequately clear a driver's field of vision.</li> </ul>	<p><i>When necessary for prevailing weather condition:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wiper or washer fails to adequately clear driver's field of vision in area swept by driver's side wiper</li> </ul>

# APPENDIX 2

## Sample Schedule 2 – Bus

### Application:

This schedule applies to commercial buses with a manufacturer's seating capacity originally designed for 11 or more persons, including the driver. It excludes the operation of commercial buses for personal use, and also applies to any trailer towed by a bus.

Component / Issue	Defect(s)	Major Defect(s)
<b>1. Accessibility Devices</b>	<i>Accessibility device may not be used if:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alarm fails to operate.</li> <li>Equipment malfunctions.</li> <li>Interlock system malfunctions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vehicle fails to return to normal level after "kneeling."</li> <li>Extendable lift, ramp or other passenger-loading device fails to retract.</li> </ul>
<b>2. Air Brake System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Audible air leak.</li> <li>Slow air pressure build-up rate.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pushrod stroke of any brake exceeds the adjustment limit.</li> <li>Air loss rate exceeds prescribed limit.</li> <li>Inoperative towing vehicle (tractor) protection system.</li> <li>Low air warning system fails or system is activated.</li> <li>Inoperative service, parking or emergency brake.</li> </ul>
<b>3. Cargo Securement</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insecure or improper load covering (such as wrong type or flapping in the wind).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insecure cargo.</li> <li>Absence, failure, malfunction or deterioration of required cargo device or load covering.</li> </ul>
<b>4. Coupling Devices</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coupler or mounting has loose or missing fastener</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coupler is insecure or movement exceeds prescribed limit.</li> <li>Coupling or locking mechanism is damaged or fails to lock.</li> <li>Defective, incorrect or missing safety chain/cable.</li> </ul>
<b>5. Dangerous Goods</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dangerous goods requirements not met.</li> </ul>	
<b>6. Doors and Emergency Exits</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door, window or hatch fails to open or close securely.</li> <li>Alarm inoperative.</li> </ul>	<p><i>(Passengers may not be carried.<sup>1</sup>)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Required emergency exit fails to function as intended.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><sup>1</sup> vehicle may be moved when no passenger carried.</p>
<b>7. Driver Controls</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accelerator pedal, clutch, gauges, audible and visual indicators or instruments fail to function properly.</li> </ul>	<p><i>(Passengers may not be carried.<sup>2</sup>)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accelerator sticking and engine fails to return to idle.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><sup>2</sup> vehicle may be moved when no passenger carried.</p>
<b>8. Driver Seat</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Seat is damaged or fails to remain in set position.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Seatbelt or tether belt is insecure, missing or malfunctions.</li> </ul>



Component / Issue	Defect(s)	Major Defect(s)
<b>9. Electric Brake System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loose or insecure wiring or electrical connection.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inoperative breakaway device.</li> <li>Inoperative brake.</li> </ul>
<b>10. Emergency Equipment &amp; Safety Devices</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emergency equipment is missing, damaged or defective.</li> </ul>	
<b>11. Exhaust System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exhaust leak.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leak that causes exhaust gas to enter the occupant compartment.</li> </ul>
<b>12. Exterior Body and Frame</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insecure or missing body parts.</li> <li>Insecure or missing compartment door.</li> <li>Damaged frame or body.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visibly shifted, cracked, collapsing or sagging frame member(s).</li> </ul>
<b>13. Fuel System</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Missing fuel tank cap <sup>1</sup>.</li> <li>Insecure fuel tank.</li> <li>Dripping fuel leak.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><sup>1</sup> vehicle may be moved when no passenger carried</p>
<b>14. General</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Serious damage or deterioration that is noticeable and may affect the vehicle's safe operation.</li> </ul>	
<b>15. Glass and Mirrors</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Required mirror or window glass fails to provide the required view to the driver as a result of being cracked, broken, damaged, missing or maladjusted.</li> <li>Required mirror or glass has broken or damaged attachments onto vehicle body.</li> </ul>	<p><i>(Passengers may not be carried.<sup>2</sup>)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Driver's view of the road is obstructed in the area swept by the windshield wipers.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><sup>2</sup> vehicle may be moved when no passenger carried.</p>
<b>16. Heater/Defroster</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Control or system failure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Defroster fails to provide unobstructed view through the windshield.</li> </ul>
<b>17. Horn</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vehicle has no operative horn.</li> </ul>	
<b>18. Hydraulic Brake System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Brake fluid level is below indicated minimum level.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parking brake is inoperative.</li> <li>Brake boost or power assist is inoperative.</li> <li>Brake fluid leak.</li> <li>Brake pedal fade or insufficient brake pedal reserve.</li> <li>Activated (other than ABS) warning device.</li> <li>Brake fluid reservoir is less than ¼ full.</li> </ul>
<b>19. Lamps and Reflectors</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Required lamp does not function as intended.</li> <li>Required reflector is missing or partially missing.</li> <li>Passenger safety or access lamp does not function.</li> </ul>	<p><i>When lamps are required:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Failure of both low-beam headlamps.</li> <li>Failure of both rearmost tail lamps.</li> </ul> <p><i>At all times:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Failure of a rearmost turn-indicator lamp.</li> <li>Failure of both rearmost brake lamps.</li> </ul>

Component / Issue	Defect(s)	Major Defect(s)
<b>20. Steering</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steering wheel lash (free-play) is greater than normal.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steering wheel is insecure, or does not respond normally.</li> <li>Steering wheel lash (free-play) exceeds required limit.</li> </ul>
<b>21. Suspension System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air leak in air suspension system.</li> <li>Broken spring leaf.</li> <li>Suspension fastener is loose, missing or broken.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged<sup>1</sup> or deflated air bag.</li> <li>Cracked or broken main spring leaf or more than one broken spring leaf.</li> <li>Part of spring leaf or suspension is missing, shifted out of place or in contact with another vehicle component.</li> <li>Loose U-bolt.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><sup>1</sup> patched, cut, bruised, cracked to braid, mounted insecurely.</p>
<b>22. Tires</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged tread or sidewall of tire.</li> <li>Tire leaking (<u>if leak can be felt or heard, tire is to be treated as flat</u>).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flat tire.</li> <li>Tire tread depth is less than wear limit.</li> <li>Tire is in contact with another tire or any vehicle component other than mud-flap.</li> <li>Tire is marked "Not for highway use".</li> <li>Tire has exposed cords in the tread or outer side wall area.</li> </ul>
<b>23. Wheels, Hubs and Fasteners</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hub oil below minimum level. (When fitted with sight glass.)</li> <li>Leaking wheel seal.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wheel has loose, missing or ineffective fastener.</li> <li>Damaged, cracked or broken wheel, rim or attaching part.</li> <li>Evidence of imminent wheel, hub or bearing failure.</li> </ul>
<b>24. Windshield Wiper/Washer</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Control or system malfunction.</li> <li>Wiper blade damaged, missing or fails to adequately clear driver's field of vision.</li> </ul>	<p><i>When necessary for prevailing weather condition.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wiper or washer fails to adequately clear driver's field of vision in area swept by driver's side wiper</li> </ul>

# APPENDIX 3

## Sample Schedule 3 – Motor Coach (Daily)

### Application:

This schedule applies only to a Motor Coach equipped with air ride suspension, air brakes and automatic brake adjusters. Any trailer towed by a Motor Coach must be inspected in accordance with Schedule 2.

Component / Issue	Defect(s)	Major Defect(s)
<b>1. Accessibility Devices</b>	<i>Accessibility device may not be used if:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alarm fails to operate.</li> <li>Equipment malfunctions.</li> <li>Interlock system malfunctions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vehicle fails to return to normal level after "kneeling."</li> <li>Extendable lift, ramp or other passenger-loading device fails to retract.</li> </ul>
<b>2. Air Brake System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Audible air leak.</li> <li>Slow air pressure build-up rate.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pushrod stroke of any brake exceeds the adjustment limit.</li> <li>Air loss rate exceeds prescribed limit.</li> <li>Inoperative towing vehicle (tractor) protection system.</li> <li>Low air warning system fails or system is activated.</li> <li>Inoperative service, parking or emergency brake.</li> </ul>
<b>3. Coupling Devices</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coupler or mounting has loose or missing fastener</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coupler is insecure or movement exceeds prescribed limit.</li> <li>Coupling or locking mechanism is damaged or fails to lock.</li> <li>Defective, incorrect or missing safety chain/cable.</li> </ul>
<b>4. Dangerous Goods</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dangerous goods requirements not met.</li> </ul>	
<b>5. Doors and Emergency Exits</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Door, window or hatch fails to open or close securely.</li> <li>Alarm inoperative.</li> </ul>	<i>(Passengers may not be carried.<sup>1</sup>)</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Required emergency exit fails to function as intended.</li> </ul> <hr/> <sup>1</sup> vehicle may be moved when no passenger carried.
<b>6. Driver Controls</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accelerator pedal, clutch, gauges, audible and visual indicators or instruments fail to function properly.</li> </ul>	<i>(Passengers may not be carried.<sup>2</sup>)</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accelerator sticking and engine fails to return to idle.</li> </ul> <hr/> <sup>2</sup> vehicle may be moved when no passenger carried.
<b>7. Driver Seat</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Seat is damaged or fails to remain in set position.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Seatbelt or tether belt is insecure, missing or malfunctions.</li> </ul>
<b>8. Emergency Equipment &amp; Safety Devices</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emergency equipment is missing, damaged or defective.</li> </ul>	
<b>9. Exhaust System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exhaust leak.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leak that causes exhaust gas to enter the occupant compartment.</li> </ul>

Component / Issue	Defect(s)	Major Defect(s)
<b>10. Exterior Body and Frame</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Insecure or missing body parts.</li> <li>Insecure or missing compartment door.</li> </ul>	
<b>11. Fuel System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Missing fuel tank cap <sup>1</sup>.</li> <li>Insecure fuel tank.</li> <li>Dripping fuel leak.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><sup>1</sup> vehicle may be moved when no passenger carried</p>	
<b>12. General</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Serious damage or deterioration that is noticeable and may affect the vehicle's safe operation.</li> </ul>	
<b>13. Glass and Mirrors</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Required mirror or window glass fails to provide the required view to the driver as a result of being cracked, broken, damaged, missing or maladjusted.</li> <li>Required mirror or glass has broken or damaged attachments onto vehicle body.</li> </ul>	<p><i>(Passengers may not be carried.<sup>2</sup>)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Driver's view of the road is obstructed in the area swept by the windshield wipers.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><sup>2</sup> vehicle may be moved when no passenger carried.</p>
<b>14. Heater/Defroster</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Control or system failure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Defroster fails to provide unobstructed view through the windshield.</li> </ul>
<b>15. Horn</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vehicle has no operative horn.</li> </ul>	
<b>16. Lamps and Reflectors</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Required lamp does not function as intended.</li> <li>Required reflector is missing or partially missing.</li> <li>Passenger safety or access lamp does not function.</li> </ul>	<p><i>When lamps are required:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Failure of both low-beam headlamps.</li> <li>Failure of both rearmost tail lamps.</li> </ul> <p><i>At all times:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Failure of a rearmost turn-indicator lamp.</li> <li>Failure of both rearmost brake lamps.</li> </ul>
<b>17. Passenger Compartment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stanchion padding is damaged.</li> <li>Damaged steps or floor.</li> <li>Insecure or damaged overhead luggage rack or compartment.</li> <li>Malfunction or absence of required passenger or mobility device restraints.</li> <li>Passenger seat is insecure.</li> </ul>	<p><i>When affected position is occupied:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malfunction or absence of required passenger or mobility device restraints.</li> <li>Passenger seat is insecure.</li> </ul>
<b>18. Steering</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steering wheel lash (free-play) is greater than normal.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steering wheel is insecure, or does not respond normally.</li> <li>Steering wheel lash (free-play) exceeds required limit.</li> </ul>
<b>19. Suspension System</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air leak in air suspension system.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged or deflated air bag.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul> <hr/> <p><sup>1</sup> patched, cut, bruised, cracked to braid, mounted insecurely.</p>

Component / Issue	Defect(s)	Major Defect(s)
<b>20. Tires</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Damaged tread or sidewall of tire.</li> <li>Tire leaking (<u>if leak can be felt or heard, tire is to be treated as flat</u>).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flat tire.</li> <li>Tire tread depth is less than wear limit.</li> <li>Tire is in contact with another tire or any vehicle component other than mud-flap.</li> <li>Tire is marked "Not for highway use".</li> <li>Tire has exposed cords in the tread or outer side wall area.</li> </ul>
<b>21. Wheels, Hubs and Fasteners</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hub oil below minimum level. (When fitted with sight glass.)</li> <li>Leaking wheel seal.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wheel has loose, missing or ineffective fastener.</li> <li>Damaged, cracked or broken wheel, rim or attaching part.</li> <li>Evidence of imminent wheel, hub or bearing failure.</li> </ul>
<b>22. Windshield Wiper/Washer</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Control or system malfunction.</li> <li>Wiper blade damaged, missing or fails to adequately clear driver's field of vision.</li> </ul>	<p><i>When necessary for prevailing weather condition.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wiper or washer fails to adequately clear driver's field of vision in area swept by driver's side wiper</li> </ul>

# APPENDIX 4

## Sample Schedule 4 – Motor Coach (30 Days or 12,000 KM)

### Application:

This schedule applies only to a Motor Coach equipped with air ride suspension, air brakes and automatic brake adjusters.

### Note:

- All conditions listed below are major defects and must be repaired before the vehicle is driven.
- Schedule 4 inspections must be conducted while the vehicle is positioned over a pit or raised in a manner that provides adequate access to all applicable components by a person who holds the proper technician certification or qualification.

Component / Issue	Major Defect(s)
1. Air Brake System	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Audible air leak.</li><li>• Brake pushrod stroke is at or beyond the adjustment limit.</li><li>• Clearance between disc brake pads and rotor exceeds manufacturer's specified limit.</li><li>• Wedge brake shoe movement exceeds manufacturer's specified limit.</li><li>• Excessive discharge of fluids from air reservoir.</li><li>• Air compressor, mounts or attachments damaged or defective.</li><li>• Compressor drive-belt loose or damaged.</li><li>• Air line or fitting damaged or insecure.</li><li>• Air tank defective, damaged or insecure.</li><li>• Air tank drain or moisture ejector device inoperable.</li><li>• Brake chamber, brake linkage or other brake component is defective, damaged or insecure.</li><li>• DD3 brake chamber fails to hold vehicle in place during tug test, when all air reservoirs are drained.</li><li>• Spring brake is broken or malfunctions.</li><li>• Inoperative service, parking or emergency brake.</li></ul>
2. Exhaust system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Exhaust leak.</li><li>• Exhaust system component insecure, damaged or perforated.</li></ul>
3. Frame and/or Underbody	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Any frame member or fastener is damaged, cracked or insecure.</li><li>• Any component mount is damaged or insecure.</li></ul>
4. Fuel system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Fuel leak.</li><li>• Insecure fuel tanks, fuel tank mounts or guards.</li><li>• Fuel line or fitting damaged or insecure.</li></ul>
5. Steering	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Steering linkage is damaged or insecure.</li><li>• Power steering fluid is leaking, contaminated or low.</li><li>• Power steering component damaged or insecure.</li></ul>
6. Suspension System	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Air leak or malfunction of air suspension system or component.</li><li>• Damage or deterioration of any suspension component including:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– spring and air bag;</li><li>– axle or frame attaching component;</li><li>– axle supporting or aligning component;</li><li>– suspension or component fastener;</li><li>– shock absorber or attachments.</li></ul></li></ul>

Component / Issue	Major Defect(s)
<b>7. Tires</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tire inflation less than required.</li> <li>• Tire treads worn to wear limits.</li> <li>• Damage to tread or sidewall of tire.</li> <li>• Retread or rebuilt tire is used on front axle.</li> </ul>
<b>8. Wheels and Fasteners</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loose, missing, damaged or ineffective wheel fastener.</li> <li>• Damaged wheel or wheel component.</li> </ul>

# APPENDIX 5

## Sample Truck/Trailer Trip Inspection Report

Time:	Date:
Carrier Name (as on registration):	

Plate Number(s) and Jurisdiction(s)	
Truck:	Lead Trailer:
Rear Trailer:	Other:

Location of Inspection (municipality or location on highway):
---

<input type="checkbox"/> Odometer Reading:	<b>OR</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Hubometer Reading:
--	-----------	---

I performed an inspection of the vehicle noted above using the criteria set out in **Schedule 1 of Part 2, NSC Standard 13** and as per sections 10(4) and 10(10) of Alberta's Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation, AR 121/2009 and report the following:

☐ **No defects were found.**

Defects were detected (check applicable):

Inspected	Defect	Major Defect	Vehicle Plate	Details of Defect (if any)
Air Brake System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Cab	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Cargo Securement	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Coupling Device	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Dangerous Goods	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Driver Controls	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Driver Seat	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Electric Brake System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Emergency Equipment and Safety Devices	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Exhaust System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		



Frame and Cargo Body	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Fuel System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
General	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Glass and Mirrors	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Heater/Defroster	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Horn	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Hydraulic Brake System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Lamps and Reflectors	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Steering	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Suspension System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Tires	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Wheel Hubs and Fasteners	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Windshield Wipers/Fluid	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of person completing inspection  
(Print Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of person completing inspection

**Provide details of defect(s) detected at any other time(s):**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of person identifying defect(s)  
(Print Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of person identifying defect(s)

**Certification of Repairs Completed:**

☐ I certify all defects have been repaired.

**OR**

☐ I certify repair(s) were unnecessary.

**Remarks:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Certifier  
(Print Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Certifier

# APPENDIX 6

## Sample Bus Trip Inspection Report

Time:	Date:
Carrier Name (as on registration):	

Plate Number(s) and Jurisdiction(s)	
Bus:	Trailer:

Location of Inspection (municipality or location on highway):
---

<input type="checkbox"/> Odometer Reading:		OR	<input type="checkbox"/> Hubometer Reading:	
--	--	----	---	--

I performed an inspection of the vehicle noted above using the criteria set out in **Schedule 2 of Part 2, NSC Standard 13** and as per sections 10(4) and 10(10) of Alberta's Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation, AR 121/2009 and report the following:

☐ **No defects were found.**

Defects were detected (check applicable):

Inspected	Defect	Major Defect	Vehicle Plate	Details of Defect (if any)
Accessibility Devices	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Brake System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Cargo Securement	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Coupling Device	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Dangerous Goods	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Doors and Emergency Exits	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Driver Controls	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Driver Seat	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Emergency Equipment	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Exhaust System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Exterior Body and Frame	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		

Fuel System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
General	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Glass and Mirrors	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Heater/Defroster	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Horn	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Lamps and Reflectors	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Passenger Compartment	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Steering	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Suspension System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Tires, Wheels, Hubs and Fasteners	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Windshield Wipers/Fluid	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Name of person completing inspection  
*(Print Name)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature of person completing inspection

**Provide details of defect(s) detected at any other time(s):**

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Name of person identifying defect(s)  
*(Print Name)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature of person identifying defect(s)

**Certification of Repairs Completed:**

☐ I certify all defects have been repaired.

**OR**

☐ I certify repair(s) were unnecessary.

**Remarks:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Name of Certifier  
*(Print Name)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature of Certifier

# APPENDIX 7

## Sample Motor Coach Trip Inspection Report

Time:	Date:
Carrier Name (as on registration):	

Plate Number(s) and Jurisdiction(s)	
Bus:	Trailer:

Location of Inspection (municipality or location on highway):
---

<input type="checkbox"/> Odometer Reading:		OR	<input type="checkbox"/> Hubometer Reading:	
--	--	----	---	--

I performed an inspection of the vehicle noted above using the criteria set out in **Schedule 3 of Part 2, NSC Standard 13** and as per sections 10(4) and 10(10) of Alberta's Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation, AR 121/2009 and report the following:

☐ **No defects were found.**

Defects were detected (check applicable):

Inspected	Defect	Major Defect	Vehicle Plate	Details of Defect (if any)
Accessibility Devices	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Brake System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Coupling Device	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Dangerous Goods	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Doors and Emergency Exits	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Driver Controls	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Driver Seat	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Emergency Equipment	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Exhaust System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Exterior Body and Frame	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Fuel System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		

General	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Glass and Mirrors	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Heater/Defroster	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Horn	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Lamps and Reflectors	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Passenger Compartment	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Steering	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Suspension System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Tires, Wheels, Hubs and Fasteners	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Windshield Wipers/Fluid	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of person completing inspection  
(Print Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of person completing inspection

**Provide details of defect(s) detected at any other time(s):**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of person identifying defect(s)  
(Print Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of person identifying defect(s)

**Certification of Repairs Completed:**

☐ I certify all defects have been repaired.

**OR**

☐ I certify repair(s) were unnecessary.

**Remarks:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Certifier  
(Print Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Certifier

## APPENDIX 8

### Sample Motor Coach 30 Day / 12,000 KM Visual Inspection Report

Time:	Date:
Carrier Name (as on registration):	

<b>Plate Number(s) and Jurisdiction(s)</b>
Bus:

Location of Inspection (municipality or location on highway):
---

<input type="checkbox"/> Odometer Reading:		OR	<input type="checkbox"/> Hubometer Reading:	
--	--	----	---	--

I performed an inspection of the vehicle noted above using the criteria set out in **Schedule 4 of Part 2, NSC Standard 13** and as per section 11 of Alberta's Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation, AR 121/2009 and report the following:

☐ **No defects were found.**

Defects were detected (check applicable):

Inspected	Defect	Major Defect	Vehicle Plate	Details of Defect (if any)
Air Brake Systems	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Exhaust Systems	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Frame and/or Under Body	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Fuel System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Steering	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Suspension System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Heater/Defroster	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Wheels and Fasteners	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		

Brakes Adjustment Measurements	Steering Axle	Carrying Axle #2 Inside/Outside Tire	Carrying Axle #3
Passenger Side		/	
Driver Side		/	

<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/> Name of Heavy Duty Technician <i>(Print Name)</i>	<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/> Signature of person completing inspection
<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/> Technician's Trade Certificate Number	
<b>Certification of Repairs Completed:</b>  <input type="checkbox"/> I certify all defects have been repaired. <b><u>OR</u></b> <input type="checkbox"/> I certify repair(s) were unnecessary.	
<b>Remarks:</b>  <div style="height: 100px;"></div>	
<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/> Name of Certifier <i>(Print Name)</i>	<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/> Signature of Certifier

## APPENDIX 9

### Sample Maintenance and Inspection Program Review (*For Trucks, Truck-Tractors, Trailers*)

MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION PROGRAM REVIEW (FOR TRUCKS, TRUCK-TRACTORS, TRAILERS)			
Carrier Name:		NSC Number:	
Date Received:		Date Reviewed:	
Reviewer's Name:			
Note: Carrier must correct any deficiencies and is encouraged to review their program to ensure it continues to meet legislative requirements and its operational needs.			
1. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program apply to all regulated vehicles in the carrier's fleet?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 6(1):</i>            Carriers that operate under the authority of an Alberta Safety Fitness Certificate (SFC) must implement a written Maintenance and Inspection Program. The program must pertain to all commercial vehicles that are registered to the carrier for a weight of more than 4,500 kilograms (kg) including vehicles leased for more than 30 days.</p>			
Comments:			
2. Do the carrier's employees have access to the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Sections 6(4) and (5):</i>            Carrier must maintain a copy of their written Maintenance and Inspection Program at their principal place of business and at every location where maintenance and inspections are carried out under the program. A copy of the program must be readily accessible to the employees of the carriers who follow the maintenance and inspection program.</p>			
Comments:			



<b>3. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program include a policy that provides for a continuous and regular program for the inspection, maintenance and repair of the carrier's commercial vehicles according to the requirements in Schedule 2?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>																																		
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 6(3):</i>  Carriers must have a written Preventative Maintenance and Inspection Program that provides for a continuous and regular program for the inspection, maintenance and repair of the carrier's commercial vehicles according to the requirements in Schedule 2.</p> <p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Schedule 2:</i>  The <u>relevant</u> components in Schedule 2 of the regulation must be addressed:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Body and Seats (S.1)</td> <td>Steering Column and Box (S. 18)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Chassis Frame (S. 2)</td> <td>Wheel Alignment (S. 19)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Body Frame (S. 3)</td> <td>C-Dolly Steering (S. 20)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sliding Subframe (S. 4)</td> <td>Steering Linkage (S. 21)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Underbody (S. 5)</td> <td>Suspension (S. 22)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drive Shaft (S. 6)</td> <td>General Requirements (S. 23)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Window and Mirrors (S. 7)</td> <td>Windshield Wipers and Washers (S. 24)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fuel (S. 8)</td> <td>Heating and Defrosting System (S. 25)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exhaust (S. 9)</td> <td>Starting Switch (S. 26)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Friction Components (S. 10)</td> <td>Lamps and Reflectors (S. 27)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hydraulic and Vacuum-assist Brake Components (S. 11)</td> <td>Tires (S. 28)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mechanical Components (S. 12)</td> <td>Wheels (S. 29)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Brake Pedal (S. 13)</td> <td>Lubrication (S. 30)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Air Brake System (S. 14)</td> <td>Fifth Wheel Coupling Device (S. 31)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Park Brake (S. 15)</td> <td>Trailer Hitch, Trailer Mount and</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Brake System (S. 16)</td> <td>Connecting Devices (S. 32)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Engine Controls (S. 17)</td> <td>Rear Impact Guards (S. 33)</td> </tr> </table>				Body and Seats (S.1)	Steering Column and Box (S. 18)	Chassis Frame (S. 2)	Wheel Alignment (S. 19)	Body Frame (S. 3)	C-Dolly Steering (S. 20)	Sliding Subframe (S. 4)	Steering Linkage (S. 21)	Underbody (S. 5)	Suspension (S. 22)	Drive Shaft (S. 6)	General Requirements (S. 23)	Window and Mirrors (S. 7)	Windshield Wipers and Washers (S. 24)	Fuel (S. 8)	Heating and Defrosting System (S. 25)	Exhaust (S. 9)	Starting Switch (S. 26)	Friction Components (S. 10)	Lamps and Reflectors (S. 27)	Hydraulic and Vacuum-assist Brake Components (S. 11)	Tires (S. 28)	Mechanical Components (S. 12)	Wheels (S. 29)	Brake Pedal (S. 13)	Lubrication (S. 30)	Air Brake System (S. 14)	Fifth Wheel Coupling Device (S. 31)	Park Brake (S. 15)	Trailer Hitch, Trailer Mount and	Brake System (S. 16)	Connecting Devices (S. 32)	Engine Controls (S. 17)	Rear Impact Guards (S. 33)
Body and Seats (S.1)	Steering Column and Box (S. 18)																																				
Chassis Frame (S. 2)	Wheel Alignment (S. 19)																																				
Body Frame (S. 3)	C-Dolly Steering (S. 20)																																				
Sliding Subframe (S. 4)	Steering Linkage (S. 21)																																				
Underbody (S. 5)	Suspension (S. 22)																																				
Drive Shaft (S. 6)	General Requirements (S. 23)																																				
Window and Mirrors (S. 7)	Windshield Wipers and Washers (S. 24)																																				
Fuel (S. 8)	Heating and Defrosting System (S. 25)																																				
Exhaust (S. 9)	Starting Switch (S. 26)																																				
Friction Components (S. 10)	Lamps and Reflectors (S. 27)																																				
Hydraulic and Vacuum-assist Brake Components (S. 11)	Tires (S. 28)																																				
Mechanical Components (S. 12)	Wheels (S. 29)																																				
Brake Pedal (S. 13)	Lubrication (S. 30)																																				
Air Brake System (S. 14)	Fifth Wheel Coupling Device (S. 31)																																				
Park Brake (S. 15)	Trailer Hitch, Trailer Mount and																																				
Brake System (S. 16)	Connecting Devices (S. 32)																																				
Engine Controls (S. 17)	Rear Impact Guards (S. 33)																																				
<b>Comments:</b>																																					
<b>4. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program cover the requirement to conduct the Commercial Vehicle Inspection Program (CVIP) inspections annually?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>																																		
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 6(3)(c):</i>  Carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program must address that mandatory annual inspections under the Commercial Vehicle Inspection Program (CVIP) are completed on time and a copy of the valid inspection must accompany all vehicles.</p>																																					
<b>Comments:</b>																																					

<b>5. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program address the requirement that each commercial vehicle contain a copy of Schedule 1 of NSC Standard 13, including any modification made to the Schedule?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 10(9):</i>  Carrier must ensure a copy of the Schedule used for a written trip inspection is located in each commercial vehicle. A carrier may add items to the Schedule, but may only remove components if the vehicle is not equipped with that component.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			
<b>6. Does written Maintenance and Inspection Program address the requirement that drivers or persons authorized to conduct Trip Inspections inspect all the applicable items identified in Schedule 1 of NSC Standard 13, Part 2?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Sections 10(2) and (4)(a):</i>  Carrier's written program must provide that the driver or person authorized to conduct Trip Inspections inspect all of the required items identified in Schedule 1 of NSC Standard 13, Part 2.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			
<b>7. Does the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program address the requirement that drivers or authorized persons, complete written Trip Inspection Reports?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 12(2):</i>  Carrier must ensure written Trip Inspection Reports are completed for all commercial vehicles operating under the authority of a Safety Fitness Certificate (Federal or Provincial). Trip Inspection Reports must meet the requirements outlined in Section 12(3) and (4) of AR121/2009. Trip inspection reports apply to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Trucks registered to a provincially regulated carrier, those carriers that operate solely within Alberta and registered for a weight of 11,794 kilograms or greater; and</li> <li>b) Trucks registered to a federally regulated carrier, those carriers that operate one or more vehicles outside of Alberta, registered for a weight of 4,500 kilograms or greater.</li> </ul> <p>When operating commercial vehicles registered solely or in combination for less than 11,794 kilograms the driver or carrier is not required to carry or produce a copy of NSC Standard 13, Part 2 or prepare or produce a trip inspection report.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			

<b>8. Does the Maintenance and Inspection Program identify what items need to be recorded on a written Trip Inspection Reports, as required?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 12(4) (a) – (h):</i>  A trip inspection report must include, at least:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The licence plate number, the commercial vehicle identification number or unit number of the commercial vehicle;</li> <li>b) A record of the odometer or hubometer reading of the commercial vehicle at the time of the inspection;</li> <li>c) The name of the carrier operating the commercial vehicle;</li> <li>d) The name of the municipality or location on the highway where the commercial vehicle was inspected;</li> <li>e) Each defect in the operation of every item required to be inspected in accordance with Section 10, or that no defect was detected;</li> <li>f) The time and date that the report is made;</li> <li>g) The name of the person who inspected the commercial vehicle and include a statement signed by that person stating that the commercial vehicle has been inspected in accordance with the applicable requirements under Section 10;</li> <li>h) The name and signature of the driver or person making the report.</li> </ul> <p>The report must be in a legible written format or in a legible electronic format acceptable to the Registrar.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			
<b>9. Does the Maintenance and Inspection Program include a policy for the distribution and retention of Trip Inspection Reports?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Sections 13(1) and (2):</i>  A driver shall, within 20 days after the completion of a trip inspection report, forward the original to the home terminal of the carrier. The carrier shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Ensure that the driver forwards the original of the trip inspection report to;</li> <li>b) Deposit the original of the trip inspection report at its principal place of business within 30 days of receiving it.</li> <li>c) Keep each original of the trip inspection report in chronological order for each vehicle for at least 6 months after receiving it.</li> </ul>			
<b>Comments:</b>			
<b>10. Does carrier's Maintenance and Inspection Program require a person completing the trip inspection to report defects and take appropriate action?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 14:</i>  Carrier's program must require the person completing a trip inspection to document all defects detected and advise the carrier without delay if it is a "major" defect or in a timely manner, no later than the next required trip inspection in all other cases. Carrier shall direct that no person operate a vehicle that has been identified as having a "major" defect until it is repaired.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			

<b>11. Does the written maintenance and inspection program require drivers to report defects observed during the vehicle's operation?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 15:</i>  Carrier's program must instruct driver that if a defect is identified during their work shift, the defect must be recorded in their Trip Inspection Report, or other document and reported:</p> <p>a) To the carrier <u>without delay</u> if it is a major defect; or</p> <p>b) In a timely manner, and no later than the next required trip inspection in all other cases.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			
<b>12. Does the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program provide adequate directions on retaining vehicle inspection, maintenance, and repair records?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Sections 37 and 38:</i>  Carrier must maintain a vehicle file for each vehicle regulated. The vehicle file shall contain at least:</p> <p>a) Identification of the vehicle as per Section 37(2)(a);</p> <p>b) Record of CVIP inspections;</p> <p>c) Repairs completed;</p> <p>d) Lubrication and maintenance of vehicles including nature of work performed, the date the inspection took place, and odometer or hubometer reading at the time of the inspection;</p> <p>e) Notice of defects from the manufacturer;</p> <p>f) Trip inspection reports.</p> <p>Unless otherwise provided by the Registrar, records shall be retained at the carrier's principal place of business.</p> <p>Trip Inspection Reports shall be retained for the current month the inspection was completed and for the following 6 months. All other maintenance and inspection records shall be retained for at least the current calendar year and the 4 years immediately following.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			
<b>13. Does the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program identify that a driver shall not be permitted to drive unless all major defects as identified in the Trip Inspection Report have been repaired, corrected, or certified that the repair or correction is unnecessary?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 16:</i>  The carrier's program shall direct that when a "major" defect is repaired, the Trip Inspection Report or other document in which the defect was reported shall be amended to certify that the defect has been repaired or corrected, or that no repair was necessary. It must also be noted that a driver shall not drive or be permitted to drive until all <u>major</u> defects have been repaired.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			

<b>Program is Acceptable</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Reviewer's Final Comments:</b>			

# APPENDIX 10

## Sample Maintenance and Inspection Program Review (For Motor Coaches)

MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION PROGRAM REVIEW (FOR MOTOR COACHES)											
Carrier Name:	NSC Number:										
Date Received:	Date Reviewed:										
Reviewer's Name:											
Note: Carrier must correct any deficiencies and is encouraged to review their program to ensure it continues to meet legislative requirements and its operational needs.											
1. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program apply to all regulated vehicles in the carrier's fleet?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>								
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 6(1):</i> Carriers that operate under the authority of an Alberta Safety Fitness Certificate (SFC) must implement a written Maintenance and Inspection Program. The program must pertain to all commercial vehicles that are designed for carrying 11 or more persons including the driver.</p> <p><b>Comments:</b></p>											
2. Do the carrier's employees have access to the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>								
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Sections 6(4) and (5):</i> Carrier must maintain a copy of their written Maintenance and Inspection Program at their principal place of business and at every location where maintenance and inspections are carried out under the program. A copy of the program must be readily accessible to the employees of the carriers who follow the maintenance and inspection program.</p> <p><b>Comments:</b></p>											
3. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program include a policy that provides for a continuous and regular program for the inspection, maintenance and repair of the carrier's commercial vehicles according to the requirements in Schedules 2 and/or 3?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>								
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 6(3)(a):</i> Carriers must have a written Preventative Maintenance and Inspection Program that provides for a continuous and regular program for the inspection, maintenance and repair of the carrier's commercial vehicles according to the requirements in Schedule 2.</p> <p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Schedule 2:</i> The <u>relevant</u> components in Schedule 2 of the regulation must be addressed:</p> <table border="0"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Body and Seats (S.1)</td> <td>Steering Column and Box (S. 18)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Chassis Frame (S. 2)</td> <td>Wheel Alignment (S. 19)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Body Frame (S. 3)</td> <td>C-Dolly Steering (S. 20)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sliding Subframe (S. 4)</td> <td>Steering Linkage (S. 21)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Body and Seats (S.1)	Steering Column and Box (S. 18)	Chassis Frame (S. 2)	Wheel Alignment (S. 19)	Body Frame (S. 3)	C-Dolly Steering (S. 20)	Sliding Subframe (S. 4)	Steering Linkage (S. 21)
Body and Seats (S.1)	Steering Column and Box (S. 18)										
Chassis Frame (S. 2)	Wheel Alignment (S. 19)										
Body Frame (S. 3)	C-Dolly Steering (S. 20)										
Sliding Subframe (S. 4)	Steering Linkage (S. 21)										

Underbody (S. 5)  
 Drive Shaft (S. 6)  
 Window and Mirrors (S. 7)  
 Fuel (S. 8)  
 Exhaust (S. 9)  
 Friction Components (S. 10)  
 Hydraulic and Vacuum-assist  
 Brake Components (S. 11)  
 Mechanical Components (S. 12)  
 Brake Pedal (S. 13)  
 Air Brake System (S. 14)  
 Park Brake (S. 15)  
 Brake System (S. 16)  
 Engine Controls (S. 17)

Suspension (S. 22)  
 General Requirements (S. 23)  
 Windshield Wipers and Washers (S. 24)  
 Heating and Defrosting System (S. 25)  
 Starting Switch (S. 26)  
 Lamps and Reflectors (S. 27)  
 Tires (S. 28)  
 Wheels (S. 29)  
 Lubrication (S. 30)  
 Fifth Wheel Coupling Device (S. 31)  
 Trailer Hitch, Trailer Mount and  
 Connecting Devices (S. 32)  
 Rear Impact Guards (S. 33)

**Regulation: AR121/2009, Schedule 3:**

If the vehicle is equipped with a ramp or lift for the purpose of transporting persons with physical disabilities, those items must be included in the periodic inspection/repair. The vehicle must meet the following requirements as outlined in Schedule 3.

Mobility Aid Securement Devices (S. 1)  
 Ramps and Lifts General Requirements (S. 2)  
 Ramp and Lift Controls (S. 3)  
 Lift Capacity (S. 4)

Lift Platform Requirements (S. 5)  
 Warning Notice (S. 6)  
 Symbol (S. 9)

**Comments:**

**4. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program cover the requirement to conduct the Commercial Vehicle Inspection Program (CVIP) inspections semi-annually?**

**Yes**  
☐

**No**  
☐

**N/A**  
☐

**Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 6(3)(c):**

Carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program must address that mandatory annual inspections under the Commercial Vehicle Inspection Program (CVIP) are completed on time and a copy of the valid inspection must accompany all vehicles.

**Comments:**

**5. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program address the requirement that each commercial vehicle contain a copy of Schedule 2 or 3, including any modifications made to the Schedule?**

**Yes**  
☐

**No**  
☐

**N/A**  
☐

**Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 10(9):**

Carrier must ensure a copy of the Schedule used for a written trip inspection is located in each commercial vehicle. A carrier may add items to the Schedule, but may only remove components if the vehicle is not equipped with that component.

**Comments:**

<b>6. Does the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program address the requirement that drivers or persons authorized to conduct Trip Inspections inspect all the required items identified in Schedules 2 or 3 and 4, of NSC Standard 13, Part 2?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 10(2), Section 10(4), Section 10(5): and Section 11(1):</i>  Carrier's program must require drivers or another person designated by the carrier to complete a trip inspection of vehicles that have a designed seating capacity of 11 or more persons including the driver. The person completing the inspection must inspect the operating condition of the vehicle using Schedule 2 or 3 and 4, of Part 2 of the National Safety Code (NSC) Standard 13. Where the Motor Coach has been inspected under Schedule 3 then an Under-vehicle inspection must be done.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			
<b>7. Does the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program address the requirement that drivers or authorized persons complete written Trip Inspection Reports?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 12(2):</i>  Carrier must ensure written Trip Inspection Reports are completed for all commercial vehicles designed with a seating capacity of 11 or more persons including the driver. Trip Inspection Reports must meet the requirements outlined in Section 12(3) and (4) of AR121/2009.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			
<b>8. Does the Maintenance and Inspection Program identify what items need to be recorded on a written Trip Inspection Reports, as required?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 12(4) (a) – (h):</i>  A trip inspection report must include, at least:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The licence plate number, the commercial vehicle identification number or unit number of the commercial vehicle;</li> <li>b) A record of the odometer or hubometer reading of the commercial vehicle at the time of the inspection;</li> <li>c) The name of the carrier operating the commercial vehicle;</li> <li>d) The name of the municipality or location on the highway where the commercial vehicle was inspected;</li> <li>e) Each defect in the operation of every item required to be inspected in accordance with Section 10, or that no defect was detected;</li> <li>f) The time and date that the report is made;</li> <li>g) The name of the person who inspected the commercial vehicle and include a statement signed by that person stating that the commercial vehicle has been inspected in accordance with the applicable requirements under Section 10;</li> <li>h) The name and signature of the driver or person making the report.</li> </ul> <p>The report must be in a legible written format or in a legible electronic format acceptable to the Registrar.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>			



<b>9. Does the Maintenance and Inspection Program identify what items need to be recorded on a written Trip Inspection Reports, as required?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Sections 13(1) and (2):</i></p> <p>A driver shall, within 20 days after the completion of a trip inspection report, forward the original to the home terminal of the carrier,</p> <p>The carrier shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Ensure that the driver forwards the original of the trip inspection report to;</li> <li>b) Deposit the original of the trip inspection report at its principal place of business within 30 days of receiving it.</li> <li>c) Keep each original of the trip inspection report in chronological order for each vehicle for at least 6 months after receiving it.</li> </ul>			
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>			
<b>10. Does carrier's Maintenance and Inspection Program require a person completing the trip inspection to report defects and take appropriate action?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 14:</i></p> <p>Carrier's program must require the person completing a trip inspection to document all defects detected and advise the carrier without delay if it is a "major" defect or in a timely manner, no later than the next required trip inspection in all other cases. Carrier shall direct that no person operate a vehicle that has been identified as having a "major" defect until it is repaired.</p>			
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>			
<b>11. Does the written maintenance and inspection program require drivers to report defects observed during the vehicle's operation?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 15:</i></p> <p>Carrier's program must instruct driver that if a defect is identified during their work shift, the defect must be recorded in their Trip Inspection Report, or other document and reported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) To the carrier <u>without delay</u> if it is a major defect; or</li> <li>b) In a timely manner, and no later than the next required trip inspection in all other cases.</li> </ul>			
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>			
<b>12. Does the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program provide adequate directions on retaining vehicle inspection, maintenance, and repair records?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Sections 37 and 38:</i></p> <p>Carrier must maintain a vehicle file for each vehicle regulated. The vehicle file shall contain at least:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Identification of the vehicle as per Section 37(2)(a);</li> <li>b) Record of CVIP inspections;</li> <li>c) Repairs completed;</li> </ul>			

- d) Lubrication and maintenance of vehicles including nature of work performed, the date the inspection took place, and odometer or hubometer reading at the time of the inspection;
- e) Notice of defects from the manufacturer;
- f) Trip inspection reports.

Unless otherwise provided by the Registrar, records shall be retained at the carrier's principal place of business.

Trip Inspection Reports shall be retained for the current month the inspection was completed and for the following 6 months. All other maintenance and inspection records shall be retained for at least the current calendar year and the 4 years immediately following.

**Comments:**

**13. Does the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program identify that a driver shall not be permitted to drive unless all major defects as identified in the Trip Inspection Report have been repaired, corrected, or certified that the repair or correction is unnecessary?**

**Yes**

☐

**No**

☐

**N/A**

☐

*Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 16:*

The carrier's program shall direct that when a "major" defect is repaired, the Trip Inspection Report or other document in which the defect was reported shall be amended to certify that the defect has been repaired or corrected, or that no repair was necessary. It must also be noted that a driver shall not drive or be permitted to drive until all major defects have been repaired.

**Comments:**

**Program is Acceptable**

**Yes**

☐

**No**

☐

**N/A**

☐

**Reviewer's Final Comments:**

# APPENDIX 11

## Sample Maintenance and Inspection Program Review (For Commercial Buses)

MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION PROGRAM REVIEW (FOR COMMERCIAL BUSES)											
Carrier Name:	NSC Number:										
Date Received:	Date Reviewed:										
Reviewer's Name:											
Note: Carrier must correct any deficiencies and is encouraged to review their program to ensure it continues to meet legislative requirements and its operational needs.											
1. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program apply to all regulated vehicles in the carrier's fleet?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>								
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 6(1):</i> Carriers that operate under the authority of an Alberta Safety Fitness Certificate (SFC) must implement a written Maintenance and Inspection Program. The program must pertain to all commercial vehicles that are designed for carrying 11 or more persons including the driver.</p>											
Comments:											
2. Do the carrier's employees have access to the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>								
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Sections 6(4) and (5):</i> Carrier must maintain a copy of their written Maintenance and Inspection Program at their principal place of business and at every location where maintenance and inspections are carried out under the program. A copy of the program must be readily accessible to the employees of the carriers who follow the maintenance and inspection program.</p>											
Comments:											
3. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program include a policy that provides for a continuous and regular program for the inspection, maintenance and repair of the carrier's commercial vehicles according to the requirements in Schedules 2 and/or 3?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>								
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 6(3)(a):</i> Carriers must have a written Preventative Maintenance and Inspection Program that provides for a continuous and regular program for the inspection, maintenance and repair of the carrier's commercial vehicles according to the requirements in Schedule 2.</p> <p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Schedule 2:</i> The <u>relevant</u> components in Schedule 2 of the regulation must be addressed:</p> <table border="0"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Body and Seats (S.1)</td> <td>Steering Column and Box (S. 18)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Chassis Frame (S. 2)</td> <td>Wheel Alignment (S. 19)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Body Frame (S. 3)</td> <td>C-Dolly Steering (S. 20)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sliding Subframe (S. 4)</td> <td>Steering Linkage (S. 21)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Body and Seats (S.1)	Steering Column and Box (S. 18)	Chassis Frame (S. 2)	Wheel Alignment (S. 19)	Body Frame (S. 3)	C-Dolly Steering (S. 20)	Sliding Subframe (S. 4)	Steering Linkage (S. 21)
Body and Seats (S.1)	Steering Column and Box (S. 18)										
Chassis Frame (S. 2)	Wheel Alignment (S. 19)										
Body Frame (S. 3)	C-Dolly Steering (S. 20)										
Sliding Subframe (S. 4)	Steering Linkage (S. 21)										

Underbody (S. 5)  
 Drive Shaft (S. 6)  
 Window and Mirrors (S. 7)  
 Fuel (S. 8)  
 Exhaust (S. 9)  
 Friction Components (S. 10)  
 Hydraulic and Vacuum-assist  
 Brake Components (S. 11)  
 Mechanical Components (S. 12)  
 Brake Pedal (S. 13)  
 Air Brake System (S. 14)  
 Park Brake (S. 15)  
 Brake System (S. 16)  
 Engine Controls (S. 17)

Suspension (S. 22)  
 General Requirements (S. 23)  
 Windshield Wipers and Washers (S. 24)  
 Heating and Defrosting System (S. 25)  
 Starting Switch (S. 26)  
 Lamps and Reflectors (S. 27)  
 Tires (S. 28)  
 Wheels (S. 29)  
 Lubrication (S. 30)  
 Fifth Wheel Coupling Device (S. 31)  
 Trailer Hitch, Trailer Mount and  
 Connecting Devices (S. 32)  
 Rear Impact Guards (S. 33)

**Regulation: AR121/2009, Schedule 3:**

If the vehicle is equipped with a ramp or lift for the purpose of transporting persons with physical disabilities, those items must be included in the periodic inspection/repair. The vehicle must meet the following requirements as outlined in Schedule 3.

Mobility Aid Securement Devices (S. 1)  
 Ramps and Lifts General Requirements (S. 2)  
 Ramp and Lift Controls (S. 3)  
 Lift Capacity (S. 4)

Lift Platform Requirements (S. 5)  
 Warning Notice (S. 6)  
 Symbol (S. 9)

**Comments:**

**4. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program cover the requirement to conduct the Commercial Vehicle Inspection Program (CVIP) inspections semi-annually?**

**Yes**  
☐

**No**  
☐

**N/A**  
☐

**Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 6(3)(c):**

Carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program must address that mandatory annual inspections under the Commercial Vehicle Inspection Program (CVIP) are completed on time and a copy of the valid inspection must accompany all vehicles.

**Comments:**

**5. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program address the requirement that each commercial vehicle contain a copy of Schedule 2 or 3, including any modifications made to the Schedule?**

**Yes**  
☐

**No**  
☐

**N/A**  
☐

**Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 10(9):**

Carrier must ensure a copy of the Schedule used for a written trip inspection is located in each commercial vehicle. A carrier may add items to the Schedule, but may only remove components if the vehicle is not equipped with that component.

**Comments:**

<b>6. Does written Maintenance and Inspection Program address the requirement that drivers or persons authorized to conduct Trip Inspections inspect all the applicable items identified in Schedule 2 of NSC Standard 13, Part 2??</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Sections 10(2) and (4):</i>  Carrier's program must require drivers or another person designated by the carrier to complete a trip inspection of vehicles that have a designed seating capacity of 11 or more persons including the driver. The person completing the inspection must inspect the operating condition of the vehicle using Schedule 2, of Part 2 of the National Safety Code (NSC) Standard 13.</p>			
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>			
<b>7. Does the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program address the requirement that drivers or authorized persons complete written Trip Inspection Reports?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 12(2):</i>  Carrier must ensure written Trip Inspection Reports are completed for all commercial vehicles designed with a seating capacity of 11 or more persons including the driver. Trip Inspection Reports must meet the requirements outlined in Section 12(3) and (4) of AR121/2009.</p>			
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>			
<b>8. Does the Maintenance and Inspection Program identify what items need to be recorded on a written Trip Inspection Reports, as required?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 12(4) (a) – (h):</i>  A trip inspection report must include, at least:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The licence plate number, the commercial vehicle identification number or unit number of the commercial vehicle;</li> <li>b) A record of the odometer or hubometer reading of the commercial vehicle at the time of the inspection;</li> <li>c) The name of the carrier operating the commercial vehicle;</li> <li>d) The name of the municipality or location on the highway where the commercial vehicle was inspected;</li> <li>e) Each defect in the operation of every item required to be inspected in accordance with Section 10, or that no defect was detected;</li> <li>f) The time and date that the report is made;</li> <li>g) The name of the person who inspected the commercial vehicle and include a statement signed by that person stating that the commercial vehicle has been inspected in accordance with the applicable requirements under Section 10;</li> <li>h) The name and signature of the driver or person making the report.</li> </ul> <p>The report must be in a legible written format or in a legible electronic format acceptable to the Registrar.</p>			
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>			

<b>9. Does the Maintenance and Inspection Program include a policy for the distribution and retention of Trip Inspection Reports?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Sections 13(1) and (2):</i></p> <p>A driver shall, within 20 days after the completion of a trip inspection report, forward the original to the home terminal of the carrier,</p> <p>The carrier shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Ensure that the driver forwards the original of the trip inspection report to;</li> <li>b) Deposit the original of the trip inspection report at its principal place of business within 30 days of receiving it.</li> <li>c) Keep each original of the trip inspection report in chronological order for each vehicle for at least 6 months after receiving it.</li> </ul>			
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>			
<b>10. Does carrier's Maintenance and Inspection Program require a person completing the trip inspection to report defects and take appropriate action?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 14:</i></p> <p>Carrier's program must require the person completing a trip inspection to document all defects detected and advise the carrier without delay if it is a "major" defect or in a timely manner, no later than the next required trip inspection in all other cases. Carrier shall direct that no person operate a vehicle that has been identified as having a "major" defect until it is repaired.</p>			
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>			
<b>11. Does the written maintenance and inspection program require drivers to report defects observed during the vehicle's operation?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 15:</i></p> <p>Carrier's program must instruct driver that if a defect is identified during their work shift, the defect must be recorded in their Trip Inspection Report, or other document and reported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) To the carrier <u>without delay</u> if it is a major defect; or</li> <li>b) In a timely manner, and no later than the next required trip inspection in all other cases.</li> </ul>			
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>			
<b>12. Does the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program provide adequate directions on retaining vehicle inspection, maintenance, and repair records?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Sections 37 and 38:</i></p> <p>Carrier must maintain a vehicle file for each vehicle regulated. The vehicle file shall contain at least:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Identification of the vehicle as per Section 37(2)(a);</li> <li>b) Record of CVIP inspections;</li> </ul>			

- c) Repairs completed;
- d) Lubrication and maintenance of vehicles including nature of work performed, the date the inspection took place, and odometer or hubometer reading at the time of the inspection;
- e) Notice of defects from the manufacturer;
- f) Trip inspection reports.

Unless otherwise provided by the Registrar, records shall be retained at the carrier's principal place of business.

Trip Inspection Reports shall be retained for the current month the inspection was completed and for the following 6 months. All other maintenance and inspection records shall be retained for at least the current calendar year and the 4 years immediately following.

**Comments:**

**13. Does the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program identify that a driver shall not be permitted to drive unless all major defects as identified in the Trip Inspection Report have been repaired, corrected, or certified that the repair or correction is unnecessary?**

**Yes**

☐

**No**

☐

**N/A**

☐

*Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 16:*

The carrier's program shall direct that when a "major" defect is repaired, the Trip Inspection Report or other document in which the defect was reported shall be amended to certify that the defect has been repaired or corrected, or that no repair was necessary. It must also be noted that a driver shall not drive or be permitted to drive until all major defects have been repaired.

**Comments:**

**Program is Acceptable**

**Yes**

☐

**No**

☐

**N/A**

☐

**Reviewer's Final Comments:**

# APPENDIX 12

## Sample Maintenance and Inspection Program Review (For School Buses)

MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION PROGRAM REVIEW (FOR SCHOOL BUSES)			
Carrier Name:		NSC Number:	
Date Received:		Date Reviewed:	
Reviewer's Name:			
Note: Carrier must correct any deficiencies and is encouraged to review their program to ensure it continues to meet legislative requirements and its operational needs.			
1. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program apply to all regulated vehicles in the carrier's fleet?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 6(1):</i> All carriers that operate under the authority of an Alberta Safety Fitness Certificate (SFC) must implement a written Maintenance and Inspection Program. The program must pertain to all commercial vehicles that are designed for carrying 11 or more persons including the driver.</p>			
Comments:			
2. Do the carrier's employees have access to the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	N/A <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Sections 6(4) and (5):</i> Carrier must maintain a copy of their written Maintenance and Inspection Program at their principal place of business and at every location where maintenance and inspections are carried out under the program. A copy of the program must be readily accessible to the employees of the carriers who follow the maintenance and inspection program.</p>			
Comments:			



<b>3. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program include a policy that provides for a continuous and regular program for the inspection, maintenance and repair of the carrier's commercial vehicles according to the requirements in Schedules 2, 3, 4 and/or 5 (as applicable below)?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>																																																										
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 6(3)(a):</i>  Carriers must have a written Preventative Maintenance and Inspection Program that provides for a continuous and regular program for the inspection, maintenance and repair of the carrier's commercial vehicles according to the requirements in Schedule 2.</p> <p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Schedule 2:</i>  The <u>relevant</u> components in Schedule 2 of the regulation must be addressed:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Body and Seats (S.1)</td> <td>Steering Column and Box (S. 18)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Chassis Frame (S. 2)</td> <td>Wheel Alignment (S. 19)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Body Frame (S. 3)</td> <td>C-Dolly Steering (S. 20)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sliding Subframe (S. 4)</td> <td>Steering Linkage (S. 21)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Underbody (S. 5)</td> <td>Suspension (S. 22)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drive Shaft (S. 6)</td> <td>General Requirements (S. 23)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Window and Mirrors (S. 7)</td> <td>Windshield Wipers and Washers (S. 24)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fuel (S. 8)</td> <td>Heating and Defrosting System (S. 25)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exhaust (S. 9)</td> <td>Starting Switch (S. 26)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Friction Components (S. 10)</td> <td>Lamps and Reflectors (S. 27)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hydraulic and Vacuum-assist</td> <td>Tires (S. 28)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Brake Components (S. 11)</td> <td>Wheels (S. 29)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mechanical Components (S. 12)</td> <td>Lubrication (S. 30)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Brake Pedal (S. 13)</td> <td>Fifth Wheel Coupling Device (S. 31)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Air Brake System (S. 14)</td> <td>Trailer Hitch, Trailer Mount and</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Park Brake (S. 15)</td> <td>Connecting Devices (S. 32)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Brake System (S. 16)</td> <td>Rear Impact Guards (S. 33)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Engine Controls (S. 17)</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Schedule 3:</i>  If the vehicle is equipped with a ramp or lift for the purpose of transporting persons with physical disabilities, those items must be included in the periodic inspection/repair. The vehicle must meet the following requirements as outlined in Schedule 3.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Mobility Aid Securement Devices (S. 1)</td> <td>Lift Platform Requirements (S. 5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ramps and Lifts General Requirements (S. 2)</td> <td>Warning Notice (S. 6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ramp and Lift Controls (S. 3)</td> <td>Symbol (S. 9)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lift Capacity (S. 4)</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Schedule 4:</i>  If the vehicle is equipped for the purpose of transporting persons with physical disabilities, the vehicle must meet the following requirement as outlined in Schedule 4.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Masor System Required (S. 2)</td> <td>Steps (S. 9)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Masor System Requirements (S. 3)</td> <td>Additional Lighting (S. 10)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mobility Aid and Occupant Restraint Requirements (S.4)</td> <td>Floor Covering (S. 11)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Protective Materials (S. 5)</td> <td>Seats (S. 12)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exhaust System (S. 6)</td> <td>Emergency Equipment (S. 13)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rear Bumper (S. 7)</td> <td>Signs (S. 14)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Doors (S. 8)</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>				Body and Seats (S.1)	Steering Column and Box (S. 18)	Chassis Frame (S. 2)	Wheel Alignment (S. 19)	Body Frame (S. 3)	C-Dolly Steering (S. 20)	Sliding Subframe (S. 4)	Steering Linkage (S. 21)	Underbody (S. 5)	Suspension (S. 22)	Drive Shaft (S. 6)	General Requirements (S. 23)	Window and Mirrors (S. 7)	Windshield Wipers and Washers (S. 24)	Fuel (S. 8)	Heating and Defrosting System (S. 25)	Exhaust (S. 9)	Starting Switch (S. 26)	Friction Components (S. 10)	Lamps and Reflectors (S. 27)	Hydraulic and Vacuum-assist	Tires (S. 28)	Brake Components (S. 11)	Wheels (S. 29)	Mechanical Components (S. 12)	Lubrication (S. 30)	Brake Pedal (S. 13)	Fifth Wheel Coupling Device (S. 31)	Air Brake System (S. 14)	Trailer Hitch, Trailer Mount and	Park Brake (S. 15)	Connecting Devices (S. 32)	Brake System (S. 16)	Rear Impact Guards (S. 33)	Engine Controls (S. 17)		Mobility Aid Securement Devices (S. 1)	Lift Platform Requirements (S. 5)	Ramps and Lifts General Requirements (S. 2)	Warning Notice (S. 6)	Ramp and Lift Controls (S. 3)	Symbol (S. 9)	Lift Capacity (S. 4)		Masor System Required (S. 2)	Steps (S. 9)	Masor System Requirements (S. 3)	Additional Lighting (S. 10)	Mobility Aid and Occupant Restraint Requirements (S.4)	Floor Covering (S. 11)	Protective Materials (S. 5)	Seats (S. 12)	Exhaust System (S. 6)	Emergency Equipment (S. 13)	Rear Bumper (S. 7)	Signs (S. 14)	Doors (S. 8)	
Body and Seats (S.1)	Steering Column and Box (S. 18)																																																												
Chassis Frame (S. 2)	Wheel Alignment (S. 19)																																																												
Body Frame (S. 3)	C-Dolly Steering (S. 20)																																																												
Sliding Subframe (S. 4)	Steering Linkage (S. 21)																																																												
Underbody (S. 5)	Suspension (S. 22)																																																												
Drive Shaft (S. 6)	General Requirements (S. 23)																																																												
Window and Mirrors (S. 7)	Windshield Wipers and Washers (S. 24)																																																												
Fuel (S. 8)	Heating and Defrosting System (S. 25)																																																												
Exhaust (S. 9)	Starting Switch (S. 26)																																																												
Friction Components (S. 10)	Lamps and Reflectors (S. 27)																																																												
Hydraulic and Vacuum-assist	Tires (S. 28)																																																												
Brake Components (S. 11)	Wheels (S. 29)																																																												
Mechanical Components (S. 12)	Lubrication (S. 30)																																																												
Brake Pedal (S. 13)	Fifth Wheel Coupling Device (S. 31)																																																												
Air Brake System (S. 14)	Trailer Hitch, Trailer Mount and																																																												
Park Brake (S. 15)	Connecting Devices (S. 32)																																																												
Brake System (S. 16)	Rear Impact Guards (S. 33)																																																												
Engine Controls (S. 17)																																																													
Mobility Aid Securement Devices (S. 1)	Lift Platform Requirements (S. 5)																																																												
Ramps and Lifts General Requirements (S. 2)	Warning Notice (S. 6)																																																												
Ramp and Lift Controls (S. 3)	Symbol (S. 9)																																																												
Lift Capacity (S. 4)																																																													
Masor System Required (S. 2)	Steps (S. 9)																																																												
Masor System Requirements (S. 3)	Additional Lighting (S. 10)																																																												
Mobility Aid and Occupant Restraint Requirements (S.4)	Floor Covering (S. 11)																																																												
Protective Materials (S. 5)	Seats (S. 12)																																																												
Exhaust System (S. 6)	Emergency Equipment (S. 13)																																																												
Rear Bumper (S. 7)	Signs (S. 14)																																																												
Doors (S. 8)																																																													

**Regulation: AR121/2009, Schedule 5:**

The vehicle must comply with Schedule 5 (school bus maintenance standards) of the regulation as outlined below.

Colour (S. 2)	Alternate Flashing Warning Lamps (S. 17)
Exhaust (S. 3)	Floor Level Marker Lamps (S. 18)
Instruct and Instrumental Panel (S. 4)	Interior Lamps (S. 19)
Steering Gear and Linkage (S. 5)	Exterior Lamps (S. 20)
Tires (S. 6)	Mirrors (S. 21)
Rear Bumpers (S. 7)	Body Mounting (S. 22)
Colour (S. 8)	Noise Suppression (S. 23)
Service Door (S. 9)	Rub Rails (S. 24)
Emergency Exit – General Requirements (S. 10)	Steps (S. 25)
Emergency Doors (S. 11)	Stirrup Steps (S. 26)
Safety Equipment (S. 12)	Stop Arm (S. 27)
Floor Covering (S. 13)	Crossing Arm (S. 28)
Heater (S. 14)	Sun Visor (S. 29)
Signage (S. 15)	Undercoating (S. 30)
Inside Height (S. 16)	Ventilation (S. 31)

**Comments:**

**4. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program cover the requirement to conduct the Commercial Vehicle Inspection Program (CVIP) inspections semi-annually?**

**Yes**

☐

**No**

☐

**N/A**

☐

**Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 6(3)(c):**

Carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program must address that mandatory annual inspections under the Commercial Vehicle Inspection Program (CVIP) are completed on time and a copy of the valid inspection must accompany all vehicles.

**Comments:**

**5. Does the written Maintenance and Inspection Program address the requirement that each commercial vehicle contain a copy of Schedule 2 or 3, including any modifications made to the Schedule?**

**Yes**

☐

**No**

☐

**N/A**

☐

**Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 10(9):**

Carrier must ensure a copy of the Schedule used for a written trip inspection is located in each commercial vehicle. A carrier may add items to the Schedule, but may only remove components if the vehicle is not equipped with that component.

**Comments:**

<b>6. Does written Maintenance and Inspection Program address the requirement that drivers or persons authorized to conduct Trip Inspections inspect all the applicable items identified in Schedule 2 of NSC Standard 13, Part 2??</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Sections 10(2) and (4):</i>  Carrier's program must require drivers or another person designated by the carrier to complete a trip inspection of vehicles that have a designed seating capacity of 11 or more persons including the driver. The person completing the inspection must inspect the operating condition of the vehicle using Schedule 2, of Part 2 of the National Safety Code (NSC) Standard 13.</p>			
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>			
<b>7. Does the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program address the requirement that drivers or authorized persons complete written Trip Inspection Reports?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 12(2):</i>  Carrier must ensure written Trip Inspection Reports are completed for all commercial vehicles designed with a seating capacity of 11 or more persons including the driver. Trip Inspection Reports must meet the requirements outlined in Section 12(3) and (4) of AR121/2009.</p>			
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>			
<b>8. Does the Maintenance and Inspection Program identify what items need to be recorded on a written Trip Inspection Reports, as required?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 12(4) (a) – (h):</i>  A trip inspection report must include, at least:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The licence plate number, the commercial vehicle identification number or unit number of the commercial vehicle;</li> <li>b) A record of the odometer or hubometer reading of the commercial vehicle at the time of the inspection;</li> <li>c) The name of the carrier operating the commercial vehicle;</li> <li>d) The name of the municipality or location on the highway where the commercial vehicle was inspected;</li> <li>e) Each defect in the operation of every item required to be inspected in accordance with Section 10, or that no defect was detected;</li> <li>f) The time and date that the report is made;</li> <li>g) The name of the person who inspected the commercial vehicle and include a statement signed by that person stating that the commercial vehicle has been inspected in accordance with the applicable requirements under Section 10;</li> <li>h) The name and signature of the driver or person making the report.</li> </ul> <p>The report must be in a legible written format or in a legible electronic format acceptable to the Registrar.</p>			
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>			

<b>9. Does the Maintenance and Inspection Program include a policy for the distribution and retention of Trip Inspection Reports?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Sections 13(1) and (2):</i></p> <p>A driver shall, within 20 days after the completion of a trip inspection report, forward the original to the home terminal of the carrier,</p> <p>The carrier shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Ensure that the driver forwards the original of the trip inspection report to;</li> <li>b) Deposit the original of the trip inspection report at its principal place of business within 30 days of receiving it.</li> <li>c) Keep each original of the trip inspection report in chronological order for each vehicle for at least 6 months after receiving it.</li> </ul>			
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>			
<b>10. Does carrier's Maintenance and Inspection Program require a person completing the trip inspection to report defects and take appropriate action?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 14:</i></p> <p>Carrier's program must require the person completing a trip inspection to document all defects detected and advise the carrier without delay if it is a "major" defect or in a timely manner, no later than the next required trip inspection in all other cases. Carrier shall direct that no person operate a vehicle that has been identified as having a "major" defect until it is repaired.</p>			
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>			
<b>11. Does the written maintenance and inspection program require drivers to report defects observed during the vehicle's operation?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 15:</i></p> <p>Carrier's program must instruct driver that if a defect is identified during their work shift, the defect must be recorded in their Trip Inspection Report, or other document and reported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) To the carrier <u>without delay</u> if it is a major defect; or</li> <li>b) In a timely manner, and no later than the next required trip inspection in all other cases.</li> </ul>			
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>			

<b>12. Does the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program provide adequate directions on retaining vehicle inspection, maintenance, and repair records?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Sections 37 and 38:</i></p> <p>Carrier must maintain a vehicle file for each vehicle regulated. The vehicle file shall contain at least:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Identification of the vehicle as per Section 37(2)(a);</li> <li>b) Record of CVIP inspections;</li> <li>c) Repairs completed;</li> <li>d) Lubrication and maintenance of vehicles including nature of work performed, the date the inspection took place, and odometer or hubometer reading at the time of the inspection;</li> <li>e) Notice of defects from the manufacturer;</li> <li>f) Trip inspection reports.</li> </ul> <p>Unless otherwise provided by the Registrar, records shall be retained at the carrier's principal place of business.</p> <p>Trip Inspection Reports shall be retained for the current month the inspection was completed and for the following 6 months. All other maintenance and inspection records shall be retained for at least the current calendar year and the 4 years immediately following.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>    			
<b>13. Does the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program identify that a driver shall not be permitted to drive unless all major defects as identified in the Trip Inspection Report have been repaired, corrected, or certified that the repair or correction is unnecessary?</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<p><i>Regulation: AR121/2009, Section 16:</i></p> <p>The carrier's program shall direct that when a "major" defect is repaired, the Trip Inspection Report or other document in which the defect was reported shall be amended to certify that the defect has been repaired or corrected, or that no repair was necessary. It must also be noted that a driver shall not drive or be permitted to drive until all <u>major</u> defects have been repaired.</p>			
<b>Comments:</b>    			
<b>Program is Acceptable</b>	<b>Yes</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>No</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>N/A</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Reviewer's Final Comments:</b>       			



---

# Module 7: Federal Hours of Service Regulations

Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance  
in Alberta

**Module 7: Federal Hours of Service Regulations** aims to introduce carriers and drivers to the basics of the federal drivers' hours of service regulations. The contents of this module include information about:

## Contents

<b>FEDERAL HOURS OF SERVICE REGULATIONS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>RESPONSIBILITIES OF MOTOR CARRIERS, SHIPPERS, CONSIGNEES AND DRIVERS.....</b>	<b>2</b>
• Understanding Responsibilities	2
<b>GENERAL EXEMPTIONS .....</b>	<b>3</b>
• Emergency Conditions Exemption	3
• Adverse Driving Conditions	3
<b>DRIVER DUTIES.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>LOG BOOKS .....</b>	<b>5</b>
• Daily Logs – Graph Grids	6
• Instructions for Filling in a Log Grid	6
• Onboard Recording Devices/Electronic Logging Devices	7
• Possession of Daily Logs and Supporting Documents	7
• Radius Record Exemption	8
• Driver's Home Terminal	9
• Tampering	10
<b>FEDERAL DRIVING LIMITATIONS.....</b>	<b>11</b>
• 1. Daily Limits	11
• The 13-Hour Driving Time in a "Day" Rule	11
• The 14-Hour On-Duty Time in a "Day" Rule	11
• The 10-Hours Off-Duty in a "Day" Rule	12
• Deferral of Off-Duty Time	12
• 2. Work Shift Limits	13
• The 13-Hour Driving Time in a Work Shift Rule	13
• The 14-Hour On-Duty in a Work Shift Rule	14
• The 16-Hour Elapsed Time in a Work Shift Rule	14
• The 8 Consecutive Hours of Rest Rule	15
• 3. Driving Cycles	15
• Cycle Switching and Resetting	16
• Mandatory 24 Hours Off-Duty	17
• Off-Duty Drivers	17
<b>SLEEPER BERTHS.....</b>	<b>19</b>
• Single Drivers	19
• Team Drivers	21

<b>INTERNAL MONITORING .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Oil Well Service Cycle Exemption Permit .....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>ENFORCEMENT AND PENALTIES.....</b>	<b>25</b>
• Disciplinary Action and Enforcement	25
• Out of Service Declarations	25
<b>FATIGUE MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>26</b>
• North American Fatigue Management Program	26
<b>RESOURCES FOR CARRIERS .....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>MODULE 7 APPENDICES .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>APPENDIX 1: SLEEPER BERTH SPECIFICATIONS.....</b>	<b>29</b>

**This module serves only as a guide and cannot replace regulatory legislation.**

However, every effort has been made to ensure the information in this module is accurate at the time of preparation. The material in these documents are not intended to represent a full training course in any subject area covered, nor is it intended to be reproduced or sold for commercial purposes or financial gain.

#### **NOTE**

**A “driver” is a person who is employed or otherwise engaged by the motor carrier to operate a commercial vehicle. This means the federal drivers’ hours of service laws apply to drivers, mechanics and managers that operate regulated vehicles at any time.**



# FEDERAL HOURS OF SERVICE REGULATIONS

Hours of service regulations define maximum driving times and minimum off-duty times for drivers of commercial vehicles (both bus and truck) in Canada. These limits were created to prevent dangerous fatigue-related incidents from happening. Carriers must include information about drivers' hours of service laws in their safety programs.

According to Section 2 of the [Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations \(SOR/2005-313\)](#), federal drivers' hours of service regulations apply to drivers of:



## Commercial vehicles

that have a registered gross vehicle weight of more than 4,500 kilograms and that operate in multiple provinces, territories or states.



## Commercial vehicles

with a manufacturer's seating capacity originally designed for 11 or more persons, including the driver, that operate in multiple provinces, territories or states.

If a carrier is **federally** regulated (i.e. they operate in multiple provinces, territories or states), their drivers must follow the federal hours of service laws. These laws will apply to every vehicle registered over 4,500 kgs in the company's fleet, even if some of their drivers only operate point-to-point within Alberta.

If a carrier is **provincially** regulated (i.e. they only operate within the Province of Alberta) their drivers must follow the provincial drivers' hours of service laws. This means they have different requirements and limitations to adhere to, however are not authorized to operate commercial vehicles outside of Alberta. See Module 8 for more information on the provincial hours of service laws

# RESPONSIBILITIES OF MOTOR CARRIERS, SHIPPERS, CONSIGNEES AND DRIVERS

Section 4 of the [Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations \(SOR/2005-313\)](#) places the responsibility to help prevent fatigue-related incidents involving commercial vehicles onto:

- The motor carrier,
- The shipper,
- The consignee (receiver),
- Other persons (such as safety officers, dispatchers), and
- The driver.

These responsible parties **MUST** take steps to prevent the driver from driving if:

- Driving would jeopardize or be likely to jeopardize the safety or health of the public, the driver, or the employees of the motor carrier,
- The driver is subject to an out-of-service declaration, and
- The driver, in doing so, would NOT be in compliance with the regulations.

Anyone listed above may be subject to enforcement action if they fail to ensure compliance to the federal drivers' hours of service regulations.

## Understanding Responsibilities

To fully understand their responsibilities, it is important that everyone understands the federal drivers' hours of service laws. The Alberta government has prepared a guide that may assist carriers and drivers in better understanding these laws. This guide is available online at: <https://open.alberta.ca/publications/federal-hours-of-service-rules>

The Canadian Council of Motor Transport Administrators (CCMTA) has also developed an interpretation guide which is available online at: [https://5027370890.saas.quicksilk.com/web/default/files/PDF/HoS\\_Application\\_Guide.pdf](https://5027370890.saas.quicksilk.com/web/default/files/PDF/HoS_Application_Guide.pdf)

Both of these documents have been used in the development of this module.

# GENERAL EXEMPTIONS

The federal regulations **do not apply to the following vehicles:**

- A 2- or 3-axle vehicle being used for the transportation of primary products of a farm, forest, sea or lake, where the driver or the motor carrier is the producer of those primary products, **OR** a return trip after transporting the primary products of a farm, forest, sea or lake, if the vehicle is empty or is transporting products used in the principal operation of a farm, forest, sea or lake;
- An *emergency vehicle* (as defined in the regulations); or
- A vehicle that is engaged in providing relief in the case of a public welfare emergency, as defined in Section 5 of the *Emergencies Act*.

## Emergency Conditions Exemption

Federal hours of service limitations may be extended for a driver who requires more driving time in an emergency. This allows the driver to reach the first destination that provides safety for the occupants of the commercial vehicle and for other users of the road or the security of the commercial vehicle and its load.

The driver must stop at the *first place of safety*. A driver who uses this exemption must write that they have done so in the “remarks” section of their daily log.

## Adverse Driving Conditions

A driver who encounters adverse driving conditions may extend the permitted 13 hours of driving time and reduce the 2 hours of daily off-duty time by the amount of time needed to complete the trip if:

- The driving, on-duty and elapsed time in the elected cycle are not extended more than 2 hours,
- The driver still takes the required 8 consecutive hours of off-duty time,
- The trip could not have been completed under normal driving conditions without the reduction, and
- The adverse driving conditions were not known or could not have been reasonably known by a driver or carrier before the driver began driving.

Adverse driving conditions are defined as snow, sleet, fog, or other adverse weather or road conditions.



# DRIVER DUTIES

The duties performed by a driver can be classified into four categories or “Duty Statuses.”

**These duty statuses are:**



**Driving Time**  
(on-duty time)



**On-Duty Time**  
(other than driving time)



**Off-Duty Time**  
(other than time spent  
in a sleeper berth)



**Sleeper Berth Time**  
(off-duty time spent  
in a sleeper berth)

In the federal drivers' hours of service regulations, **on-duty time** means the period that begins when a driver begins work or is required by the motor carrier to be available to work. This period ends when the driver stops working. On-duty time includes driving time and time spent by the driver:

- a) Inspecting, servicing, repairing, conditioning fueling or starting a commercial vehicle;
- b) Travelling in a commercial vehicle as a co-driver, when the time is not spent in the sleeper berth;
- c) Participating in the loading or unloading of a commercial vehicle;
- d) Inspecting or checking the load of a commercial vehicle;
- e) Waiting before and while a commercial vehicle is serviced, loaded, unloaded or dispatched;
- f) Waiting before and while a commercial vehicle or its load is inspected and the driver requirements are assessed, and, if relevant, the time spent taking the required remedial actions;
- g) Waiting at an en-route point because of a collision or other unplanned occurrence or situation;
- h) Resting in or occupying a commercial vehicle for any other purpose except;
  - a) Time spent travelling as an off-duty passenger;
  - b) Time spent in a sleeper berth;
  - c) Time spent in a stationary commercial vehicle to satisfy off-duty time requirements
- i) Performing any work for any motor carrier; or
- j) Performing yard moves of a commercial vehicle within a terminal, depot or port and that is not on a public road;

Does not include driving time for the driver's personal use, if:

- a) The vehicle is not used in the course of the business of the motor carrier;
- b) The vehicle has been unloaded;
- c) Any trailers have been unhitched;
- d) The distance travelled does not exceed 75 km in a day;
- e) The driver had recorded in the record of duty status the odometer reading at the beginning and at the end of the personal use; and
- f) The driver is not the subject of an out-of-service declaration under Section 91.

**Off-duty time** means any period other than on-duty time and includes **sleeper berth time**. The requirements of these duty statuses as well as the **driving time** limitations will be described in more detail later in this module.

# LOG BOOKS

Carriers must ensure their drivers maintain accurate records of their duty status times for each calendar day. These times must be recorded in a log book or on a radius record (when all criteria are met for the 160 kilometer radius record exemption).

These records must be kept so that a carrier may ensure a driver does not exceed the specified hour limitations. Carriers and drivers can obtain blank daily log books from truck stops, stationary stores or printing companies.



**According to Section 82 of the [Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations \(SOR/2005-313\)](#), each daily log is required to contain the following information.**

**At the start of the day, a driver must record:**

- ☐ Date
- ☐ Start time of driver's day (if other than midnight – using the local time at the driver's home terminal)
- ☐ The name and addresses of the driver's home terminal and principal place of business
- ☐ Name of the driver (and co-driver if applicable)
- ☐ The cycle the driver is following
- ☐ The vehicle's unit or licence plate number
- ☐ The odometer reading of the vehicle
- ☐ In the "Remarks" section, the driver must indicate whether the deferral exemption was used, and whether the driver is on Day 1 or 2 if it was used

**During the day, a driver must record:**

- ☐ In the "Remarks" section, the driver must indicate:
  - The name of the location where each change of duty occurred;
  - Whether the driver used any exemptions that allowed them to exceed the maximum driving limitations (emergency or adverse driving conditions).

**At the end of the day, a driver must record:**

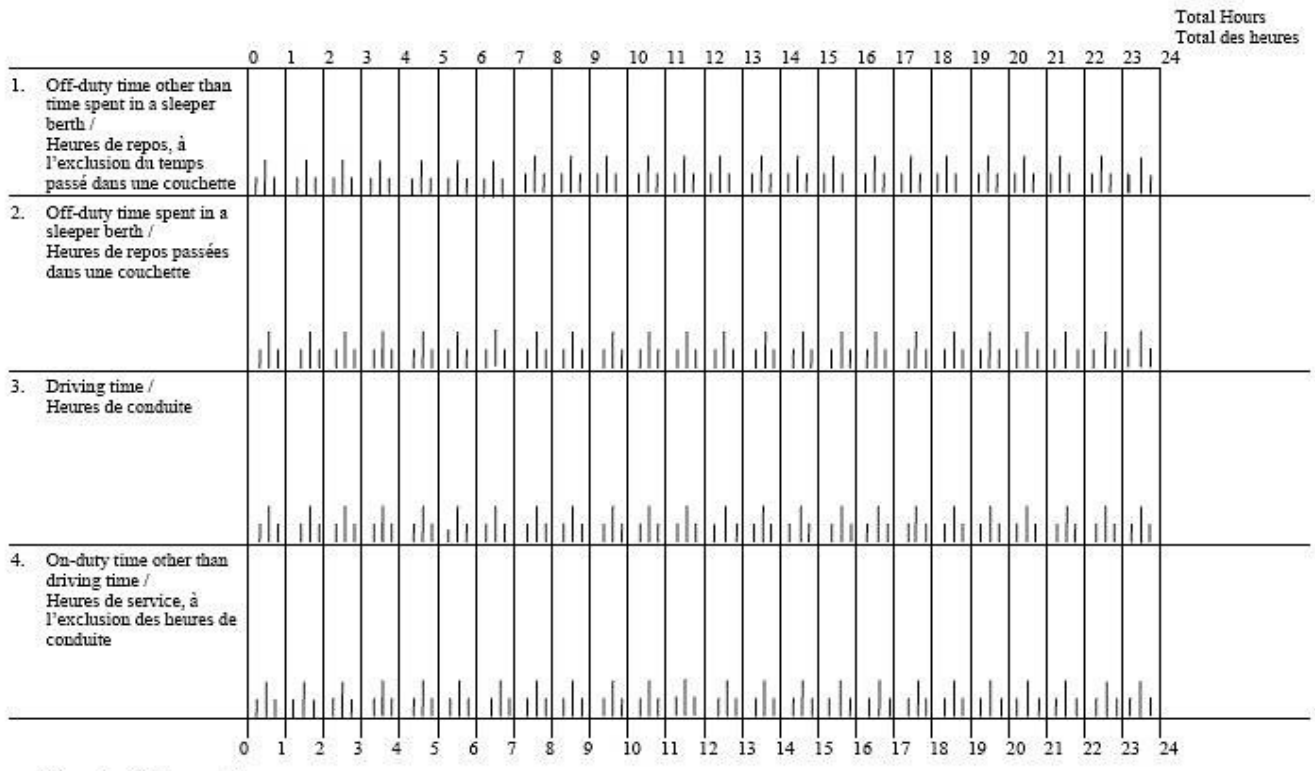
- ☐ The driver's signature (and co-driver if applicable)
- ☐ The total distance driven that day
- ☐ The total hours for each duty status that day
- ☐ The odometer reading of the vehicle

## Daily Logs – Graph Grids

Log book data must be completed on a graph grid so that each piece of required information may be recorded accurately. The grid is filled out in a way that ensures all of the driver's hours are accounted for in each of the four duty statuses.

### Schedule 2 (Section 1 and subsection 82(2))

#### DUTY STATUS



### Instructions for Filling in a Log Grid

- For each duty status,
  - Mark the beginning time and the end time, and
  - Draw a continuous line between the time markers;
- Record the name of the municipality or give the location on a highway or in a legal sub-division and the name of the province or state where a change in duty status occurs;
- If the driver is engaged in making deliveries in a municipality that result in a number of periods of driving time being interrupted by a number of short periods of other on-duty time, the periods of driving time may be combined and the periods of other on-duty time may be combined; and
- Enter on the right of the grid the total number of hours of each period of duty status, which total must equal 24 hours.

**Note:** When recording the location where a change in duty status occurs, drivers must write out the full name of that location. Only province or state names may be abbreviated.

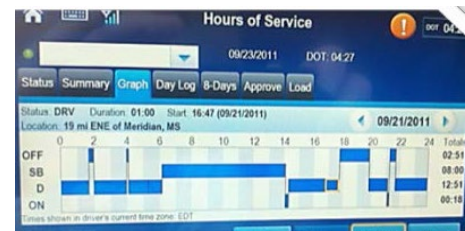
## Onboard Recording Devices/Electronic Logging Devices

Starting June 12, 2021, the Government of Canada mandated the use of electronic logging devices (ELD) for federally regulated commercial truck and bus operators. The device must still provide all of the required information found in Section 82 of the [Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations \(SOR/2005-313\)](#) and an accredited person or body must certify the ELD as per sections 77 through 79 and 83 of the Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations SOR/2005-313. On March 7, 2022, the Canadian Council of Motor Transport Administrators (CCMTA) released a communication to industry confirming that all jurisdictions support an extended period of progressive enforcement through to January 1, 2023, including elevated education and awareness for motor carriers and their drivers. This decision will allow sufficient time for industry to install certified ELDs, and conduct training to be compliant with regulation. Federally regulated motor carriers can operate without penalty in Alberta until January 1, 2023, as long as they are following conventional hours of service requirements, when needed.

Carriers that operate only in Alberta and are not federally regulated are not required to install and use electronic logging devices at this time.

An onboard recording device must also be capable of displaying:

- The driving times and other on-duty times for each day when the device is used,
- The total on-duty time remaining and the total on-duty time accumulated in the cycle being followed by the driver,
- The changes in duty status and the time at which each change occurred for each day on which the device is used, and
- The times and dates on which the device has been disconnected and reconnected.



At the request of a peace officer, a driver must be able to immediately provide the required information for the previous 14 days by producing it on the screen of the electronic onboard recording device, in handwritten form, on a print-out or any combination of these.

Every daily log must be signed whether it is a paper or digital record. An electronic log with an electronic signature is acceptable.

Section 86(1) of the Commercial Drivers Hours of Service Regulations SOR/2005-313 prohibits a driver to be in possession of more than one "daily log" for any day, which includes an ELD and a paper log dated for the same day. Alberta permits the driver and carrier to be in possession of two daily logs for testing purposes, provided the driver clearly declares on the ELD it is being tested within a specified date range (not exceeding 14 days) and the driver is able to produce all relevant records to an Inspector or Peace Officer for examination if requested.

More information about electronic logging devices (ELD) can be found at [www.alberta.ca/hours-of-service-and-fatigue-management.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/hours-of-service-and-fatigue-management.aspx)

## Possession of Daily Logs and Supporting Documents

Drivers must prepare a daily log for each day that they are employed by a motor carrier, including days which are spent off-duty (such as weekends). Drivers who have been off-duty for several days may record their daily log information for multiple consecutive off-duty days on a single log book page as long as:

- The log page is fully completed with all required information,
- The information on the log is readable and accurate,
- The days referenced as off-duty are consecutive dates, and
- The log page does not include information for a day that shows any duty status other than "off duty time other than time spent in a sleeper berth".



The following is an example of how a driver would fill out a log for multiple off-duty days:

MOTOR VEHICLE OPERATOR'S DAILY LOG		Date: <u>JAN. 5 - 6, 2008</u>	
Motor Carrier: <u>ABC Transportation Inc.</u>		Odometer Finish	
Principal Place of Business: <u>1 Bay St Calgary, AB T2K 9X3</u>		Odometer Start	
Home Terminal Address: <u>1 Bay St Calgary, AB T2K 9X3</u>		Cycle 1 (7 days) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cycle 2 (14 days)
		Total Distance Driven Today <u>0</u> km	
HOUR AT WHICH DAY BEGINS (Midnight)		Use Time Standard at Home Terminal	
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 Total Hours			
Off-duty time other than in sleeper berth			<u>24</u>
Off-duty time in sleeper berth			<u>0</u>
Driving time			<u>0</u>
On-duty time other than driving time			<u>0</u>
			Total <u>24</u>
REMARKS			
DAILY DEFERRAL USED: <u>Day 1</u> <u>Day 2</u>			
Other Motor Carrier (Name & Address)		PERSONAL USE OF COMMERCIAL VEHICLE	
		Start Odometer	End Odometer
Name of Co-Driver		<u>Bill Driver</u>	
PREVIOUS DAYS' TIME RECORDS		Printed Name of Driver	
Previous Day (first = 1)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<u>Bill Driver</u>	
Total Hours On-Duty		Signature of Driver (Certified True & Correct)	
Total Hours Off-Duty			

A driver is required to submit each completed log to the carrier within 20 days of being produced. The carrier must, within 30 days of receiving the original copy of a daily log, retain that copy of the log at their principal place of business. All original log book records must be kept by the carrier for at least 6 months from the date the information was recorded.

When requested by a peace officer, a driver must produce their logs and supporting documentation without delay. Supporting documentation may include things such as:



- Trip inspection reports;
- Bills of lading;
- Other shipping documents;
- Fuel receipts;
- Lodging receipts; or
- Other expenses.

All relevant expense receipts should be kept, regardless of whether the driver or carrier paid for such things as meals and lodging.

## Radius Record Exemption

A driver may be exempt from filling out daily logs if they are eligible for the 160 kilometer radius exemption. This exemption applies ONLY to record keeping requirements. ALL other requirements of the regulations must still be met.

To qualify for this exemption, a carrier must meet the following requirements:

- The driver operates within a 160 kilometer radius of their home terminal;
- The driver returns to their home terminal each day to begin a minimum of 8 consecutive hours of off-duty time;
- The motor carrier that employs the driver maintains accurate and legible time records showing, for each calendar day, the cycle the driver followed and on-duty times and keeps those records and supporting documents relating to those records for a minimum period of six months after the day on which they were recorded; and
- The driver is not driving a commercial vehicle under a permit issued under these regulations or is driving under an exemption issued under the *Act*.



# Driver's Home Terminal

"Home terminal" means the place of business of a motor carrier where a driver usually reports for work. This includes a temporary work site designated by the motor carrier.

For example, if a driver normally reports to a terminal in Edmonton, then Edmonton is their home terminal. If that same driver makes a trip out to Saskatoon and reports to a terminal there for several days or weeks, then that may temporarily be their home terminal until they return to Edmonton. They would, however, be required to fill out a daily log for each trip between Edmonton and Saskatoon.



When a driver is not required to keep a daily log, they must (as noted above) still maintain time records showing, for each calendar day, the driver's on-duty times. A sample of what a 160 kilometer radius record may look like is below and on the next page.

160 KILOMETER RADIUS RECORD					
Driver's Name:					
Date	Cycle	Start Time	End Time	Total Hours	Remarks

160 KILOMETER RADIUS RECORD – SAMPLE					
Driver's Name: Bill Driver					
Date	Cycle	Start Time	End Time	Total Hours	Remarks
2020/01/07	1	06:00	12:00	6	Jan 07 – 11 hrs
2020/01/07	1	13:00	18:00	5	
2020/01/08	1	08:00	18:00	10	

**Note:** Other formats for a radius record can be used provided they contain at least the minimum required information. Specified in Sec 81(2) Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations (SOR/2005-313).

## Tampering

It is against the law to tamper with a daily log. Tampering with the daily log includes any of the following activities:

- Driver keeps more than one daily log for any day;
- Driver records inaccurate information in a daily log, whether it is handwritten or produced using an electronic device;
- Anyone falsifies, mutilates destroys or defaces a daily log or supporting documents; or
- Safety officer or any other individual alters or destroys original daily logs.

According to Section 86(2) of the [Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations \(SOR/2005- 313\)](#), a carrier is responsible for ensuring their drivers do not falsify their logs. More information about how to monitor drivers' logs is available later in this module.

Daily logs must be signed at the end of each day to confirm that all of the information recorded is accurate. If a log contains inaccurate information, a Peace Officer can still charge a driver with a violation even if the driver has not signed the daily log. They may also issue an out-of-service declaration for any of the violations listed above.

# FEDERAL DRIVING LIMITATIONS

There are types of limitations that apply to a driver's time: daily limits, work shift limits, and cycle limits. It is a driver's responsibility to comply with all 3 limitations at all times. It is important that all carriers are aware of these limitations. Fatigued drivers pose a great risk to themselves and all motorists around them and must not operate a commercial vehicle in such a state.

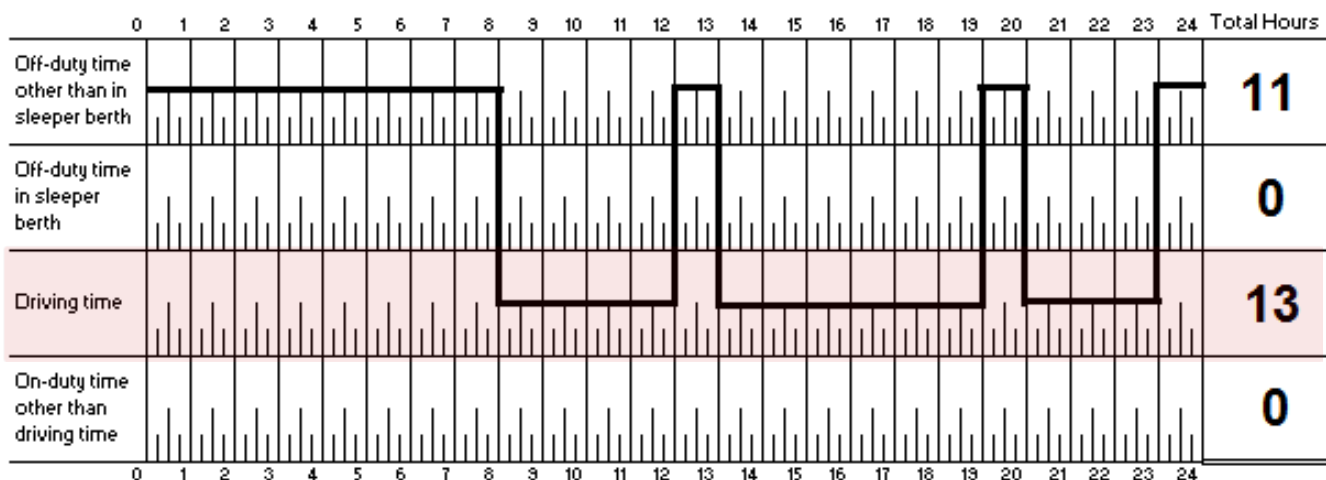
## 1. Daily Limits

A "day" is a 24 hour period that begins at the hour designated by the carrier for the duration of the driver's cycle. For example, one driver's day might start at midnight while another driver's day might start at 2:00am. The driver needs to record the hour at which the day begins on their log book page (for example, midnight or 2:00 am).

According to the [Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations \(SOR/2005-313\)](#), rules that apply to a driver's day include:

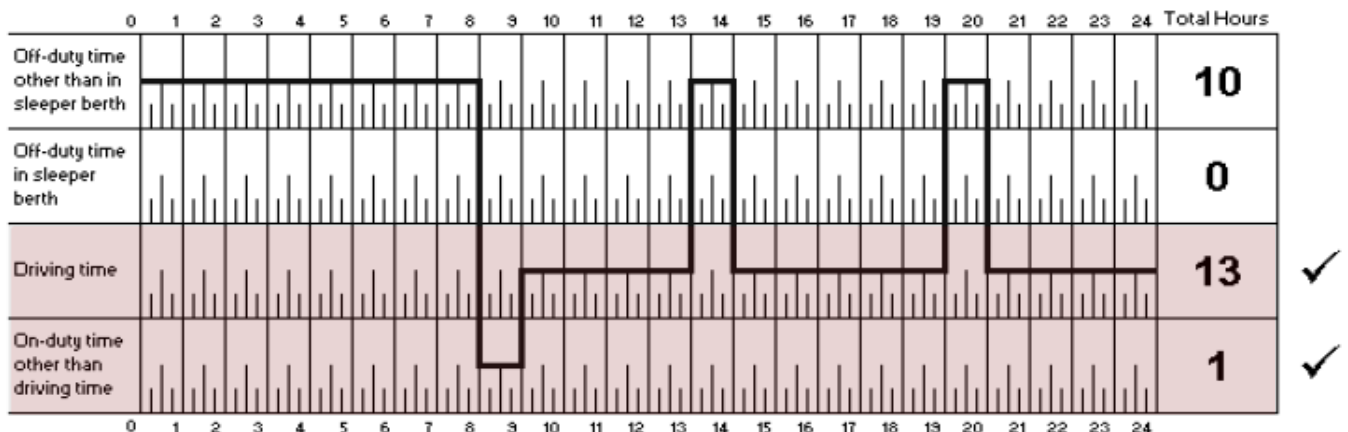
### The 13-Hour Driving Time in a "Day" Rule

According to Section 12, a driver may not drive a commercial vehicle after they have already driven 13 hours in a day.



### The 14-Hour On-Duty Time in a "Day" Rule

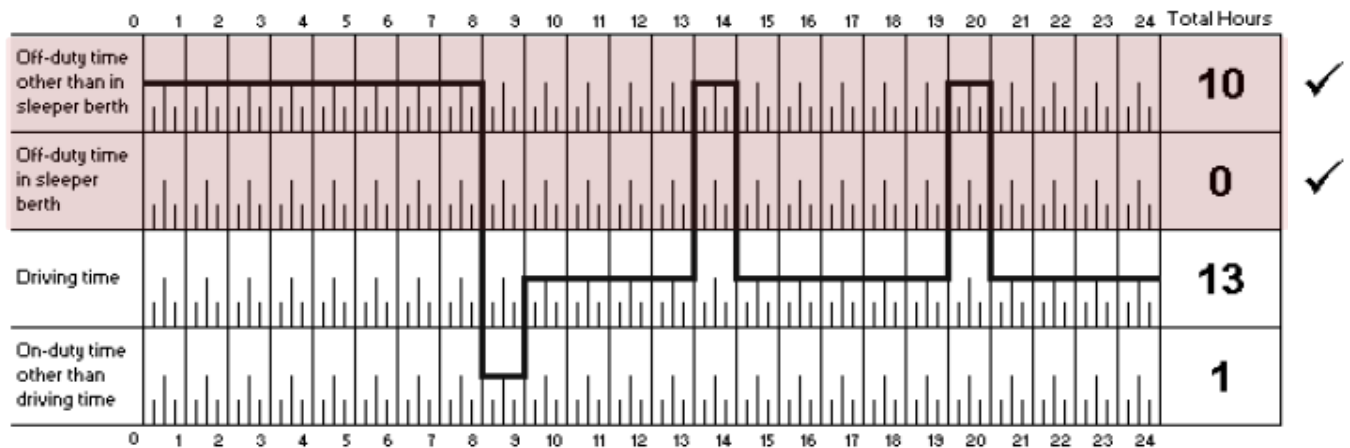
According to Section 12, a driver must not drive a commercial vehicle if they have accumulated 14 hours of on-duty time in a day.



## The 10-Hours Off-Duty in a "Day" Rule

According to Section 14, a driver must take at least 10 hours of off-duty time in a day. This time must include at least 2 hours of off-duty time other than the mandatory 8 consecutive hours of off-duty time. These 2 hours of off-duty time must be taken in blocks greater than or equal to 30 minutes and may be taken in consecutive blocks before or after the 8 mandatory hours of off-duty time.

Any person who is authorized by the carrier to be a driver is considered to be a driver every day. This means they must have at least 10 hours off-duty every day, whether they drive or not. Every driver must fill out a daily log for every day they are employed as an authorized driver, even if that log only displays off-duty time.

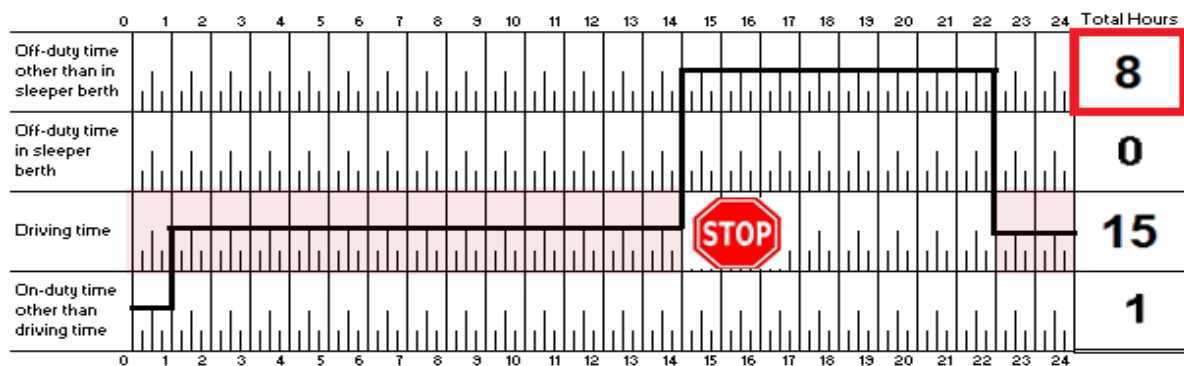


## Deferral of Off-Duty Time

According to Section 16, if a driver is unable to take 10 hours off-duty in a day, the driver can defer up to 2 hours off-duty to the following day. This deferral option can be used every second day as long as all the conditions are met.

### To defer daily off-duty time, a driver must meet the following conditions:

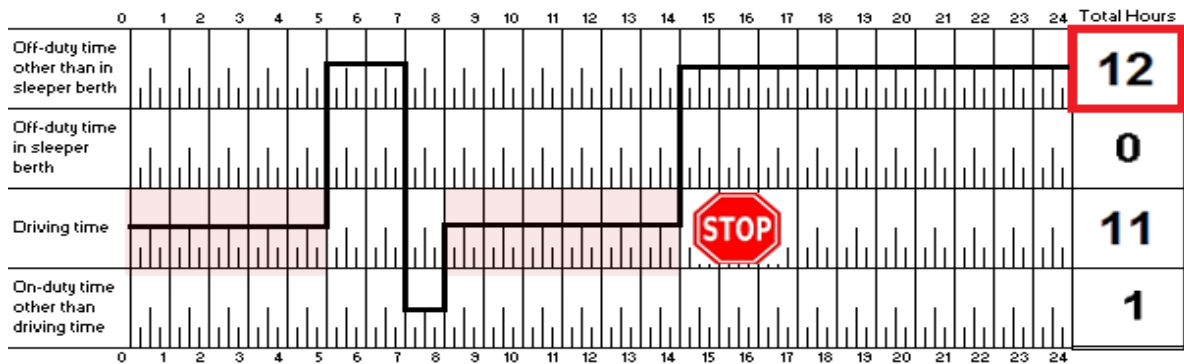
- ☐ The off-duty time deferred is not part of the mandatory 8 consecutive hours of off-duty time
- ☐ The off-duty time deferred is added to the 8 consecutive hours of off-duty time taken in the second day
- ☐ The total off-duty time taken in the 2 days is at least 20 hours
- ☐ The total driving time in the 2 days does not exceed 26 hours
- ☐ The driver declares that they are deferring off-duty time under the "Remarks" section of their logs and clearly indicates whether they are driving under day one or day two of that time



Remarks: Deferral of off-duty time used - Day 1

STOP driving after 13 hours

2 hours of off-duty time missing on Day #1 gets added to off-duty time on Day #2



Remarks: Deferral of off-duty time used - Day 2

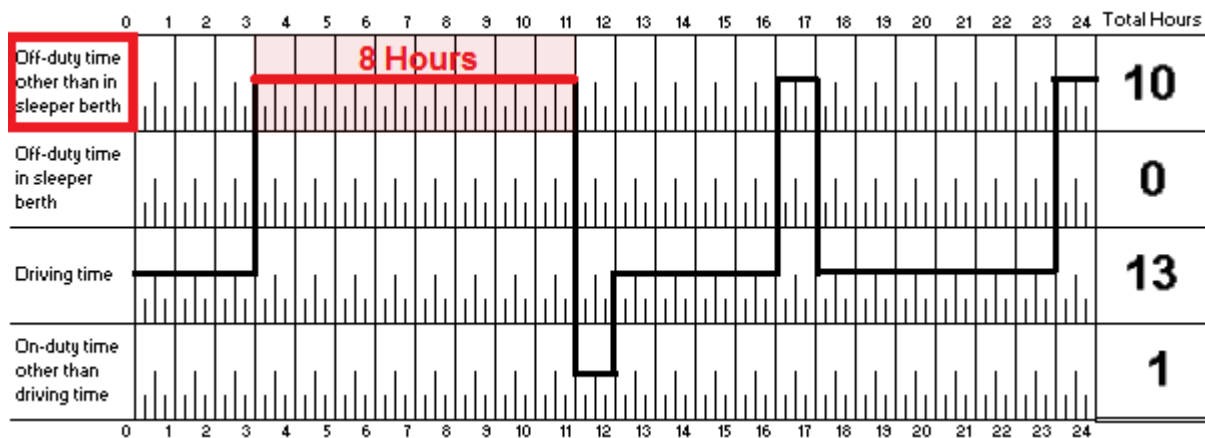
## 2. Work Shift Limits

A work shift is the period of time that a driver is "on the job". The work shift begins when a driver performs any activity for a motor carrier and ends when the driver stops for a period of rest that lasts for a minimum of 8 consecutive hours. A work shift can span across more than one calendar day.

According to the [Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations \(SOR/2005-313\)](#), rules that apply to a driver's work shift include:

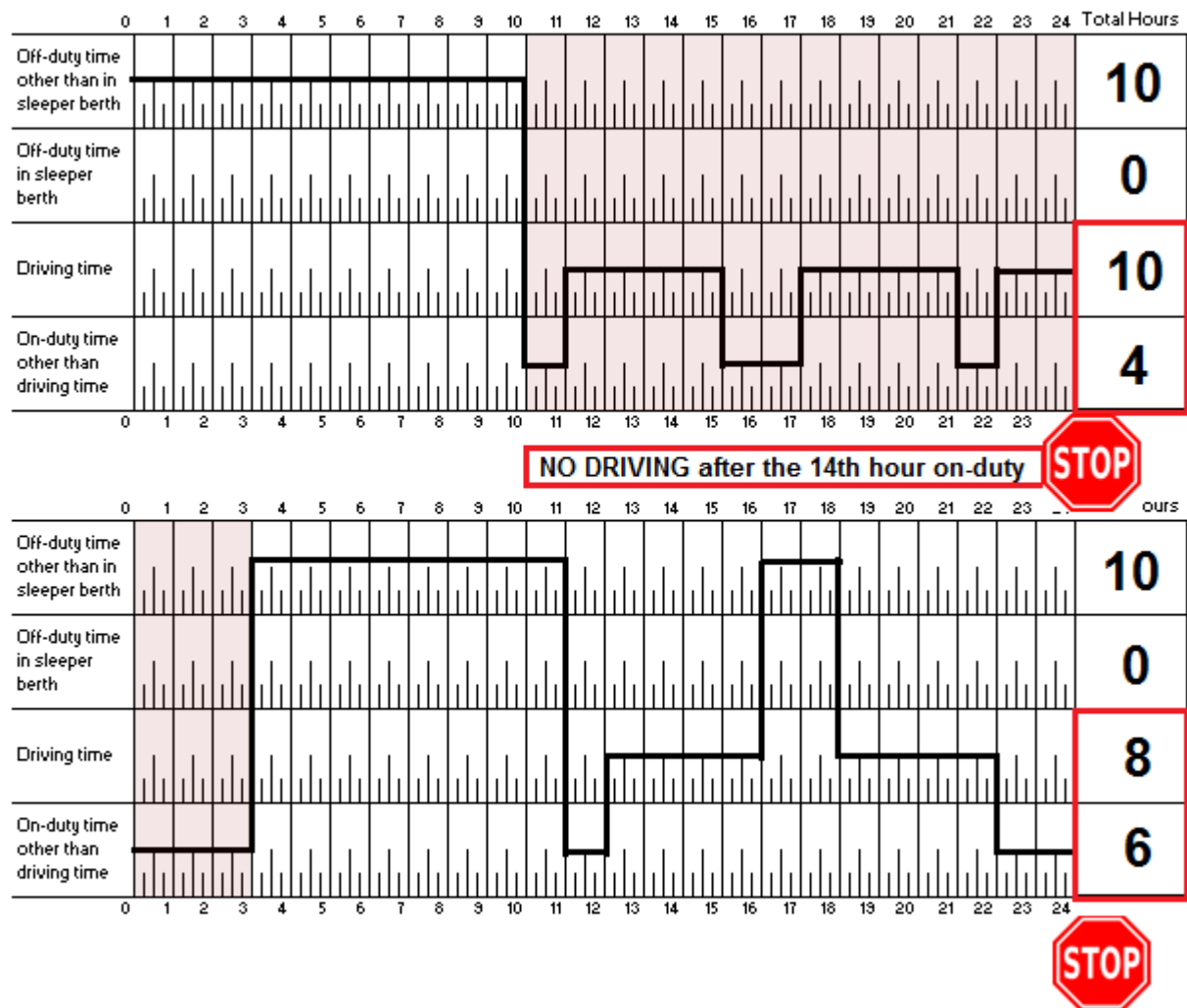
### The 13-Hour Driving Time in a Work Shift Rule

According to Section 13, a driver may not drive a commercial vehicle after they have already driven 13 hours in a work shift. They may drive again after they have taken 8 consecutive hours of off-duty time.



## The 14-Hour On-Duty in a Work Shift Rule

According to Section 13, a driver may not drive a commercial vehicle after they have accumulated 14 hours of on-duty time in a work shift.



## The 16-Hour Elapsed Time in a Work Shift Rule

A driver may not drive a commercial vehicle after 16 hours of time have elapsed since the driver started a work shift. The clock starts ticking at the end of the most recent period of 8 or more consecutive hours of off-duty time.



## The 8 Consecutive Hours of Rest Rule

A driver must have 8 consecutive hours of off-duty time between work shifts.

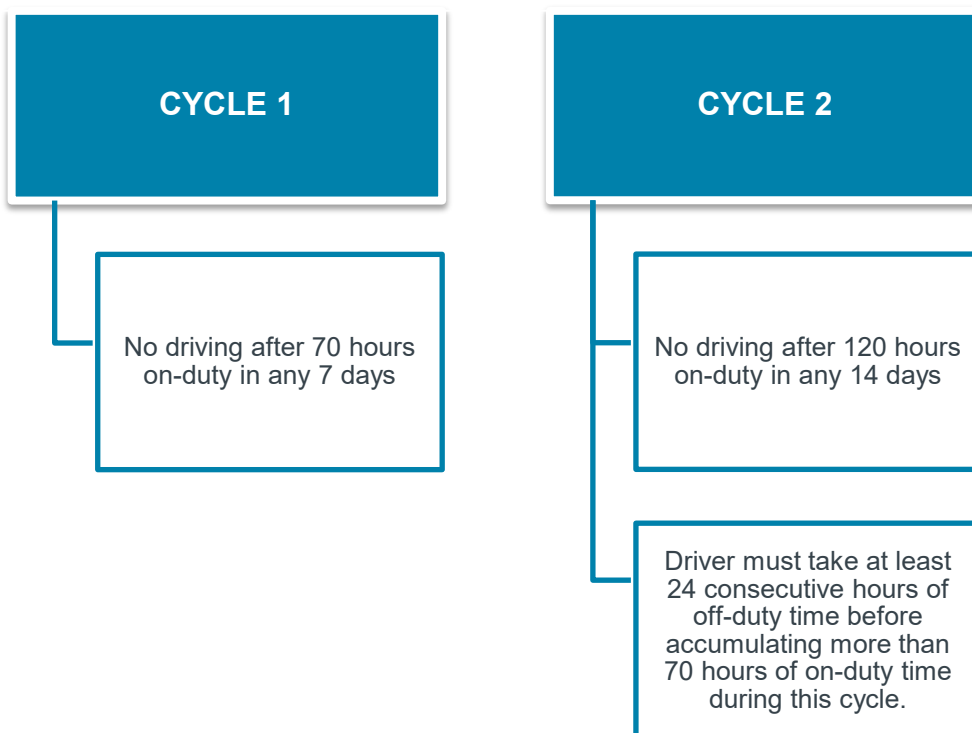


The 8 consecutive hours off-duty required to restart a work shift may be a combination of off-duty and sleeper berth time. A driver may also take the 8 consecutive hours rest in the sleeper berth.

A driver is only in violation of the above work shift rules if the driver is driving after reaching the limits. In certain cases, the driver may work after 13 hours driving, 14 hours on-duty or 16 hours of elapsed time.

## 3. Driving Cycles

According to Section 24 of the [Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations \(SOR/2005-313\)](#), there are two types of driving cycles:



A carrier must ensure that a driver follows either Cycle 1 or Cycle 2. A driver is required to declare which cycle they are following on their daily logs.

If a driver reaches their declared cycle limit, the driver must **stop driving**. The driver then has the choice to either:

- Take the necessary number of hours off-duty to bring them back into compliance with the cycle limits (the cycle period continually slides by adding the current day and subtracting the oldest day of the cycle); or
- Reset their cumulative on-duty hours back to “zero” by taking the number of hours off-duty as specified by the cycle they were following.

## Cycle Switching and Resetting

Occasionally, carriers and drivers may find that they benefit from using a different cycle. According to Section 29, if a driver wants to switch cycles, they must take the following number of hours of off-duty time:



**Driver must take at least 36 consecutive hours off-duty time, to switch from cycle 1 to cycle 2.**



**Driver must take at least 72 consecutive hours off-duty time, to switch from cycle 2 to cycle 1.**

A driver is only in violation when *driving* in excess of the cycle cumulative hours specified by law. In Canada, drivers may reset their cycle at any time before they reach their cycle limit.

### NOTE

When operating in other jurisdictions (such as in the United States), a driver must recognize and follow the hours of service laws of that jurisdiction. When a driver returns to and drives in Canada, the driver must follow Canada's hours of service laws.





## Mandatory 24 Hours Off-Duty

According to Section 25, a driver may not drive unless they have taken at least 24 consecutive hours of off-duty time in the preceding 14 days. This rule applies regardless of whether a driver follows Cycle 1 or 2.

A driver is only in violation of the mandatory 24 hours off duty rule if the driver is driving after reaching the 14 day limit. The driver may continue to work without having a 24 hour period of off-duty time in the preceding 14 days as long as that work does not involve driving a commercial vehicle.

In the following example, the driver is on-duty for 14 days (to third Sunday) but does not reach either the Cycle 1 or Cycle 2 limit. The driver must take 24 consecutive hours of off-duty time before the driver may drive again.

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
 24 hours off-duty	✓ On-duty	✓ On-duty	✓ On-duty	✓ On-duty	✓ On-duty	✓ On-duty
✓ On-duty	✓ On-duty	✓ On-duty	✓ On-duty	✓ On-duty	✓ On-duty	✓ On-duty
✓ On-duty	 24 hours off-duty	✓ On-duty	✓ On-duty	✓ On-duty	✓ On-duty	✓ On-duty

## Off-Duty Drivers

Off-duty drivers must continue to maintain a daily log or a radius record as long as they are employed as a driver for a carrier. As noted earlier in this module, if a driver has been off-duty for several days, they may record their daily log information for multiple off-duty days on a single log book page provided that:

- The log page is fully completed with all of the required information in Section 82 of the [Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations \(SOR/2005-313\)](#),
- The information on the log is legible and accurate,
- The days referenced as off duty are consecutive, and
- The log page does not include information for a day that shows any duty status other than “off duty time or time spent in a sleeper berth” (Note: the days off can’t be shown in the remarks section of a log completed on the first day the driver is back on duty).

MOTOR VEHICLE OPERATOR'S DAILY LOG

Date: Jan. 5 - 6, 2008

Motor Carrier: <u>ABC Transportation Inc.</u>		Odometer Finish
Principal Place of Business: <u>1 Bay St Calgary, AB T8K 9X3</u>	Vehicle Plate or Unit #	Odometer Start
Home Terminal Address: <u>1 Bay St Calgary, AB T8K 9X3</u>	Cycle 1 (7 days) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cycle 2 (14 days)
		Total Distance Driven Today <u>0</u> km

	HOUR AT WHICH DAY BEGINS (Midnight)														Use Time Standard at Home Terminal										Total Hours
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
Off-duty time other than in sleeper berth																									<u>24</u>
Off-duty time in sleeper berth																									<u>0</u>
Driving time																									<u>0</u>
On-duty time other than driving time																									<u>0</u>
Total																								<u><u>24</u></u>	

REMARKS

DAILY DEFERRAL USED: Day 1 Day 2

Other Motor Carrier (Name & Address)

\_\_\_\_\_

Name of Co-Driver \_\_\_\_\_

PERSONAL USE OF COMMERCIAL VEHICLE

Start  
Odometer

End  
Odometer

Bill Driver

Printed Name of Driver

Bill Driver

Signature of Driver (Certified True & Correct)

PREVIOUS DAYS' TIME RECORDS														
Previous Day (first = 1)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Total Hours On-Duty														
Total Hours Off-Duty														

# SLEEPER BERTHS

If a commercial vehicle has an approved sleeper berth, a driver can stop and rest whenever they are tired or during any extended period of waiting. An approved sleeper berth is one that meets all of the requirements found in Schedule 1 of the [Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations \(SOR/2005-313\)](#). The requirements for sleeper berths have been included in Appendix 1 of this module.

A driver records any time spent resting in a sleeper berth as “Off-Duty Time in a Sleeper Berth” on their daily log. A driver can use a sleeper berth to split the required 8 consecutive off-duty hours into 2 periods while still complying with the daily off-duty requirements.



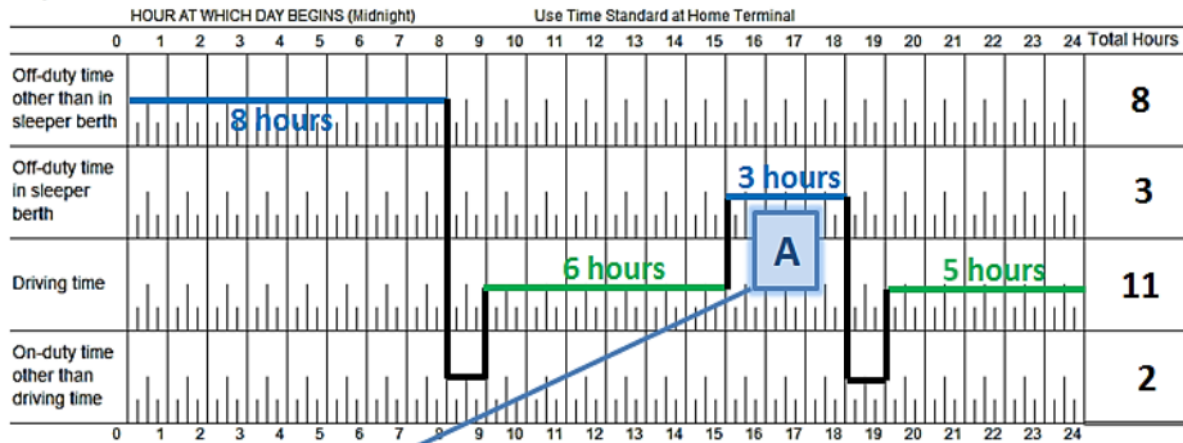
## Single Drivers

According to Section 18 of the federal regulations, a driver can split the required 10 hours of daily off-duty time into 2 sleeper berth periods if:

- Neither period is less than 2 hours;
- The total of the 2 sleeper periods is at least 10 hours;
- The off-duty time is spent resting in the sleeper berth and the sleeper berth complies with schedule 1;
- The total on-duty time before and after each sleeper period does not include any driving time after the 14th hour;
- The total of the driving time in the periods immediately before and after each of the periods of off-duty time does not exceed 13 hours;
- The elapsed time before and after each sleeper period does not include any driving time after the 16th hour after the driver comes on-duty; or
- None of the daily off-duty time is deferred to the next day.

## Example of an Acceptable Use of a Sleeper Berth:

### Day One:

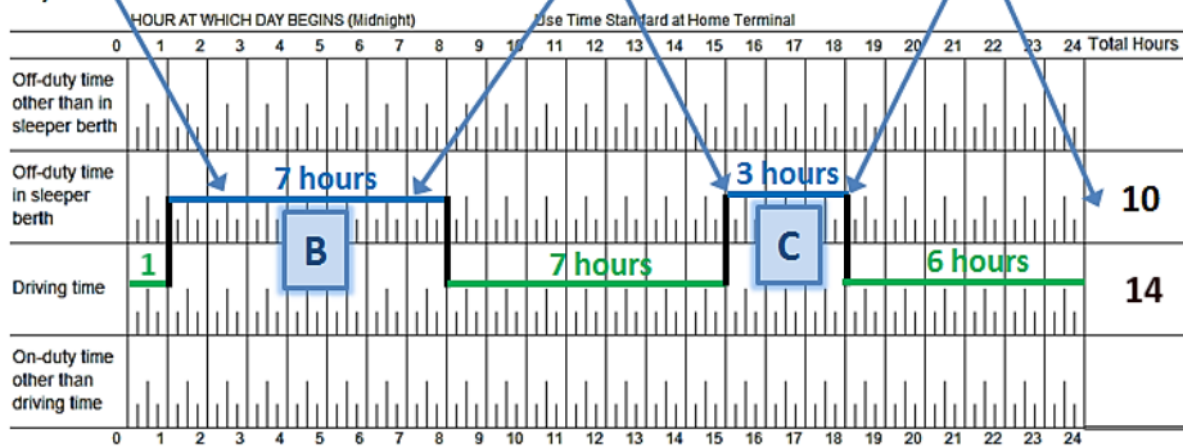


Sleeper A + Sleeper B  $\geq 10$  hours

Sleeper B + Sleeper C  $\geq 10$  hours

Sleeper C + Sleeper D  $\geq 10$  hours

### Day Two:



- Stop driving after 13 hours driving time in a day;
- Stop driving after 14 hours on-duty time in a day;
- At least 10 hours off-duty in a day and none of the off-duty time is deferred to the next day;
- Stop driving after 13 hours driving time before and after each eligible sleeper berth period;
- Stop driving after 14 hours on-duty time before and after each eligible sleeper berth period; and
- Stop driving after 16 hours of elapsed time in a work shift.

**Note:** When calculating the 16th hour of elapsed time in a split sleeper, any period in the sleeper berth that is greater than 2 hours and adds to 10 with any subsequent period is not calculated in the elapsed time.

## Team Drivers

According to Section 19 of the federal regulations, team drivers can split the required 10 hours of daily off-duty time into 2 sleeper berth periods if:

- Neither period is less than 4 hours;
- The total of the 2 sleeper periods is at least 8 hours;
- The off-duty time is spent resting in the sleeper berth and the sleeper berth complies with Schedule 1;
- The total driving time before and after each sleeper period does not exceed 13 hours;
- The total of the on-duty time before and after each sleeper period does not include any driving time after the 14th hour;
- The elapsed time before and after each sleeper period does not include any driving time after the 16th hour after the driver comes on-duty;
- None of the daily off-duty time is deferred to the next day; and
- Co-drivers have the freedom to split the 10 hours of daily off-duty time in any way that the drivers want as long as each sleeper berth period is at least 4 hours and the total for 2 sleeper berth periods equals at least 8 hours.

Team drivers must maintain their own daily logs and must meet the daily and work shift limits on their own. When one driver is driving, the other must be resting in the sleeper berth.

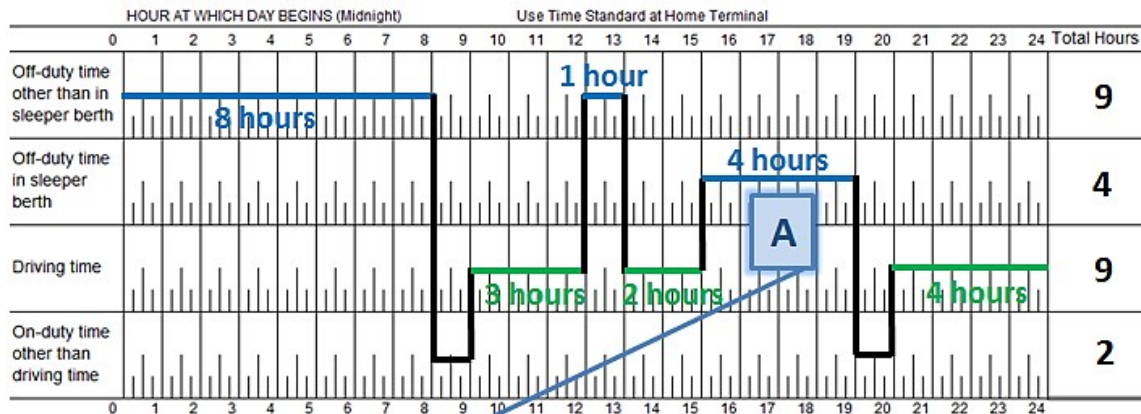
Only time spent in the sleeper berth counts towards the sleeper berth period. This means that any other off-duty time, such as sitting in the passenger seat, does not count towards the sleeper berth period.

### NOTE

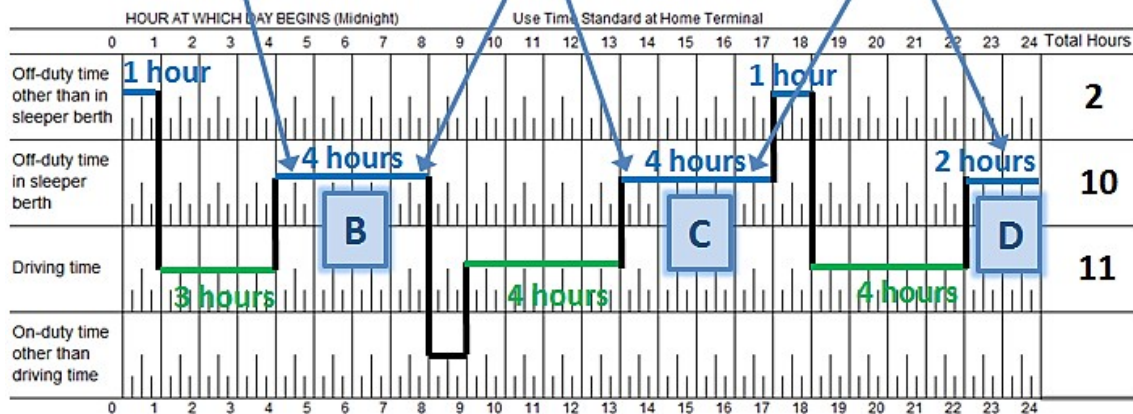
Because the eligible sleeper berth periods for team drivers only require a total of 8 hours of sleeper berth time, each team driver must take an extra 2 hours of off-duty time each day to meet the daily 10-hour requirement. This time may or may not be taken consecutively with the sleeper berth time.

## Example of an Acceptable Use of a Sleeper Berth:

### Day One:



### Day Two:



- Stop driving after 13 hours driving time in a day;
- Stop driving after 14 hours on-duty time in a day;
- At least 10 hours off-duty in a day and none of the off-duty time is deferred to the next day;
- Each sleeper berth period is at least 4 hours;
- The total for 2 sleeper periods is at least 8 hours;
- Stop driving after 13 hours driving time before and after each eligible sleeper berth period;
- Stop driving after 14 hours on-duty time before and after each eligible sleeper berth period; and
- Stop driving after 16 hours of elapsed time in a work shift.

# INTERNAL MONITORING

According to Section 87 of the [Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations \(SOR/2005-313\)](#), carriers must ensure their drivers are following hours of service laws. They must:

- Evaluate all drivers to ensure they are complying with the regulations,
- Record the date(s) in which any violation(s) occurred,
- Record the date of issuance to the driver of a notice of non-compliance, and
- Record any actions taken with the driver.

Monitoring activities involve the review of driver logbooks, supporting documents (such as fuel and lodging receipts) and any other relevant information. Carriers must document their findings to support any corrective or disciplinary action taken against a non-compliant driver. It is recommended that carriers check their driver's logs as frequently as possible. Carriers should consider reviewing their driver's logs on a monthly basis. The number of drivers and logs checked by a carrier every month may vary according to the size of the company. A small company may choose to monitor all drivers' logs every month, while a large company may choose only to monitor a portion of their drivers each month. Although a carrier has the option to monitor a percentage of their drivers each month, every driver should be checked at least once each year.

The objective of internal monitoring is to ensure all drivers become fully compliant every day – not just to document each driver's performance. It is recommended that carriers closely monitor new drivers or drivers with a history of non-compliance until they can demonstrate that they understand and are able to comply with the Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations.

More information about how to monitor logs is available online at:

[www.alberta.ca/reference-guide-for-hours-of-service-training-development.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/reference-guide-for-hours-of-service-training-development.aspx)



# Oil Well Service Cycle Exemption Permit



The federal hours of service legislation allows for an exemption from the cumulative cycle limits. Oilfield service vehicles must apply and meet specific criteria, including providing transportation of materials directly to and from a well head site. The policy for Oil Well Service Vehicle Cycle Exemption Permit outlines the services which do and do not qualify for the permit.



## Policy - Oil Well Service Vehicle Cycle Exemption Permit

Section 63 of the federal *Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulation*, (SOR/205-313) allows for a permit to be issued exempting qualified carriers from the cycle requirements provided a motor carrier satisfies certain criteria. To qualify for this permit exemption, Alberta has identified that a motor carrier must meet the regulatory definition of an oil well service vehicle and the department's policies in this area. These policies have been summarized below, as to which services do and do not qualify for the permit.

The intent of this exemption is to allow a transportation service to be provided directly to or from a well head. The exemption does not apply when traveling between any two locations that do not include a well head site.

The Policy – Oil Well Service Vehicle Exemption Permit can be viewed online at:

[www.transportation.alberta.ca/Content/docType276/Production/Oil\\_Well\\_Service\\_Vehicle\\_Cycle\\_Exemption\\_Permit\\_Application.pdf](http://www.transportation.alberta.ca/Content/docType276/Production/Oil_Well_Service_Vehicle_Cycle_Exemption_Permit_Application.pdf)

Applicants **are not** guaranteed to obtain any permit. A carrier's eligibility to obtain a permit may depend on things such as the carrier's Safety Fitness Rating and any results that may come out of an audit or a permit inspection. Once a carrier has been issued a permit, they will be required to follow all of the conditions attached to that permit. It is of utmost importance that a carrier follows all conditions to ensure that they do not pose a risk to the public or to their employees while they operate.

More information on permits is available on the Alberta Transportation website at:

[www.alberta.ca/compliance-permits-and-review-process-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/compliance-permits-and-review-process-commercial-carriers.aspx)



# ENFORCEMENT AND PENALTIES

## Disciplinary Action and Enforcement

Carriers will be subject to disciplinary action if they allow a driver to drive in the following situations:

- The driver's faculties are impaired to the point where it is unsafe for the driver to drive;
- Driving would jeopardize the safety or health of the public, the driver or the employees of the motor carrier;
- The driver is subject to an Out-of-Service declaration; or
- The driver, in doing so, would not be in compliance with these regulations.



Hours of service violations are included in the carrier's Profile. An accumulation of these violations may result in the carrier being identified for further monitoring and enforcement actions.

Hours of service violations will also be shown on the driver's commercial driver abstract (CDA). More information on the CDA can be found on the Alberta Transportation website at: [www.alberta.ca/commercial-driver-abstract.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/commercial-driver-abstract.aspx)

## Out of Service Declarations

A peace officer can issue tickets to drivers who cannot produce hours of service records. They may also place drivers Out of Service for up to 72 hours. Drivers who have exceeded the hours of service limitations may be forbidden from driving by a peace officer until they have enough hours available to start driving again. A driver may also be subject to administrative penalties for not following hours of service laws.

A carrier may lose hours of service permit privileges if they are found to be non-compliant with the regulations or the permit conditions.

# FATIGUE MANAGEMENT

Driver fatigue is a critical safety issue that affects the transportation industry and increases the risk of collisions, which in turn impacts the safety of the motoring public. Fatigue impacts driver attention and alertness and, as a result, increases instances of human error. It is estimated that 20 percent of fatal collisions can be linked to driver fatigue as a contributing factor (Canadian Council of Motor Transport Administrators, 2010).

It is recommended that all carriers create a fatigue management program. This program can be used to address issues related to fatigue in the workplace while reducing risks related to fatigue and decreasing the number of fatigue-related incidents. Every carrier can benefit from having a fatigue management program, regardless of the size or type of business. Fatigue management policies should be a part of a company's journey management. Planning the journey ensures that employees are better prepared to safely handle unplanned events or circumstances during trips. With journey management processes in place, potential risks can be better identified prior to the trip, and proactive measures can be taken to help manage or prevent the risks from happening during the trip.



## North American Fatigue Management Program

The North American Fatigue Management Program (NAFMP) was created to reduce incidents related to driver fatigue by providing:

- Information on how to develop a corporate culture that helps reduce driver fatigue;
- Fatigue management education for drivers, drivers' families, carrier executives and managers, shippers/receivers, and dispatchers;
- Information on sleep disorders, screening and treatment;
- Driver and trip scheduling information; and
- Information on Fatigue Management Technologies.



Carriers are encouraged to take part in this program. Carriers, owner/operators, managers, drivers and dispatchers may all find material presented by the NAFMP to be very helpful and may more effectively contribute to the prevention of motor vehicle incidents caused by fatigue as a result of their understanding. More information of the NAFMP is available at:

[www.nafmp.com](http://www.nafmp.com)

# RESOURCES FOR CARRIERS

For a better understanding as to how federal hours of service regulations affect their operations, carriers may wish to refer to these online resources for more information.

Alberta Reference Guide for Federal Hours of Service Training

[www.alberta.ca/reference-guide-for-hours-of-service-training-development.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/reference-guide-for-hours-of-service-training-development.aspx)

Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations (SOR/2005-313)

[lawslois.justice.gc.ca/eng/regulations/SOR-2005-313/](http://lawslois.justice.gc.ca/eng/regulations/SOR-2005-313/)

CCMTA Publications

<https://ccmta.ca/en/commercial-motor-vehicle-safety>

North American Fatigue Management Program

[www.nafmp.com](http://www.nafmp.com)

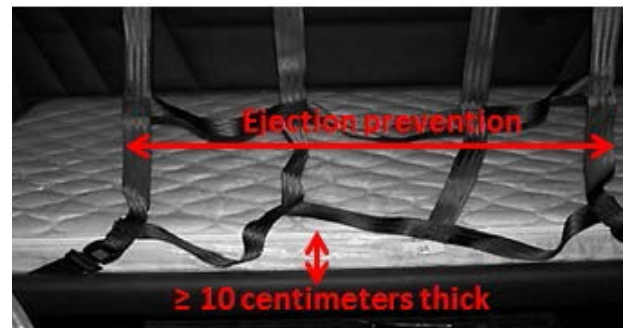
# MODULE 7 APPENDICES

Appendix 1      Schedule 1: Sleeper Berth Specifications  
[Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations \(SOR/2005-313\)](#)

# APPENDIX 1: SLEEPER BERTH SPECIFICATIONS

## Sleeper Berths

1. An area of a commercial vehicle is a sleeper berth if
  - a) It is designed to be used as sleeping accommodation;
  - b) It is located in the cab of the commercial vehicle or immediately adjacent to the cab and is securely fixed to it;
  - c) It is not located in or on a semi-trailer or a full trailer;
  - d) If it is located in the cargo space, it is securely compartmentalized from the remainder of the cargo space;
  - e) In the case of a bus,
    - i. it is located in the passenger compartment,
    - ii. it is at least 1.9 m in length, 60 cm in width and 60 cm in height,
    - iii. it is separated from the passenger area by a solid physical barrier that is equipped with a door that can be locked,
    - iv. it provides privacy for the occupant, and
    - v. it is equipped with a means to significantly limit the amount of light entering the area;
  - f) in the case of a commercial vehicle other than a bus, it is rectangular in shape with at least the following dimensions:
    - i. 1.9 m in length, measured on the center line of the longitudinal axis,
    - ii. 60 cm in width, measured on the center line of the transverse axis,
    - iii. 60 cm in height, measured from the sleeping mattress to the highest point of the area;
  - g) It is constructed so that there are no impediments to ready entrance to or exit from the area;
  - h) There is a direct and readily accessible means of passing from it into the driver's seat or compartment;
  - i) It is protected against leaks and overheating from the vehicle's exhaust system;
  - j) It is equipped to provide heating, cooling and ventilation within the range of household temperatures;
  - k) It is sealed against dust and rain;
  - l) It is equipped with a mattress that is at least 10 cm thick;
  - m) It is equipped with a means of preventing ejection of the occupant during deceleration of the commercial vehicle, the means being designed, installed and maintained to withstand a total force of 2,700 kg applied toward the front of the vehicle and parallel to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle





---

# Module 8: Provincial Hours of Service Regulations

Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance  
in Alberta

Module 8: Provincial Hours of Service Regulations aims to introduce carriers and drivers to the basics of the provincial drivers' hours of service regulations. The contents of this module include information about:

## Contents

<b>PROVINCIAL HOURS OF SERVICE REGULATIONS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>RESPONSIBILITIES OF DRIVERS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
• Understanding Responsibilities	1
<b>EXEMPTIONS.....</b>	<b>2</b>
• General Exemptions	2
• Adverse Driving Conditions	3
• Hours of Driving Exemption	3
<b>DRIVER DUTIES.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>LOG BOOKS .....</b>	<b>5</b>
• Log Books – Graph Grids	6
• Instructions for Filling in a Log Grid	6
• Automatic Onboard Recording Devices	7
• Radius Record Partial Exemption	7
• Possession of Logs and Supporting Documents	7
• Driver's Home Terminal	9
• Tampering	9
<b>PROVINCIAL DRIVING LIMITATIONS .....</b>	<b>10</b>
• 13-Hour Driving Rule	10
• 15-Hour On-Duty Rule	10
• 8 Consecutive Hours of Rest Rule	10
• Time Breaks Rule	11
• Reduced Rest Option	11
• Sleeper Berth Exemption	12
<b>INTERNAL MONITORING.....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>ENFORCEMENT AND PENALTIES.....</b>	<b>13</b>
• Disciplinary Action and Enforcement	13
<b>FATIGUE MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>14</b>
• North American Fatigue Management Program	15
<b>RESOURCES FOR CARRIERS .....</b>	<b>15</b>

**This module serves only as a guide and cannot replace regulatory legislation.**

However, every effort has been made to ensure the information in this module is accurate at the time of preparation. The material in these documents are not intended to represent a full training course in any subject area covered, nor is it intended to be reproduced or sold for commercial purposes or financial gain.

**NOTE**

**A “driver” is a person who is driving or is in actual physical control of a vehicle.**



# PROVINCIAL HOURS OF SERVICE REGULATIONS

Provincial hours of service regulations define maximum driving limits and minimum off-duty requirements for drivers of regulated commercial vehicles (both bus and truck) in Alberta. These limits were created to prevent dangerous fatigue-related incidents. Carriers must include information about drivers' hours of service laws in their safety programs.

According to Section 2 of the Alberta [Drivers Hours of Service Regulation \(AR 317/2002\)](#), provincial drivers' hours of service regulations apply to drivers of:



## Commercial vehicles

that are registered for a gross vehicle weight of 11,794 kilograms or more and that operate only within Alberta.



## Commercial vehicles

with a manufacturer's seating capacity originally designed for 11 or more persons, including the driver, operate only within Alberta.

Carriers who operate all of their regulated vehicles only in Alberta are provincially regulated. This means they must follow the Alberta drivers' hours of service laws.

**Note:** If a carrier operates one vehicle in multiple provinces, territories or states, they are federally regulated. This means their drivers must follow the federal drivers' hours of service laws. See Module 7 for more information on the federal drivers' hours of service laws.

## RESPONSIBILITIES OF DRIVERS

It is strongly recommended that everyone involved in the operation of commercial vehicles demonstrates due diligence in preventing fatigue related incidents. Carriers, Dispatchers, managers, and drivers are all responsible for ensuring a vehicle is operated in the safest manner possible.

According to Part 4 of the [Traffic Safety Act](#) and Section 249 of Canada's Criminal Code, a driver cannot operate a motor vehicle in a manner that is dangerous to the public. This means that a driver must not be driving if they are impaired according to the *Traffic Safety Act*.

Fatigued driving poses a serious risk to the driver and to the motoring public. In order to ensure a driver does not operate a vehicle in a state of fatigue, provincially regulated carriers must follow all requirements set out in the [Drivers Hours of Service Regulation \(AR317/2002\)](#).

### Understanding Responsibilities

As part of ensuring they are operating safely, it is important that carriers and their drivers understand the provincial drivers' hours of service laws. Any questions about the provincial driver's hours of service laws can be directed to the department.

# EXEMPTIONS

## General Exemptions

Alberta hours of service laws **do not** apply to the following vehicles:

- Private Passenger vehicles;
- Commercial vehicles with a total registered gross vehicle weight (including trailers) of less than 11,794 kilograms;
- “Emergency vehicles” as defined in Section 1(m) of the [Traffic Safety Act](#);
- Commercial vehicles transporting goods or passengers for the purpose of providing relief in the case of a natural disaster or a disaster caused by human intervention;
- Commercial vehicles that are used primarily to transport an agricultural product where the driver of the vehicle:
  - Is a bona fide farmer who owns or produced that agricultural product, or
  - Is an employee of that farmer;
- Two or three-axle vehicles transporting primary products of a forest, lake or river, and the driver (carrier) is the producer of the products. This includes tree farms and fish farms;
- Recreational vehicles;
- Urban transit buses;
- Commercial vehicles with a mounted mobile service rig, or equipment used in the operation/transportation of a mobile service rig; and
- Commercial vehicles that are exempted by the Registrar.



## Adverse Driving Conditions

According to Section 6(3) of the **Provincial Drivers' Hours of Service Regulations**, a driver may extend the number of hours that a driver is permitted to drive if:

- The driving, on-duty and elapsed time is not extended more than 2 hours;
- The driver still takes the required 8 consecutive hours of off-duty time; and
- The trip could have been completed under normal driving conditions without the extension.

**"Adverse driving conditions" means conditions that make driving hazardous and that were not known to the driver or the carrier at the time the trip began. Such conditions include:**



Snow, sleet, fog or smoke in amounts that obscure a person's vision to the extent that the person cannot drive safely



A highway covered with snow or ice.



Physical circumstances, other than snow or ice, that make the highway or driving unsafe.

## Hours of Driving Exemption

According to Section 6(4) of the Provincial Drivers' Hours of Service Regulations, the driver of a vehicle may exceed the number of hours that a driver is permitted to drive if the safety of an occupant, goods being transported or the vehicle itself is in jeopardy.

The driver is permitted to drive until they reach the first place of safety for the person, goods or vehicle.

# DRIVER DUTIES

The duties performed by a driver can be classified into four categories or “Duty Statuses.”

**These duty statuses are:**



**Driving Time**  
(on-duty time)



**On-Duty Time**  
(other than driving time)



**Off-Duty Time**  
(other than time spent  
in a sleeper berth)



**Sleeper Berth Time**  
(off-duty time spent  
in a sleeper berth)

In the Alberta hours of service regulations, **on-duty time** means the period that begins when a driver begins work or is required by the motor carrier to be available to work. This period ends when the driver stops work. Although not an exhaustive list, “on-duty” time includes driving time and any time spent by the driver:

- a) Checking in or preparing reports at the start or end of a work shift;
- b) Inspecting, servicing, repairing, conditioning or starting a commercial vehicle;
- c) Driving a vehicle;
- d) In the case of a vehicle that is being operated by co-drivers, travelling as one of the drivers, except the time that the driver spends resting en route in a sleeper berth;
- e) Participating in the loading or unloading of a commercial vehicle;
- f) Inspecting or checking the load of a commercial vehicle;
- g) Waiting, at the request of the carrier by whom the driver is employed or otherwise engaged, for a vehicle to be serviced, loaded or unloaded;
- h) Waiting for a vehicle or load to be checked at customs, at a vehicle inspection station or by a peace officer;
- i) At the request of the carrier by whom the driver is employed or otherwise engaged, travelling as a passenger to a work assignment when the driver has not been off-duty for at least 8 consecutive hours immediately prior to departure;
- j) Waiting at a point en-route due to an accident involving the vehicle that the driver is operating or other unplanned event; and
- k) at the request of the carrier by whom the driver is employed or otherwise engaged, waiting in readiness for work at any place other than
  - i. a private residence, or
  - ii. a motel, hotel or other similar place of rest, where the accommodation is provided by the carrier

NOTE: This is not an exhaustive list of each activity a driver may be required to conduct in the course of their duties. Time spent by the driver performing any other work related function for the carrier may be considered “on-duty” time by section 10 of the *Interpretation Act*, RSA 2000, c I-8.

# LOG BOOKS

Carriers must ensure their drivers maintain accurate records of their duty status times for each work day. These times must be recorded in a log book or on a radius record (when all criteria are met for the 160 kilometer radius record exemption).

These records must be kept so that a carrier may ensure a driver does not exceed the specified hour limitations. Carriers and drivers can obtain blank daily log books from truck stops, stationary stores or printing companies.



**According to Section 9 of the Provincial [Drivers Hours of Service Regulation \(AR 317/2002\)](#), each daily log is required to contain the following information:**

- ☐ The date
- ☐ Start time of work shift and the location where that work shift started
- ☐ Name and signature of the driver (and co-driver if applicable)
- ☐ The vehicle's unit or licence plate number
- ☐ The starting odometer reading of the vehicle
- ☐ Total distance driven by the driver during that day
- ☐ Where a vehicle is being operated by co-drivers, the total number of hours that the vehicle has travelled during a work day
- ☐ Address for the principle place of business for the carrier
- ☐ Address of the driver's home terminal
- ☐ In the "Remarks" section, a daily log must indicate:
  - The name of the location where each change of duty occurred;
  - Whether the driver used any exemptions that allowed them to exceed the maximum driving limitations (emergency or adverse driving conditions).

## Log Books – Graph Grids

Log book data must be completed on a graph grid so that each piece of required information may be recorded accurately. The grid is filled out in a way that ensures all of the driver's hours are accounted for in each of the four duty statuses.

### Schedule Grid

#### DUTY STATUS

Use Local Time Standard at Home Terminal

	Midnight	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	Total Hours
1. Off Duty																										
2. Sleeper Berth																										
3. Driving																										
4. On Duty (not driving)																										
REMARKS																										

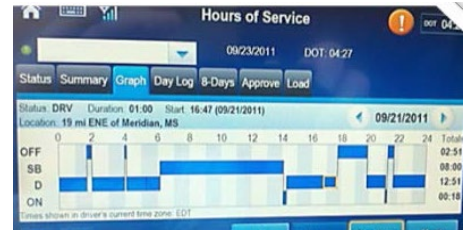
## Instructions for Filling in a Log Grid

1. Draw a continuous line between the appropriate time markers to record the period of time off duty, time spent in a sleeper berth, driving time and time on duty other than driving time.
2. Under "Remarks", record
  - a) the name of the city, town or village or the highway location and the name of the province or state where each change of duty occurs, and
  - b) the name of each city, town or village or highway location and the name of each province or state where fuel was obtained and the number of litres or gallons of fuel.
3. Record the total number of hours of time off duty, time spent in a sleeper berth, driving time and time on duty other than driving time.
4. Record the aggregate of the hours referred to in section 3 of these instructions.

## Automatic Onboard Recording Devices

An automatic onboard recording device is permitted instead of the driver maintaining a log book as long as the device still provides all the required information found in Section 9(3) of the Drivers' Hours of Service Regulation (AR 317/2002). Drivers may keep daily logs in electronic format. Drivers must maintain written or printed records of the information recorded or collected by the automatic onboard recording device. In order for those records to be valid, the driver must sign them.

The driver must be ready to manually prepare a log book if the device malfunctions. Where a driver is required to maintain a daily log, the driver must be prepared to produce daily logs and supporting documents if requested to do so by a peace officer for inspection.



## Radius Record Partial Exemption

According to Section 12 of the Drivers' Hours of Service Regulation (AR317/2002), a driver may be exempt from filling out daily logs if they are **eligible** for the 160 kilometer radius exemption. This exemption applies **ONLY** to record keeping requirements. All other requirements of the regulations must be met. To qualify for this exemption, all of the following requirements must be met:

- The driver operates within a 160 kilometer radius of driver's home terminal;
- The driver's work shift does not exceed 15 hours;
- The driver starts and ends the shift at their home terminal; and
- The carrier that employs the driver maintains and keeps accurate time records of the driver's start time and of the end time for each work day and retains these records for a period of at least six months.

## Possession of Logs and Supporting Documents

Where a driver is required to maintain a daily log, they must at all times during their work shift have the following documents in their possession:

- All Bills of Lading and other shipping documents;
- A log for the driver's current work shift and the 2 previous days;
- Any fuel and accommodation receipts for expenses that occurred during the trip.

A driver is required to send each completed log to the carrier within 20 days of being produced. The carrier must, within 30 days of receiving the original copy of a daily log, retain that copy of the log at their principal place of business. All original log book records must be retained by the carrier for a period of at least 6 months from the date the information was recorded in a log.



A driver who is employed by two or more carriers is required to provide each carrier with a copy of all logs. The carriers must also keep a copy of drivers' logs for at least 6 months and must have copies retained at their principal place of business within 30 days of receiving them.

Section 17 of the Drivers' Hours of Service Regulation (AR317/2002), states that a driver must also keep a copy of all of their daily logs for a period of at least 6 months from the date that the information is recorded in the daily log. These logs must be kept at the residence of the driver.

The following is an example of a compliant radius record.

<b>Carrier Name and Address:</b>				
<b>DRIVER'S TIME RECORD</b>				
Day of Month	On-Duty Time		Description	Unit #
	Start	End	i.e. Field Trip, Service Trip, Training, Teaching,	
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				
<b>Driver's Name (Print):</b>			<b>Month:</b>	<b>Year:</b>
<b>Driver's Signature:</b>		<b>Note:</b> All work days must be accounted for. If you had no on-duty time for the period covered by this time record, please write "OFF" over the above dates and submit this time record as specified below.		
<b>This Time Record Must Be Submitted to the Transportation Department Immediately Following the 1<sup>st</sup> of This Month</b>				

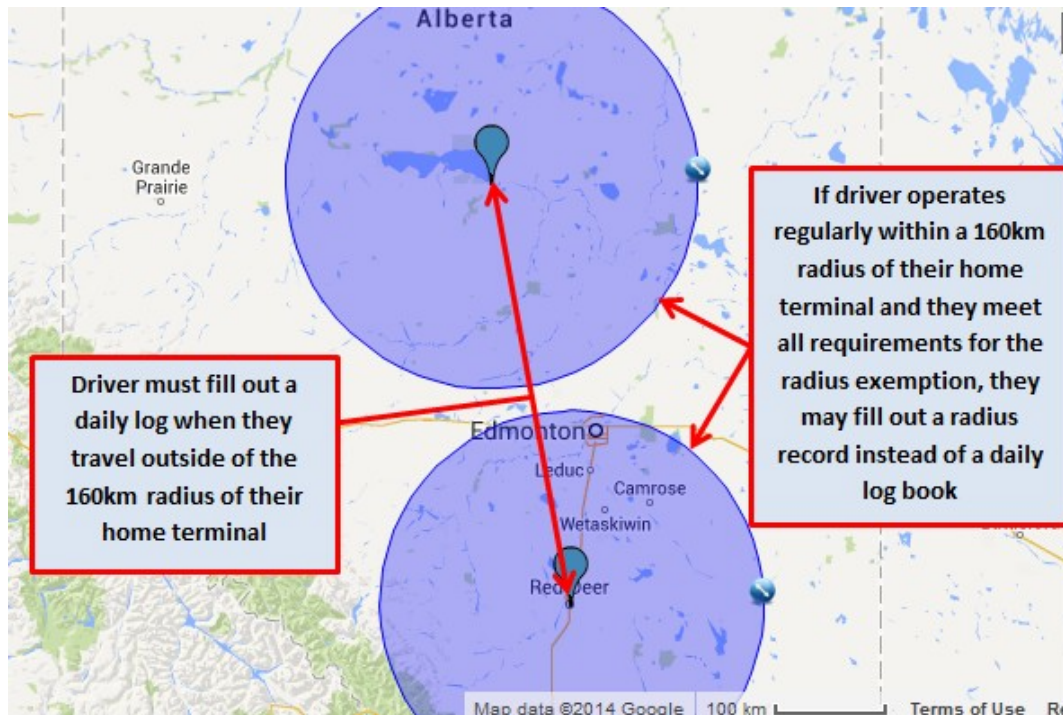
**Note:** The exemption ends immediately upon one or more of the conditions under which a person is excused from maintaining a daily log ceases to exist. If this occurs the driver must commence keeping a daily log, and record in the daily log the total number of hours on duty accumulated during the 7 days immediately preceding the day on which that condition ceased to exist.



## Driver's Home Terminal

"Home terminal" means "home terminal" means, in respect of a driver, the place of business of a carrier at which the driver normally reports for work.

For example, if a driver normally reports to a terminal in Red Deer, then that is their home terminal. If that same driver makes a trip to Slave Lake and reports to a terminal there for several days or weeks, that may temporarily be their home terminal until they return to Red Deer. They would, however, be required to fill out a daily log for their trip from Red Deer to Slave Lake.



## Tampering

It is against the law to falsify information on a daily log. Tampering with the daily log includes any of the following activities:

- Driver keeps more than one daily log for any day;
- Driver records inaccurate or false information in a daily log, whether it is handwritten or produced using an electronic device;
- Driver falsifies, mutilates or defaces a daily log or supporting documents; or
- Safety officer or any other individual alters or tampers with original daily logs.

Daily logs must be signed at the end of the driver's work shift to confirm that all of the information recorded in a log is accurate. If a log contains false information, a peace officer can still charge a driver with a violation even if the driver has not yet signed the daily log. A peace officer can also issue an out-of-service declaration for any of the violations listed above.

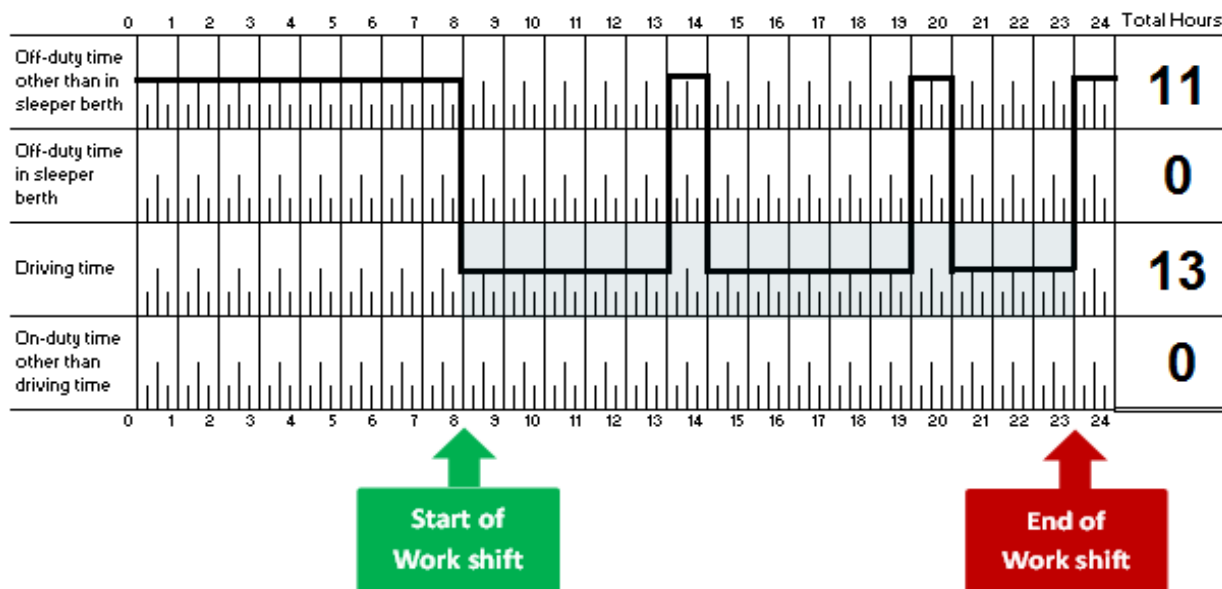
# PROVINCIAL DRIVING LIMITATIONS

It is important that all carriers are aware of and enforce these work shift-driving limitations to ensure the safety of their drivers and of the motoring public. Fatigued drivers pose a great risk to themselves and all motorists around them. Fatigued drivers must not operate a commercial vehicle in such a state.

Provincial work shift means the period of time during which a driver is on duty. A work shift can span across more than one workday.

## 13-Hour Driving Rule

According to Section 6(1) of the provincial [Drivers' Hours of Service Regulation \(AR 317/2002\)](#), a driver may not drive a commercial vehicle after they have already driven 13 hours in a work shift. They may drive again after they have taken at least 8 consecutive hours of off-duty time.



## 15-Hour On-Duty Rule

According to Section 6(2) of the provincial regulations, a driver may not drive a commercial vehicle at anytime after they have been on duty for 15 or more consecutive hours. They may drive again after they have taken at least 8 consecutive hours off-duty.

## 8 Consecutive Hours of Rest Rule

According to Section 5 of the Provincial Drivers' Hours of Service Regulations, a driver must have at least 8 consecutive hours of off-duty time immediately before they start their next work shift.

The number of hours that the driver is off-duty before the driver starts their next work shift may be reduced not less than 4 hours if:

- The total consecutive hours that the driver will be off duty after the next work shift will be at least 8 hours PLUS the number of hours by which the driver's time off duty had been reduced;
- The reduced rest provision is available only once in a seven day period.

## Time Breaks Rule

According to Section 7 of the Provincial Drivers' Hours of service Regulation a driver may drive a vehicle continuously for a maximum of:

- **4 Hours**
  - As long as the driver takes at least 10 minutes of non-driving time at the end of that period; or
- **6 Hours**
  - As long as the driver takes at least 30 minutes of non-driving time at the end of that period.

## Reduced Rest Option

According to Section 5(4) of the Provincial Regulations, once every 7 days a driver may reduce the required 8 hours of rest to no less than 4 hours if:

1. Before the reduced rest, the driver has not been on-duty more than 15 hours; and
2. The reduced number of hours taken off is added to the next rest period that is at least 8 hours long.

### NOTES ON REDUCED REST

- The reduced rest provision is not available to a driver who is in violation of any driving or on-duty limits until the driver has taken a minimum of eight consecutive hours off-duty.
- Bus or truck seating cannot be used to be eligible for any sleeper berth exemption.

## Sleeper Berth Exemption

A sleeper berth means a facility that:

- Is located in or on a vehicle, and
- Is designed and maintained for the purposes of providing sleeping accommodations for the persons operating the vehicle.

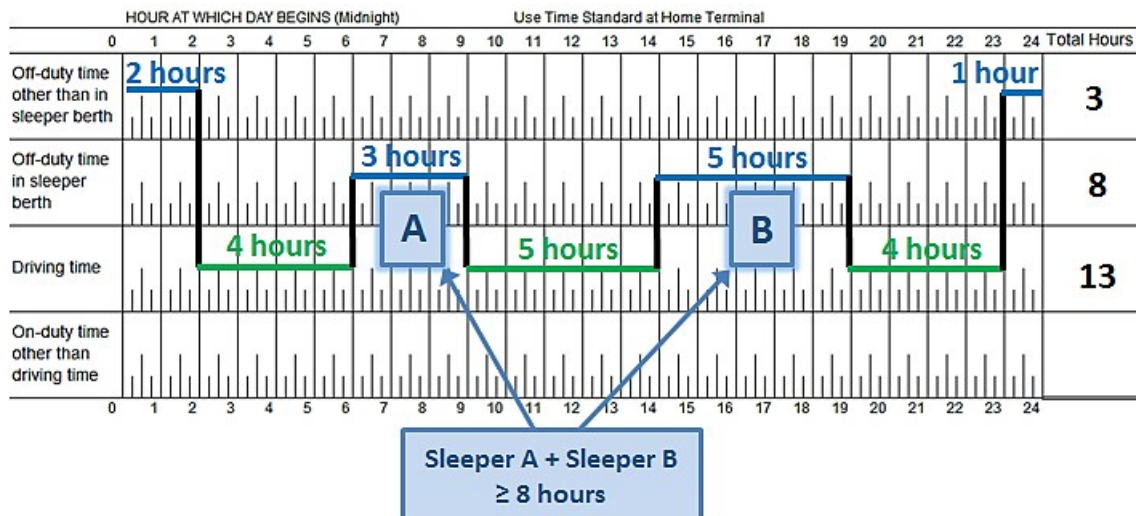


If the vehicle has a sleeper berth, the driver may accumulate the required eight hours rest over two periods of time in the sleeper berth if:

- Neither period is less than two hours;
- The total time spent in the 2 sleeper berth periods is at least eight hours; and
- The total driving time immediately before and after the rest period(s) does not exceed 13 hours.

Sleeper berths requirements can be found in the provincial [Drivers Hours of Service Regulations](#) section 5(3) AR317/2002. These requirements are also available in Appendix 1 of this module.

### Example of an acceptable use of a sleeper berth:



- Stop driving after 13 hours driving time in a work shift;
- Stop driving after 15 hours on-duty time in a work shift;
- Each sleeper berth period is at least 2 hours;
- The total time spent in the 2 sleeper berth periods is at least eight hours;
- The total driving time immediately before and after each rest period does not exceed 13 hours; and
- The driver took appropriate time breaks:
  - Time Breaks (after 4 hours of driving) = 3 hours of off duty time ≥ 10 minutes
  - Time Breaks (after 5 hours of driving) = 5 hours of off duty time ≥ 10 minutes
  - Time Breaks (after 4 hours of driving) = 1 hour of off duty time ≥ 10 minutes

**Note: The Alberta regulations do NOT include any daily limits or cycle limits like in the federal regulations.**

# INTERNAL MONITORING

According to Section 6 of the [Drivers' Hours of Service Regulation \(AR 317/2002\)](#), carriers must ensure their drivers do not exceed provincial driving limitations. To show due diligence, it is recommended that carriers:

- Evaluate all drivers to ensure they are complying with the regulations;
- Record the date(s) in which any violation(s) occurred;
- Record the date of issuance of a notice of non-compliance; and
- Record any action taken with the driver.

Monitoring activities involve the review of driver logbooks, supporting documents (such as fuel and lodging receipts) and any other relevant information. Carriers must document their findings to support any corrective or disciplinary action taken against a non-compliant driver.

It is recommended that carriers check their driver's logs as frequently as possible. Carriers should consider reviewing their driver's logs on a monthly basis.

The number of drivers and logs checked by a carrier every month may vary according to the size of the company. A small company may choose to monitor all drivers' logs every month, while a large company may choose only to monitor a portion of their drivers each month. Although a carrier has the option to monitor a percentage of their drivers each month, every driver should be checked at least once each year.

The objective of internal monitoring is to ensure all drivers become fully compliant every day – not just to document each driver's performance. It is recommended that carriers closely monitor new drivers or drivers with a history of non-compliance until they can demonstrate that they understand and are able to comply with the Drivers' Hours of Service Regulations.

## ENFORCEMENT AND PENALTIES

### Disciplinary Action and Enforcement

According to Section 8 of the [Drivers' Hours of Service Regulation \(AR317/2002\)](#), a peace officer may prohibit a driver from driving a vehicle where the peace officer determines that the driver :

- Has not had the time off duty as required by the regulation;
- Has been driving for a longer period of time than permitted in the regulation; or
- Has been driving when prohibited from doing so under the regulation.



If a driver has been prohibited from driving, they will not be permitted to drive a vehicle until the driver

- Has had the time off duty as required under the regulation; and
- Has met all on-duty and time break requirements under the regulation.

Hours of service violations are included in the Carrier Profile. An accumulation of these violations may result in the carrier being identified for further monitoring, penalties, or enforcement actions.

Hours of service violations will also be shown on the driver's commercial driver abstract (CDA). More information on the CDA can be found on the Alberta Transportation website at: [www.alberta.ca/commercial-driver-abstract.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/commercial-driver-abstract.aspx)

# FATIGUE MANAGEMENT

Driver fatigue is a critical safety issue that affects the transportation industry and increases the risk of collisions, which in turn impacts the safety of the motoring public. Fatigue impacts driver attention and alertness and, as a result, increases instances of human error. It is estimated that 20 percent of fatal collisions can be linked to driver fatigue as a contributing factor (Canadian Council of Motor Transport Administrators, 2010).

It is recommended that all carriers create a fatigue management program.

This program can be used to address issues related to fatigue in the workplace while reducing risks related to fatigue and decreasing the number of fatigue-related incidents. Every carrier can benefit from having a fatigue management program, regardless of the size or type of business. Fatigue management policies should be a part of a company's journey management. Planning the journey ensures that employees are better prepared to safely handle unplanned events or circumstances during trips. With journey management processes in place, potential risks can be better identified prior to the trip, and proactive measures can be taken to help manage or prevent the risks from happening during the trip.



## North American Fatigue Management Program

The North American Fatigue Management Program (NAFMP) was created to reduce incidents related to driver fatigue by providing:

- Information on how to develop a corporate culture that helps reduce driver fatigue;
- Fatigue management education for drivers, drivers' families, carrier executives and managers, shippers/receivers, and dispatchers;
- Information on sleep disorders, screening and treatment;
- Driver and trip scheduling information; and
- Information on Fatigue Management Technologies.



Carriers are encouraged to take part in this program. Carriers, owner/operators, managers, drivers and dispatchers may all find material presented by the NAFMP to be very helpful and may more effectively contribute to the prevention of motor vehicle incidents caused by fatigue as a result of their understanding. More information of the NAFMP is available at: [www.nafmp.com](http://www.nafmp.com)

## RESOURCES FOR CARRIERS

For a better understanding as to how provincial hours of service regulations affect their operations, carriers may wish to refer to these online resources for more information.

Alberta Transportation: Hours of Service Training Information  
[www.alberta.ca/hours-of-service-and-fatigue-management.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/hours-of-service-and-fatigue-management.aspx)

Fatigue Management Program and Training  
[www.alberta.ca/fatigue-management-program-and-training.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/fatigue-management-program-and-training.aspx)

Drivers' Hours of Service Regulation (AR 317/2002)  
[www.qp.alberta.ca/documents/Regs/2002\\_317.pdf](http://www.qp.alberta.ca/documents/Regs/2002_317.pdf)

North American Fatigue Management Program  
[www.nafmp.com](http://www.nafmp.com)



# Module 9:

# Cargo Securements

Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance  
in Alberta



**Module 9: Cargo Securement aims to provide carriers with information about proper Cargo Securement. The contents of this module include information about:**

## Contents

<b>CARGO SECUREMENT STANDARDS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
• National Safety Code Standard 10	1
• Cargo Securement in Alberta	1
<b>SECUREMENT DEVICES .....</b>	<b>1</b>
• Tiedowns Must be Marked with a Working Load Limit	1
• Proper Use of Tiedowns	2
• Use of Unmarked Tiedowns	2
• Unrated and Unmarked Anchor Points	2
• Front End Structures on Commercial Vehicles	3
<b>GENERAL SECUREMENT .....</b>	<b>4</b>
• Cargo Placement and Restraint	4
• Working Load Limits (WLL)	5
• Minimum Number of Tiedowns	5
• Commodity-Specific Requirements	6
<b>COMMODITY SPECIFIC SECUREMENT .....</b>	<b>7</b>
• Logs	7
• Dressed Lumber	7
• Metal Coils	7
• Paper Rolls	7
• Concrete Pipe	7
• Intermodal Containers	8
• Vehicles as Cargo	8
• Roll-On/Roll-Off and Hook Lift Containers	8
• Boulders	8
<b>RESOURCES FOR CARRIERS .....</b>	<b>9</b>

**This module serves only as a guide and cannot replace the legislation.**

**Every effort has been made to ensure the information in this module is accurate at the time of preparation. The material in these documents is not intended to represent a full training course in any subject area covered, nor is it intended to be reproduced or sold for commercial purposes or financial gain.**

# CARGO SECUREMENT STANDARDS

## National Safety Code Standard 10

[National Safety Code \(NSC\) Standard 10](#) was created to ensure the safety of drivers, employees, and the motoring public. Carriers must ensure that any cargo they carry does not shift, move or spill onto the roadway.

The NSC Standard 10 is the Canadian version of the North American Cargo Securement Standard Model Regulations with the U.S. and Mexico adopting similar legislation.

Alberta's Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation and the NSC Standard 10 require all types of cargo carried by commercial vehicles registered for, or that weigh more than 4,500 kilograms (excluding buses), to be secured in accordance with the NSC Standard 10.

## Cargo Securement in Alberta

Section 17(3) of the [Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation \(AR 121/2009\)](#) states that all cargo must be properly secured by a carrier according to NSC Standard 10 requirements.

Section 17(4)(a) of the Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation (AR121/2009) states cargo must not leak, spill, blow from, fall from, fall through or otherwise be dislodged from a commercial vehicle, or shift upon or within the commercial vehicle to such an extent that the commercial vehicle's stability or maneuverability is adversely affected.

## SECUREMENT DEVICES

Section 3 of Part 1 of NSC Standard 10 requires a driver of a vehicle to inspect the cargo securement system and ensure the cargo is secure, and does not interfere with the driver's ability to drive, or exit the vehicle safely, prior to driving the vehicle. It is also the driver's responsibility to regularly re-inspect the vehicle's cargo and cargo securement systems used and make adjustments to the cargo or cargo securement system as necessary. More information about cargo inspection requirements are shown in [NSC Standard 10, Part 1 – Section 3](#).

**According to Division 2 of NSC Standard 10, all vehicle structures, systems and parts used to secure cargo must:**

- ☐ Be in proper working order
- ☐ Be used on the correct type of cargo
- ☐ Not have knots, damaged, or weakened parts that may affect their performance
- ☐ Not have any cracks or cuts
- ☐ Be secured in a way that ensures they will not come unfastened while the vehicle operates on a highway

## Tiedowns Must be Marked with a Working Load Limit

All tiedowns must be marked by the manufacturer with its working load limit (WLL).

This means tiedowns must have a label, or be marked using some other method. For example: chain and chain components are marked as shown in the [NSC Standard 10, Part 4 – Section 7](#).

## Proper Use of Tiedowns

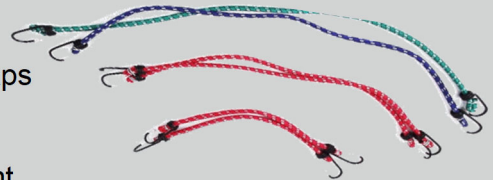
Each tiedown must be secured so that it does not come loose, unfastened, opened or released while the vehicle is moving. This means that the driver of a vehicle must be able to securely tighten a tiedown before transporting their cargo on a highway.

All tiedowns and other parts of a cargo securement system must be located inside any rub rails whenever practical. Edge protection must also be used whenever a tiedown could be subject to wear or cutting at the point where it touches an article of cargo. The edge protection must resist wear, cutting and crushing.



### NOTE

According to NSC Standard 10, bungee cords and tarp straps **are not** suitable for use as tiedowns, and are equally unsuited to having an assigned Working Load Limit (WLL). They may still be used, however, as supplementary restraint for lightweight cargo and equipment.



## Use of Unmarked Tiedowns

Current standards do not allow the use of unmarked tiedowns. Tiedowns must be marked by the manufacturer with respect to their Working Load Limit (WLL). This ensures that all drivers use the proper equipment for securing a load.

Tiedowns and other securement devices must be strong enough to properly secure a load. Manufacturers test these devices to determine how much force can be applied to them before they will break. The WLL of a securement device refers to the maximum load that may be applied to that device during normal service.



## Unrated and Unmarked Anchor Points

Transport Canada requires trailers with a GVWR of 10,000 lbs or more to have 6 or more cargo anchoring devices, but does not require them to be marked.

For more information on this device, please see:

[https://tc.canada.ca/sites/default/files/migrated/905\\_tm\\_aug\\_1998r.pdf](https://tc.canada.ca/sites/default/files/migrated/905_tm_aug_1998r.pdf)



## Front End Structures on Commercial Vehicles

A “front end” structure, according to NSC Standard 10, is a vertical barrier that is placed across the front of a deck that prevents cargo from moving forward. Front end structures must be high and wide enough to block the movement of the cargo. It must meet the following requirements:

### Height and Width

The height of the front end structure of a vehicle cannot be shorter than:

- a) The height at which it prevents cargo from moving forward; and
- b) 122 centimetres above the deck.

The width of the front end structure of a vehicle cannot be narrower than:

- a) The width of the vehicle; and
- b) The width at which it prevents cargo from moving forward.

### Strength

The front end structure of a vehicle must be able to withstand a horizontal forward static load equal to 50% of the total weight of the cargo, where:

- a) The height of the front end structure is shorter than 1.83 metres; and
- b) The cargo is uniformly distributed over all of the front end structure.

The front end structure of a vehicle must be able to withstand a horizontal forward static load equal to 40% of the total weight of the cargo, where:

- a) The height of the front end structure is 1.83 metres or higher; and
- b) The cargo is uniformly distributed over all of the front end structure.

### Penetration Resistance

The front end structure of a vehicle must be able to resist penetration by an article of cargo that contacts it when the vehicle decelerates at a rate of 6.1 metres per second.

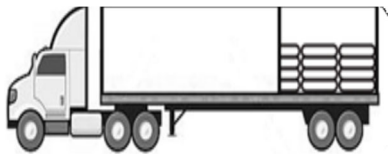


# GENERAL SECUREMENT

## Cargo Placement and Restraint

There are three ways cargo may be transported: cargo may be fully contained, immobilized, or by using general securement methods.

The proper securement of cargo is important not only for the protection of the cargo itself, but also for ensuring the safety of a driver and the motoring public. Cargo that shifts or tips may cause a vehicle to tip or operate in an unsafe manner.



### Fully Contained Cargo

- Cargo must be contained in a vehicle of adequate strength;
- Cargo is restrained against horizontal movement by the vehicle structure, other cargo, or by other devices such as tiedowns or webbing;
- Cargo cannot shift, tip, leak, spill, blow off, fall from, fall through or otherwise be dislodged from the vehicle, or shift upon or within the commercial vehicle to such an extent that the commercial vehicle's stability or manoeuvrability is adversely affected.



### Immobilized Cargo

- Cargo must be secured by proper tiedowns, blocking or bracing;
- Cargo cannot shift, tip, leak, spill, blow off, fall from, fall through or otherwise be dislodged from the vehicle, or shift upon or within the commercial vehicle to such an extent that the commercial vehicle's stability or manoeuvrability is adversely affected.



### General Securement

- All cargo must be secured on or in a vehicle with tiedowns along with:
- Blocking, bracing, friction mats, other cargo, or a combination of these things;
- Cargo cannot shift, tip, leak, spill, blow off, fall from, fall through or otherwise be dislodged from the vehicle, or shift upon or within the commercial vehicle to such an extent that the commercial vehicle's stability or manoeuvrability is adversely affected.

## Working Load Limits (WLL)

Tiedowns and other securement devices must be strong enough to properly secure a load. Manufacturers test these devices to determine how much force can be applied to them before they will break. The working load limit of a securement device refers to the maximum load that may be applied to that device during normal service. The aggregate (combined) working load limit is the sum of the working load limits of all devices that are used to secure an article on a vehicle.

The diagram below outlines how to calculate the aggregate (combined) working load limits:



For tiedowns that go from one anchor point to another on the vehicle, add the WLLs of each tiedown to get the aggregate WLL of the load.



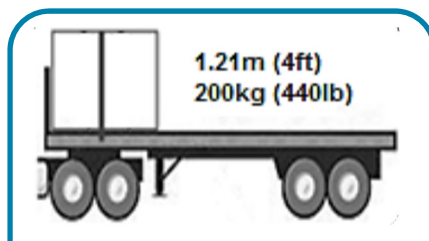
For tiedowns that go from one anchor point on the vehicle to an attachment point on the cargo itself, add together:

- 50% of the WLL of each end section of a tiedown that is attached to an anchor point; plus
- 50% of the WLL of each end section that is attached to the cargo

The total aggregate working load limit of any cargo securement system must be at least half of the weight of the load being secured.

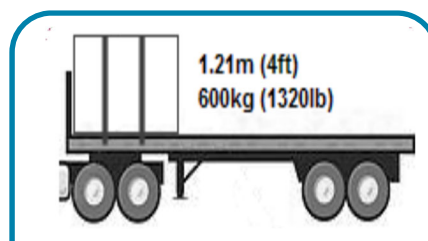
## Minimum Number of Tiedowns

A carrier may need a certain number of tiedowns to keep their cargo secure. When a piece of cargo is not blocked or positioned to prevent movement in the forward direction, the number of tiedowns needed depends on the length and weight of that cargo.



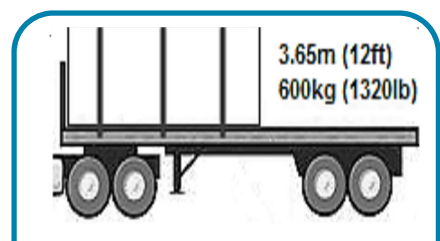
### 1 Tiedown

- For cargo 1.52 m or shorter and 500 kilograms or less in weight



### 2 Tiedowns

- For cargo 1.52 m or shorter and more than 500 kilograms
- For cargo greater than 1.52 m in length but less than 3.04 m, regardless of weight



### 3+ Tiedowns

- For cargo longer than 3.04 m
- 2 tiedowns for the first 3.04 m and 1 extra tiedown for each additional 3.04 m, or fraction of 3.04 m

The following cargo securement devices are required when a piece of cargo is not blocked or positioned to prevent forward movement:

- One tiedown where the article is 1.52 metres or shorter and weighs no more than 500 kilograms.
- Two tiedowns where the article is:
  - 1.52 metres or shorter and weighs more than 500 kilograms, or
  - Longer than 1.52 metres but not longer than 3.04 metres regardless of its weight.
- Where the article is longer than 3.04 metres:
  - Two tiedowns for the first 3.04 metres of length, and
  - 1 extra tiedown for each additional 3.04 metres or fraction of 3.04 metres.

If cargo is blocked or braced to prevent forward movement by a header-board, bulkhead, or by other means, then it must be secured by at least:

- One tiedown for the first 3.04 metres of length; plus
- One extra tiedown for every 3.04 metres of length, or fraction of, beyond the first 3.04 metres (if cargo is longer than 3.04m).

## Commodity-Specific Requirements

Part 2 of the NSC Standard 10 contains nine divisions detailing securement methods for common commodities. These requirements apply in addition to and not instead of the general requirements:

### Applicability

27(1) This Part applies in addition to and not instead of Part 1.

(2) Where a requirement for containing, immobilizing or securing cargo transported by a vehicle required under this Part differs from a requirement under Part 1, the provisions of this Part apply.

Commodity-specific securement requirements are available for:

- Logs;
- Dressed lumber;
- Metal coils;
- Paper rolls;
- Concrete pipe;
- Intermodal containers;
- Vehicles and Crushed (small, large, crushed);
- Roll-on/roll-off or hook lift containers; and
- Large boulders.



For the complete requirements for these specific commodities, see NSC Standard 10. A carrier must secure each of these commodities according to the rules found in the standard.



# COMMODITY SPECIFIC SECUREMENT



## Logs

Special rules apply to the transportation of logs. A carrier must not only have a vehicle that was built specifically for hauling logs, but must also secure those logs according to the requirements in Part 2, Division 1, NSC Standard 10.

The rules for the transportation of logs apply in most circumstances, except:

- Loads of no more than four logs;
- Firewood, stumps, log debris or logs that are transported in a vehicle or container that is enclosed on all sides and strong enough to contain them.

In these special cases, logs may be transported using the general cargo securement rules.



## Dressed Lumber

Dressed lumber is lumber that has been surfaced or planed smooth on four sides. Special rules for the securement of dressed lumber apply to:

- Bundles of dressed lumber and packaged lumber; and
- Building products including plywood, gypsum board or other materials of similar shape.

These items must be secured according to the requirements in [Part 2, Division 2, NSC Standard 10](#). Lumber or building products that are not bundled or packaged must be treated as loose items and transported using the general cargo securement rules.



## Metal Coils

Special rules for the transportation of metal coils apply to a vehicle that is transporting one or more metal coils that, individually or grouped together, have a total weight of 2,268 kilograms or more.

These coils must be secured according to the requirements in [Part 2, Division 3, NSC Standard 10](#).

Shipments of metal coils that weigh less than 2,268 kilograms may be secured using the general cargo securement rules.



## Paper Rolls

Special rules for the transportation of paper rolls apply to a vehicle that is transporting one or more paper rolls that, individually or grouped together, have a total weight of 2,268 kilograms or more.

These rolls must be secured according to the requirements in [Part 2, Division 4, NSC Standard 10](#).

Shipments of paper rolls that weigh less than 2,268 kilograms may be secured using the general cargo securement rules.



## Concrete Pipe

Special rules may apply to vehicles, flatbed trailers and lowboy trailers that are transporting concrete pipe. The pipe being transported must be secured according to the requirements in [Part 2, Division 5, NSC Standard 10](#).

Concrete pipe bundled tightly together into a single rigid piece with no tendency to roll and concrete pipe loaded into a sided container must be secured using the general cargo securement rules.





## Intermodal Containers

Intermodal containers are freight containers that are designed to be transported in more than one way (for example, by road, rail or sea). These containers must either be transported on a chassis vehicle or must be secured on a different vehicle according to the requirements in [Part 2, Division 6, NSC Standard 10](#).

Cargo that is inside an intermodal container may be secured using the general cargo securement rules unless another commodity specific rule applies.



## Vehicles as Cargo

Special rules apply to the transportation of light vehicles, heavy vehicles and flattened or crushed light vehicles. These vehicles must be secured according to the requirements in [Part 2, Division 7, NSC Standard 10](#).

“Light” vehicles are automobiles, trucks or vans that have a mass of 4,500 kilograms or less.

“Heavy” vehicles are vehicles, equipment, or machinery on wheels or tracks that weigh more than 4,500 kilograms.



## Roll-On/Roll-Off and Hook Lift Containers

Special rules apply to the transportation of roll-on/roll-off containers and hook lift containers. Hook lift containers are primarily used to transport materials in the waste, recycling, construction, demolition and scrap industries. These containers are handled by specialized vehicles in which the container is loaded and unloaded onto a tilt frame body by a moveable hook arm.

These containers must be secured according to the requirements in [Part 2, Division 8, NSC Standard 10](#).



## Boulders

Special rules apply to the transportation of:

- Boulders on a flatbed vehicle;
- Boulders in a vehicle that is not designed to contain them;
- A piece of natural, irregularly shaped rock that weighs more than 100 kilograms but less than 5,000 kilograms;
- A piece of natural, irregularly shaped rock of any size that may be contained within a vehicle that is designed to carry it; and
- A piece of rock of any size that is artificially formed or cut into shape and has a stable base for securement.

These boulders must be transported according to the requirements in [Part 2, Division 9, NSC Standard 10](#). Some exemptions may apply to boulders that may be secured using the general securement rules.

For the complete requirements for these specific commodities, see [NSC Standard 10](#). A carrier must secure each of these commodities according to the rules found in the Standard.

# RESOURCES FOR CARRIERS

The following web links may be helpful in assisting a carrier in meeting all required Cargo Securement standards relevant to their operations.

NSC Standard 10:

[www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/NSC\\_Standard\\_10- June\\_2013.pdf](http://www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/NSC_Standard_10- June_2013.pdf)

NSC Standard 10 Interpretations:

Guidance and Interpretations: [www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Interpretations\\_and\\_Guidance\\_2016.pdf](http://www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Interpretations_and_Guidance_2016.pdf)

Securement of Dressed Lumber and Similar Building Materials on Flatbed Trucks and Trailers

[www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Dressed\\_Lumber\\_Guidance\\_2011.pdf](http://www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Dressed_Lumber_Guidance_2011.pdf)

The Alberta Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation (AR121/2009)

[www.qp.alberta.ca/1266.cfm?page=2009\\_121.cfm&leg\\_type=Regs&isbncIn=9780779821426](http://www.qp.alberta.ca/1266.cfm?page=2009_121.cfm&leg_type=Regs&isbncIn=9780779821426)

The Alberta Motor Transport Association

[www.amta.ca](http://www.amta.ca)



---

# Module 10: Transportation of Dangerous Goods

Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance  
in Alberta

Module 10: Transportation of Dangerous Goods aims to provide carriers with information about the safe transportation of dangerous goods. The contents of this module include information about:

## Contents

<b>INTRODUCTION TO DANGEROUS GOODS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
• Relevant Laws .....	1
<b>WHAT ARE DANGEROUS GOODS? .....</b>	<b>2</b>
• <i>Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act</i> .....	2
<b>CLASSIFICATION AND CHARACTERISTICS OF DANGEROUS GOODS .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>DOCUMENTATION .....</b>	<b>5</b>
• Waste Manifest .....	6
• Oilfield Waste Manifest .....	6
• Dangerous Goods Safety Marks .....	7
• General Features of All Dangerous Goods Safety Marks .....	7
• Labels .....	8
• Placards .....	8
<b>DANGEROUS GOODS TRAINING .....</b>	<b>10</b>
• Training Content .....	10
<b>EMERGENCY RESPONSE ASSISTANCE PLAN (ERAP) .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>REPORTING REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>ALBERTA EDGE (ENVIRONMENTAL AND DANGEROUS GOODS EMERGENCIES) .....</b>	<b>13</b>
• Emergency Reporting .....	13
<b>RESOURCES FOR CARRIERS .....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>MODULE 10 APPENDICES .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>APPENDIX 1: PROVINCIAL AUTHORITIES .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>APPENDIX 2: SAMPLE SHIPPING DOCUMENT .....</b>	<b>17</b>

**This module serves only as a guide and cannot replace regulatory legislation.**

However, every effort has been made to ensure the information in this module is accurate at the time of preparation. The material in these documents are not intended to represent a full training course in any subject area covered, nor is it intended to be reproduced or sold for commercial purposes or financial gain.

# INTRODUCTION TO DANGEROUS GOODS

A carrier must be aware of dangerous goods laws that may apply to their operations. If a carrier transports dangerous goods incorrectly, they put everyone at risk.

Dangerous goods may cause harm to people, property, or the environment. In Canada, the federal government and each of the provinces and territories has created laws to regulate the transportation of dangerous goods. Dangerous goods are regulated both federally and provincially. This combined approach sets safety standards and shipping requirements for thousands of different types of dangerous goods. The provincial act and regulations adopts the federal regulations and provides Alberta's Dangerous Goods Inspectors with their powers and authorities within the province of Alberta.

## Relevant Laws

- The federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations (SOR/2019-101)
- The federal *Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act* (S.C. 1992)
- The Alberta *Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Act* (D 4 RSA 2000)
- The Alberta Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Regulation (AR157/1997)

More information of federal Acts and Regulations can be viewed at: <https://tc.canada.ca/en/corporate-services/acts-regulations/list-regulations/transportation-dangerous-goods-regulations>

# WHAT ARE DANGEROUS GOODS?

Dangerous goods are solids, liquids, or gases that can harm people, other living organisms, property, or the environment. Carriers must be cautious in the transportation and handling of such materials to ensure the safety of their employees and the public.

The Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) in Alberta is regulated to:

- Protect the public and the environment;
- Promote the safe transport of dangerous goods;
- Provide information to first responders; and
- Provide a standard for the Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) in the province.

## ***Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act***

"Dangerous goods" means a product, substance or organism included by its nature or by the regulations in any of the classes listed in the schedule to the Act.

The *Federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act* (S.C. 1992) identifies 9 classes of dangerous goods. These classes provide information about how to handle certain items. Some classes are further divided into divisions due to the nature and characteristics of the substances. Dangerous goods may not be transported if they are not classified.

More information about dangerous goods is available online at: <https://www.alberta.ca/transportation-of-dangerous-goods.aspx>

# CLASSIFICATION AND CHARACTERISTICS OF DANGEROUS GOODS

The federal TDG Regulations divide dangerous goods into 9 classes according to the type of hazard they present. Some classes of dangerous goods are divided into divisions due to the nature, extent of danger within a class, and substance characteristics.

CLASS	DIVISION	CHARACTERISTICS OF DANGEROUS GOODS
<b>1</b> <b>Explosives</b> <b>(Sections 2.9 – 2.12)</b>	1.1	A substance or article with a mass explosion hazard
	1.2	A substance or article with a fragment projection hazard but not a mass explosion hazard
	1.3	A substance or article which has a fire hazard along with either a minor blast hazard or a minor projection hazard or both, but does not have a mass explosion hazard
	1.4	A substance or article which presents no significant hazard; explosion effects are largely confined to the package and no projection or fragments of appreciable size or range are to be expected
	1.5	A very insensitive substance with a mass explosion hazard like those substances in 1.1
	1.6	An extremely insensitive article with no mass explosion hazard
<b>2</b> <b>Gases</b> <b>(Sections 2.13 – 2.17)</b>	2.1	A flammable gas which is easily ignited and burns
	2.2	A non-flammable, non-toxic, non-corrosive gas
	2.3	A toxic gas
<b>3</b> <b>Flammable Liquids</b> <b>(Sections 2.18 – 2.19)</b>	None	A liquid or liquid containing solid in solution or suspension which has a closed-cup flash point less than or equal to 60° C
<b>4</b> <b>Flammable Solids;</b> <b>Substances Liable to Spontaneous Combustion; Substances that on Contact with Water Emit Flammable Gases (Water Reactive Substances)</b> <b>(Sections 2.20 – 2.22)</b>	4.1	A solid that under normal conditions of transport is readily combustible, or would cause or contribute to fire through friction or from heat retained from manufacturing or processing, or is a self-reactive substance that is liable to undergo a strongly exothermic reaction, or is a desensitized explosive that is liable to explode if they are not diluted sufficiently to suppress their explosive properties
	4.2	A substance liable to spontaneous combustion, under normal conditions of transport, or when in contact with air, liable to spontaneous heating to the point where it ignites
	4.3	A substance that, on contact with water, emits dangerous quantities of flammable gases or becomes spontaneously combustible on contact with water or water vapour

<b>5</b> <b>Oxidizing Substances and Organic Peroxides</b> <b>(Sections 2.23 – 2.25)</b>	5.1	A substance which causes or contributes to the combustion of other material by yielding oxygen or other oxidizing substances whether or not the substance itself is combustible
	5.2	An organic substance that contains the bivalent “-O-O-” structure which is a strong oxidizing agent and may be liable to explosive decomposition, be sensitive to heat, shock or friction or react dangerously with other dangerous goods
<b>6</b> <b>Toxic Substances and Infectious Substances</b> <b>(Sections 2.26 – 2.36.1)</b>	6.1	A solid or liquid that is toxic through inhalation, by skin contact or by ingestion
	6.2	Micro-organisms that are infectious or that are reasonably believed to be infectious to humans or animals
<b>7</b> <b>Radioactive Materials</b> <b>(Sections 2.37 – 2.39)</b>	None	Substances defined as Class 7, Radioactive Materials in the Packaging and Transport of Nuclear Substances Regulations
<b>8</b> <b>Corrosives</b> <b>(Sections 2.40 – 2.42)</b>	None	A substance that causes destruction of skin or corrodes steel or non-clad aluminum
<b>9</b> <b>Miscellaneous Products, Substances or Organisms</b> <b>(Sections 2.43 – 2.45)</b>	None	A substance that does not meet the criteria for inclusion in Classes 1 to 8. This includes marine pollutants and elevated temperature materials

In addition to the class and division, some dangerous goods are also assigned packing groups. These groups reflect the degree of inherent danger of the dangerous goods.

PACKING GROUP	DEGREE OF INHERENT DANGER
I	Great danger
II	Medium danger
III	Minor danger



# DOCUMENTATION

The documentation rules are set out in the Federal Regulations, which are then adopted by the Provincial Act and Regulations. When a driver transports dangerous goods, they must also carry a shipping document, waste manifest or any other required documents. When the driver is in the cab, these documents must be within the driver's reach or in a pocket mounted on the driver's door. When the driver is not in the cab, these documents must either be on the driver's seat, in a pocket mounted on the driver's door or in a location that is clearly visible to anyone entering through the driver's door.

All information on a shipping document must be easy to identify and legible. The shipping document must include the following information:

- The name and address of the place of business in Canada of the consignor;
- The date when the shipping document was prepared or first given to the carrier; and
- The description of each of the dangerous goods, in the following order:
  1. The UN number,
  2. The shipping name and immediately after the shipping name unless it is already part of it.
    - For dangerous goods that are subject to special provision 16 in Schedule 2 of the Federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulation, the technical name, in parentheses, of at least one of the most dangerous substances that predominantly contribute to the hazard(s) posed by the dangerous goods, and
    - For a liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) that has not been odorized, the words "Not Odourized" or "Not Odorized"
  3. The primary class, which may be shown as a number only or under the heading "Class" or following the word "Class;"
  4. For dangerous goods with a primary class of Class 1, Explosives, the compatibility group letter following the primary class,
  5. The subsidiary class(es), in parentheses, which may be shown as a number only or under the heading "subsidiary class" or following the words "subsidiary class",
  6. The packing group roman numeral which may be shown under the heading "PG" or following the letters "PG" or following the words "Packing Group;" and
  7. For dangerous goods subject to special provision 23 in Schedule 2, the words "toxic by inhalation" or "toxic – inhalation hazard."
- For each shipping name, the quantity of dangerous goods shown and the unit of measure used to express the quantity which, on a shipping document prepared in Canada, must be a unit of measure included in the International System of Units (SI) (e.g., kg or L), except for dangerous goods included in Class 1. For any explosives, the quantity must be expressed in net explosives quantity (NEQ) or, for explosives with UN numbers subject to special provision 85 or 86 in Schedule 2, in number of articles or NEQ.
- For dangerous goods in one or more small means of containment that require a label to be displayed on them, the number of small means of containment for each shipping name;
- The words "24-Hour Number", or an abbreviation of these words, followed by a telephone number, including the area code, at which the consignor can be reached immediately for technical information about the dangerous goods in transport, without breaking the telephone connection made by the caller.

Dangerous Goods Shipping Document for Road Transport on CANADIAN SHIPMENTS

<b>CONSIGNOR</b> Name: _____ Address: _____				<b>DESTINATION (City-Town)</b> Name: _____ Address: _____			
Name of Carrier		Prepaid <input type="checkbox"/>		Collect <input type="checkbox"/>		Transport Unit Number	
Point of Origin				Shipping Date		Shipper's No.	
<b>REGULATED DANGEROUS GOODS</b>							
UN Number	Shipping Name	Primary Class	Subsidiary Class	Packing Group	Quantity	Packages Requiring Labels	
24-Hour Number: _____							
ERAP Reference _____ and Telephone Number _____							
<b>Consignor's Certification</b> I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described above by the proper shipping name, are properly classified and packaged, have dangerous goods safety marks properly affixed or displayed on them, and are in all respects in proper condition for transport according to The Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations. Name of Consignor: _____							
Special Instructions							
<b>NON-REGULATED GOODS</b>							
Packages	Description of Articles				Weight		
Received in apparent good order				Consignee's Signature		Shipper's Signature	
Received in Apparent Good Order		Driver's Signature			Driver's No.		

Please note that this sample shipping document contains some information that is not required in the TDG Regulations. The additional information reflects current industry practices.

- If the quantity of dangerous goods in a means of containment is less than 10 per cent of the maximum fill limit of the means of containment, the words “Residue — Last Contained” **may be** added before or after the description of the dangerous goods. These words must not, however, be used for dangerous goods included in Class 2, Gases, that are in a small means of containment or for dangerous goods included in Class 7, Radioactive Materials.

For example:

Residue — Last Contained, UN1203, GASOLINE, 3, II  
UN1203, GASOLINE, 3, II, Residue — Last Contained

- For dangerous goods for which an Emergency Response Assistance Plan (ERAP) is required under Part 7, Emergency Response Assistance Plan, must include the reference number of the ERAP issued by Transport Canada preceded or followed by the letters "ERP" or "ERAP" and the telephone number, including the area code, to call to have the ERAP activated immediately;
- Consignor's Certification:
  - The certification statement:  
*“I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described above by the proper shipping name, are properly classified and packaged, have dangerous goods safety marks properly affixed or displayed on them, and are in all respects in proper condition for transport according to the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations;”* and
  - The certification must be made by an individual who is the consignor or by an individual acting on behalf of the consignor and must set out that individual's name.

If a driver is making more than one dangerous goods delivery, they must show the change in quantity of dangerous goods on the shipping document. These changes must be shown after each delivery. How the carrier shows the change in quantity is the carrier's choice. The carrier can change the number used to express quantity or the carrier may mark on the shipping document, or on a document attached to the shipping document, the additions to or the subtractions from the number used to express quantity. It is the carrier's responsibility to ensure their drivers are keeping the proper documentation when transporting dangerous goods. Failure to keep proper documentation is a violation of section 3.2(1) of the federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulation that could result in a \$480 ticket.

## Waste Manifest

A Hazardous Waste Manifest or Recycle Docket issued by Alberta Environment and Parks (AEP) is an acceptable dangerous goods shipping document, as they contain all the required information listed in Section 3.5 of the TDG Regulations. A Hazardous Waste Manifest or Recycle Docket is used when shipping dangerous goods no longer in its original form and intended for treatment, disposal or recycling. These serialized pre-printed forms are available free of charge from AEP. In order to obtain copies of these documents, please contact AEP at 780-427-0666 (dial 310-0000 for a toll free call in Alberta).

## Oilfield Waste Manifest

When shipping oilfield production waste in Alberta, a special waste manifest is used. This document was developed by the Alberta Energy Regulator (AER) and meets the requirements for a waste manifest as specified by AEP. This document is similar to the Hazardous Waste Manifest described previously but uses a different waste tracking system.

For information, contact the AER Customer Contact Centre at 1-855-297-8311.

## Dangerous Goods Safety Marks

Safety marks and documentation are used to inform people of how to properly handle dangerous goods. Markings and documentation also assist people to quickly and safely respond to spills and incidents.

According to Section 1.4 of the Federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations, a “dangerous goods safety mark” means a label, placard, orange panel, sign, mark, letter, word, number or abbreviation, or any combination of these things used to identify dangerous goods and show the nature of the danger posed by them. Anyone who offers for transport, transports or imports a means of containment that contains dangerous goods must display each dangerous goods safety mark required by Part 4, Dangerous Goods Safety Marks in the TDG Regulations.” [Section 4.1].

The **consignor** (shipper) must ensure that each small means of containment containing dangerous goods is properly labeled and marked, and that all required placards are displayed on each large means of containment that contains dangerous goods. It is the consignor’s responsibility to provide the carrier with dangerous goods safety marks for the dangerous goods that the consignor is offering for transport or importing and that are to be transported in a large means of containment [Section 4.4].

The **carrier** is responsible for displaying the required dangerous goods safety marks on the large means of containment, unless they are already displayed on it, and ensuring that the required dangerous goods safety marks remain displayed on the small means of containment and the large means of containment while the dangerous goods are in transport. The carrier must also provide, display or remove the dangerous goods safety marks if the requirements for them change while the dangerous goods are in transport [Section 4.5].



## General Features of All Dangerous Goods Safety Marks

All dangerous goods safety marks must be:

- Visible and legible;
- Displayed against a background of contrasting colour;
- Made of durable, weather-resistant material that will resist detachment or deterioration;
- Displayed in the appropriate colour specified in the Pantone® Formula Guide, Part 172 of 49 CFR (US Regulations) or Chapter 5.2 and 5.3 of the UN Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods; and
- Not faded [Section 4.6 of the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations]



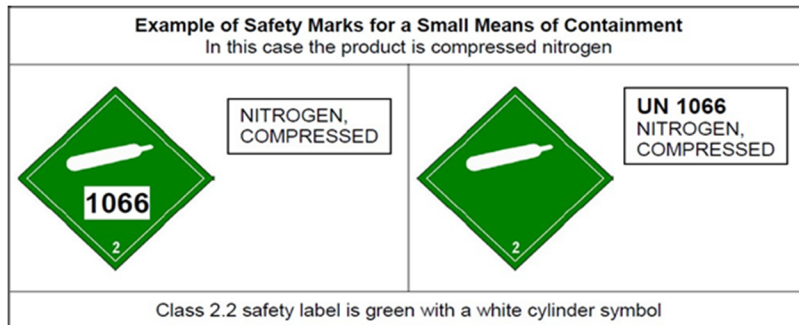
Small means of containment (i.e. a capacity less than or equal to 450 litres) must be labeled. Large means of containment (i.e. a capacity greater than 450 litres) require placards. Transport units that are used to transport dangerous goods must display placards that show the classification of goods they are carrying.

## Labels

Labels are a clear way of telling people that a small container holds dangerous goods. There is a specific set of labels representing the different hazards defined by the federal TDG Regulations. The labels may be displayed on any side of the outer surface of a means of containment except for the side on which it is intended to rest or be stacked during transport. The label must also be placed on the shoulder of a cylinder.

If a small means of containment is placed inside another, and the outer container is not opened during loading, transport or unloading, then the label is required to be displayed only on the outer small means of containment.

The small means of containment must also display the UN number and the shipping name of the dangerous goods. The example below shows how a label, UN number, and shipping name are displayed.



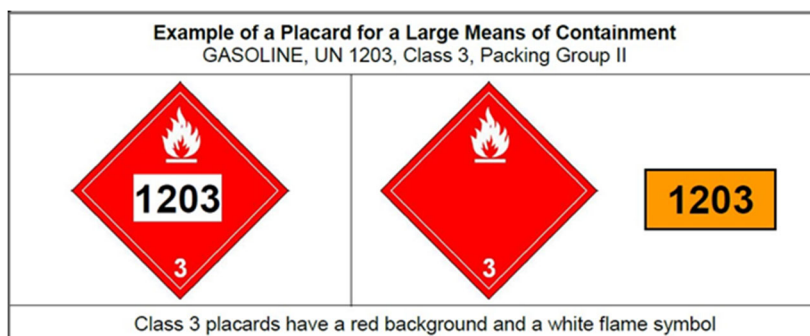
## Placards



























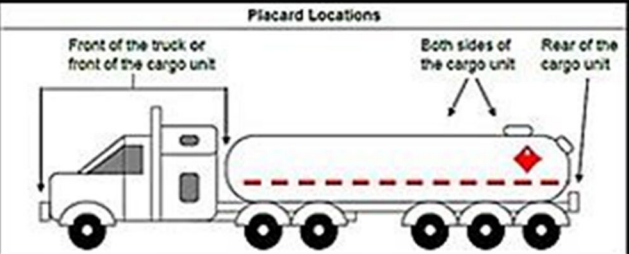
Placards are a clear way of telling people that a large container or transport unit contains larger amounts of dangerous goods. When a collision or spill occurs, these placards alert responders to the presence and nature of the dangerous goods. This allows them to take the correct actions.

The consignor is responsible for providing the placards to the carrier before allowing a carrier to take possession of dangerous goods for transport in a large means of containment on the vehicle. It is a carrier's responsibility to make sure a vehicle has all the proper placards on it before it is loaded.

Drivers must place the placards on each side and each end of the vehicle so anyone looking at the vehicle from any angle will be able to see the signs. The carrier must ensure that the placards remain displayed on the vehicle while the dangerous goods are in transport.

In some cases, a carrier may be required to display a UN number along with the placard according to the TDG Regulations. A placard and UN number must be displayed for a large means of containment if the dangerous goods:



 Classes 1.1, 1.2, 1.3 Explosives	 Class 1.4 Explosives	 Class 1.5 Explosives	 Class 1.6 Explosives	 Class 2.1 Flammable Gases	 Class 2.2 Non Flammable and Non-Toxic Gases
 Class 2.3 Toxic Gases	 Anhydrous Ammonia	 Class 2.2(5.1) Oxidizing Gases and Oxygen	 Class 3 Flammable Liquids	 Class 4.1 Flammable Solids	 Class 4.2 Substances Liable to Spontaneous Combustion
 Class 4.3 Water Reactive Substances	 Class 5.1 Oxidizing Substances	 Class 5.2 Organic Peroxides	 Class 6.1 Toxic Substances	 **Class 6.2 Infectious Substances Label	 Class 6.2 Infectious Substances
 *Class 7 Cat. 1 Radioactive	 *Class 7 Cat. 2 Radioactive	 *Class 7 Cat.3 Radioactive	 **Class 7 Fissile Material Label	 ***Class 7 Radioactive Materials	 Class 8 Corrosives
 Class 9 Misc. Products, Substances or Organisms	 Danger Placard	* Label and optional placard  ** Label only  *** Placard only		 <p>Placard Locations</p> <p>Front of the truck or front of the cargo unit</p> <p>Both sides of the cargo unit</p> <p>Rear of the cargo unit</p>	



# DANGEROUS GOODS TRAINING

Before transporting dangerous goods, a carrier must ensure all employees have knowledge of what they are working with. No person may handle, offer for transport or transport dangerous goods unless they are trained in or under the direct supervision of someone who is trained.

Each carrier is responsible for making sure employees have the proper training necessary to work safely with dangerous goods. Carriers may provide their own training or they may choose to hire a consulting company to do the training for them. Well-trained employees are less likely to encounter an incident.

In all cases, the *employer* must sign a certificate of training. By doing this, they confirm that an employee has the required knowledge and skills required to work with dangerous goods. A certificate is valid for a maximum of three years. Every driver who transports dangerous goods is required by law to produce a certificate of training when requested by a peace officer. A copy of this certificate must also be in the driver's file along with any other proof of training documents.

## Training Content

Dangerous goods training must include information that is relevant to an employee's job responsibilities. This may include:

- Transportation of dangerous goods laws
- Classification of dangerous goods
- Safety marks and how to use them
- Safe handling and transportation of dangerous goods
- Proper use of equipment
- Release reporting
- Emergency response measures
- Documentation and Reporting Requirements
- The use of Schedules 1, 2 and 3
- Means of containment

CERTIFICATE OF TRAINING	
<b>Name of Employee</b> has completed training related to the handling/offering for transport / transporting of dangerous goods as indicated on the reverse. This training is in accordance with the requirements of the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations	
<b>Name of Employer</b>	
<b>Address</b>	
<b>City</b>	<b>Province</b>
<b>Expires on:</b> _____ <b>Date of Issue:</b> _____	
Class and Division	Training Received
	Classification
	Shipping names
	Use of Schedules 1, 2 and 3
	Shipping document & train consist
	Safety marks requirements
	Certification safety marks requirements, Safety requirements and safety standards
	Emergency Response Assistance Plan Requirements
	Accidental release reporting requirements
	Safe handling and transportation practices
	Proper equipment use
	Emergency action requirements
	Air transport
Marine transport	
<b>Employee's Signature</b>	

Copy of a Transportation of Dangerous Goods training certificate.

# EMERGENCY RESPONSE ASSISTANCE PLAN (ERAP)

An Emergency Response Assistance Plan (ERAP) is a plan that describes what is to be done in the event of a transportation incident involving certain higher risk dangerous goods. The ERAP is required for dangerous goods that require special skills and equipment to respond to an incident.

A consignor must have an approved Emergency Response Assistance Plan in place before they offer to transport certain quantities of dangerous goods as specified in Schedule 1 of the Federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) Regulations. The plan must describe the procedures and equipment that will be used to support a response to incidents involving high risk dangerous goods. The plan must also address emergency preparedness, employee training, response exercises and equipment maintenance.

Where multiple consignors use one carrier, the carrier must make sure that the quantities of dangerous goods being transported do not exceed ERAP quantity limits.

For more information about ERAP limits and the application process, call 1-800-272-9600 or go to:  
[www.tc.gc.ca/eng/tdg/erap-menu-72.htm](http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/tdg/erap-menu-72.htm)

## REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

As soon as possible after a release or anticipated release, the carrier is required to make an emergency report to the local provincial authority that is responsible for responding to emergencies at the geographic location of the release or anticipated release if the dangerous goods are, or could be, in excess of the quantity set out in the following table if the release endangers, or could endanger, public safety:

CLASS	PACKING GROUP OR CATEGORY	QUANTITY
1	II	Any quantity
2	Not applicable	Any quantity
3, 4, 5, 6.1 or 8	I or II	Any quantity
3, 4, 5, 6.1 or 8	III, or without packing group	30 L or 30 kg
6.2	A or B	Any quantity
7	Not applicable	A level of ionizing radiation greater than the level established in section 39 of the "Packaging and Transport of Nuclear Substances Regulations, 2015"
9	II or III, or without packing group	30 L or 30 kg

In Alberta, the provincial regulations specify that a call must be made to the local police (911) and Alberta Transportation, via Alberta EDGE (Environmental and Dangerous Goods Emergencies), at 1-800-272-9600. 911 should be the first point of call if there is a risk to human life where emergency services are required.

Immediately after reporting the incident to the local police and EDGE, the carrier must make a release or anticipated release report to the Canadian Transport Emergency Centre (CANUTEC) at 1-888- CANUTEC (1-888-226-8832) or 613-996-6666, in addition to the local provincial authority, if the release or anticipated release result in:

- The death of a person;
- A person sustaining injuries that required immediate medical treatment by a health care provider;
- An evacuation of people or their shelter in place;
- The closure of a facility used in the loading and unloading of dangerous goods, or a road, a main railway line, or a main waterway;
- A means of containment has been damaged to the extent that its integrity is compromised; or
- The centre sill or stub sill of a tank car is broken or there is a crack in the metal equal to or greater than 15 cm.

An **emergency report** to the **local provincial authority** must include the following information:

- The name and contact information of the person making the report;
- In the case of a release of dangerous goods, the date, time and geographic location of the release;
- In the case of an anticipated release of dangerous goods, the date, time and geographic location of the incident that led to the anticipated release;
- The mode of transport used;
- The shipping name or UN number of the dangerous goods;
- The quantity of dangerous goods that was in the means of containment before the release or anticipated release;
- In the case of a release of dangerous goods, the quantity of dangerous goods estimated to have been released; and
- If applicable, the type of incident leading to the release or anticipated release, including a collision, roll-over, derailment, overfill, fire, explosion or load-shift.

A **release or anticipated release report** to the **local provincial authority and CANUTEC** must include the following information:

- The name and contact information of the person making the report;
- In the case of a release of dangerous goods, the date, time and geographic location of the release;
- In the case of an anticipated release of dangerous goods, the date, time and geographic location of the incident that led to the anticipated release;
- The mode of transport used;
- The shipping name or UN number of the dangerous goods;
- The quantity of dangerous goods that was in the means of containment before the release or anticipated release;
- In the case of a release of dangerous goods, the quantity of dangerous goods estimated to have been released;
- If applicable, the type of incident leading to the release or anticipated release, including a collision, rollover, derailment, overfill, fire, explosion or load-shift;
- If applicable, the name and geographic location of any road, main railway line or main waterway that was closed;
- A description of the means of containment containing the dangerous goods;
- If applicable, an estimate of the number of people evacuated or sheltered in place; and
- If applicable, the number of deaths and the number of persons who sustained injuries that required immediate medical treatment by a health care provider.

Carriers must send a written follow-up report within 30 days of a release to the Director General, Transport Dangerous Goods Directorate, Transport Canada, if the release or anticipated release involves notification to CANUTEC. Transport Canada's Transportation of Dangerous Goods 30-Day Follow-Up Report template is located at [https://www.wapps.tc.gc.ca/Corp-Serv-Gen/5/forms-formulaires/download/16-0086\\_BO\\_PX](https://www.wapps.tc.gc.ca/Corp-Serv-Gen/5/forms-formulaires/download/16-0086_BO_PX)



# ALBERTA EDGE (ENVIRONMENTAL AND DANGEROUS GOODS EMERGENCIES)

Alberta EDGE operates 24 hours a day, 7 days a week to provide information to the public and industries on dangerous goods compliance. Alberta EDGE is also an emergency response centre for all transportation of dangerous goods (TDG) incidents.

## Alberta EDGE:

- Provides compliance information related to the federal and provincial dangerous goods legislation;
- Provides federal and international requirements for the shipment of dangerous goods by air, road, rail or marine modes of transportation; and
- Provides interpretive information for the on-highway enforcement process as well as awareness material for inspectors, industry and the general public.

## Emergency Reporting

Alberta EDGE serves as Alberta's provincial reporting authority and:

- Manages all TDG emergency calls and assess the severity of dangerous goods incidents;
- Provides assistance to emergency response personnel attending the scene of an incident in which dangerous goods are involved, or may become a matter for concern; and
- Communicates openly with related departments in the event of an emergency or safety-related incident.

For more information, please contact Alberta EDGE (Environmental and Dangerous Goods Emergencies) at:



**ENVIRONMENTAL AND DANGEROUS  
GOODS EMERGENCIES**

**DANGEROUS GOODS & RAIL SAFETY**

**24 hour toll free service, call**

**1-800-272-9600**

**Edmonton area: 780-422-9600**

# RESOURCES FOR CARRIERS

For more information on the Transportation of Dangerous Goods, carriers are strongly encouraged to consult with the following resources.

RESOURCE	WEB LINK
<b><i>Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (S.C. 1992)</i></b>	<a href="http://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/acts/T-19.01/index.html">http://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/acts/T-19.01/index.html</a>
<b>Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations (SOR/2016-95)</b>	<a href="https://tc.canada.ca/en/corporate-services/acts-regulations/list-regulations/transportation-dangerous-goods-regulations">https://tc.canada.ca/en/corporate-services/acts-regulations/list-regulations/transportation-dangerous-goods-regulations</a>
<b>The Alberta <i>Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Act</i> (D-4 RSA 2000)</b>	<a href="https://www.qp.alberta.ca/1266.cfm?page=d04.cfm&amp;leg_type=Acts&amp;isbncln=9780779821297">https://www.qp.alberta.ca/1266.cfm?page=d04.cfm&amp;leg_type=Acts&amp;isbncln=9780779821297</a>
<b>The Alberta Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Regulation (AR 157/1997)</b>	<a href="https://www.qp.alberta.ca/1266.cfm?page=1997_157.cfm&amp;leg_type=Regs&amp;isbncln=9780779805761">https://www.qp.alberta.ca/1266.cfm?page=1997_157.cfm&amp;leg_type=Regs&amp;isbncln=9780779805761</a>
<b>Transport Canada – TDG Training Criteria</b>	<a href="http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/tdg/training-menu-266.htm">www.tc.gc.ca/eng/tdg/training-menu-266.htm</a>
<b>Organizations Providing Dangerous Goods Training – Search Engine for TDG Training Agencies</b>	<a href="http://wwwapps.tc.gc.ca/saf-sec-sur/3/train-form/search-eng.aspx">http://wwwapps.tc.gc.ca/saf-sec-sur/3/train-form/search-eng.aspx</a>
<b>Transport Canada – Emergency Response Assistance Plans</b>	<a href="http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/tdg/erap-menu-72.htm">www.tc.gc.ca/eng/tdg/erap-menu-72.htm</a>
<b>Canadian Transport Emergency Centre (CANUTEC)</b>	<a href="http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/canutec/menu.htm">www.tc.gc.ca/eng/canutec/menu.htm</a>

## MODULE 10 APPENDICES

Appendix 1 Incident Reporting: Provincial Authority Contact Numbers

Appendix 2 Sample Dangerous Goods Shipping Document

## APPENDIX 1: PROVINCIAL AUTHORITIES

PROVINCE	AUTHORITY CONTACT
<b>Alberta</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The local police; and</li> <li>• Alberta Transportation, via Alberta EDGE at: 1-800-272-9600;</li> <li>• Edmonton area: 780-422-9600</li> </ul>
<b>British Columbia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The local police; and</li> <li>• The Provincial Emergency Program at: 1-800-663-3456</li> </ul>
<b>Manitoba</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The local police or the fire department; and</li> <li>• The Department of Conservation at: 204-945-4888</li> </ul>
<b>New Brunswick</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The local police; or</li> <li>• The appropriate authorities at: 1-800-565-1633</li> </ul>
<b>Newfoundland</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The local police; and</li> <li>• The Canadian Coast Guard at: 709-772-2083</li> </ul>
<b>Northwest Territories</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The appropriate authorities at: 867-920-8130</li> </ul>
<b>Nova Scotia</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The local police; or</li> <li>• The appropriate authorities at: 1-800-565-1633 or 902-426- 6030</li> </ul>
<b>Nunavut Territory</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The local police; and</li> <li>• Nunavut Emergency Services at: 1-800-693-1666</li> </ul>
<b>Ontario</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The local police</li> </ul>
<b>Prince Edward Island</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The local police; or</li> <li>• 1-800-565-1633</li> </ul>
<b>Quebec</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The local police</li> </ul>
<b>Saskatchewan</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The local police; or</li> <li>• The appropriate authorities at: 1-800-667-7525</li> </ul>
<b>Yukon Territory</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The appropriate authorities at: 867-667-7244</li> </ul>

\*Note: When a report is made directly to the local police, it is expected that they will inform the local fire department.

## APPENDIX 2: SAMPLE SHIPPING DOCUMENT

### Dangerous Goods Shipping Document for Road Transport on CANADIAN SHIPMENTS

<b>CONSIGNOR</b> Name: _____ Address: _____			<b>DESTINATION (City-Town)</b> Name: _____ Address: _____			
Name of Carrier _____			Prepaid <input type="checkbox"/> Collect <input type="checkbox"/>		Transport Unit Number _____	
Point of Origin _____			Shipping Date _____		Shipper's No. _____	
<b>REGULATED DANGEROUS GOODS</b>						
UN Number	Shipping Name	Primary Class	Subsidiary Class	Packing Group	Quantity	Packages Requiring Labels
24-Hour Number: _____						
ERAP Reference _____ and Telephone Number _____						
<b>Consignor's Certification</b> I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described above by the proper shipping name, are properly classified and packaged, have dangerous goods safety marks properly affixed or displayed on them, and are in all respects in proper condition for transport according to The Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations. Name of Consignor : _____						
<b>Special Instructions</b> _____						
<b>NON-REGULATED GOODS</b>						
Packages	Description of Articles				Weight	
Received in apparent good order				_____ Consignee's Signature		
Received in Apparent Good Order				_____ Shipper's Signature		
<b>Driver's Signature</b>				<b>Driver's No.</b>		

Please note that this sample shipping document contains some information that is not required in the TDG Regulations. The additional information reflects current industry practices.



---

# Module 11: Carrier Profiles and Safety Fitness Ratings

Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance  
in Alberta

Module 11: Carrier Profiles and Safety Fitness Ratings aims to provide carriers with information about Carrier Profiles and Safety Fitness Ratings. The contents of this module include information about:

# Contents

**CARRIER PROFILES AND SAFETY FITNESS RATINGS ..... 1**

- Benefits to Carriers ..... 1

**OBTAINING CARRIER PROFILE REPORTS ..... 3**

- Obtaining a Carrier Profile ..... 3

**PARTS OF A CARRIER PROFILE REPORT ..... 5**

- Part 1: Carrier Information ..... 6

**PARTNERS IN COMPLIANCE (PIC)..... 7**

- Part 2: Conviction Information ..... 8
- Part 3: Administrative Penalty Information ..... 8
- Part 4: Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance Inspection Information ..... 9
- Part 5: Collision Information ..... 11
- Part 6: Violation Information ..... 12
- Part 7: Monitoring Information ..... 12
- Part 8: Facility Audit Information ..... 13
- Part 9: Facility Licence Information ..... 14
- Part 10: Safety Fitness Certificate Information ..... 14
- Part 11: Profile Events ..... 14
- Part 12: History Summary Information ..... 14

**RESOURCES FOR CARRIERS ..... 15**

**This module serves only as a guide and cannot replace the legislation.**

**Every effort has been made to ensure the information in this module is accurate at the time of preparation. The material in these documents is not intended to represent a full training course in any subject area covered, nor is it intended to be reproduced or sold for commercial purposes or financial gain.**

# CARRIER PROFILES AND SAFETY FITNESS RATINGS

The Alberta government monitors the on-road safety performance of carriers using the Carrier Profile system. This system is described in NSC Standard 7, found here: [https://ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Standard\\_7.pdf](https://ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Standard_7.pdf). The system:

- Provides carriers with information they may use to monitor the effectiveness of their safety and maintenance programs;
- Provides government administrators and the carrier with an overview of a carrier's record;
- Gives government administrators and the carrier the ability to review current and past carrier performance;
- Allows government administrators to monitor carriers for safety compliance; and
- Provides the public with a summary of a carrier's safety performance information.

Individual Carrier Profile reports are created for each carrier that holds a Safety Fitness Certificate. A Carrier Profile Report summarizes a carrier's convictions, administrative penalties for impaired driving charges, Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance (CVSA) inspection results, and collision events.

On December 1, 2020, administrative penalties issued roadside for impaired driving offences appeared on the carrier profile as information only.

Effective for June 2022 month-end carrier monitoring, administrative penalties issued for impaired driving charges are included in the Risk Factor (R-Factor) score. Previous month-end data on risk factor scores and carrier monitoring are unchanged.

This information is provided to the Alberta government by law enforcement and government agencies from across North America.

## Benefits to Carriers

Carriers may benefit from reviewing their Carrier Profile report. The Carrier Profile report may assist a carrier in:

- Reducing the likelihood of future vehicle collisions by identifying safety issues within their operation;
- Saving money by reducing future fines, maintenance and insurance costs;
- Developing a reputation for being a safe and responsible carrier;
- Maintaining an acceptable Safety Fitness Rating under the NSC Program;
- Evaluating the effectiveness of their Safety and Maintenance Programs; and
- Proactively improving their overall safety performance.

Carrier Profile information is considered when determining a carrier's Safety Fitness Rating.





# CARRIER PROFILE

## CARRIER INFORMATION

### Example Transport Ltd

PO Box 1  
Edmonton  
AB T6B 2X3  
Canada

**NSC Number:** AB000-0000

**Profile Period Start:** 2021 FEB 12

**End:** 2022 FEB 11

### NOTE

The "Carrier Profile" includes a history of convictions, administrative penalties, inspections, and collisions provided to Alberta Transportation by law enforcement and other government agencies. Other information such as inspection facility certifications, audits, and notices documenting violations may also be included. The Carrier Profile is used to identify carriers that pose an unacceptable risk to the public. Information contained in the Carrier Profile will be considered when establishing a carriers safety fitness rating.

Carriers are encouraged to obtain and review their Carrier Profile regularly to help evaluate the effectiveness of their safety and maintenance programs, and take proactive action to rectify safety and compliance issues.

The actual description and coding of events are worded using criteria set by the Canadian Council of Motor Transport Administrators (CCMTA) and therefore may not be the same wording that appears on law enforcement documentation.

The carrier current compliance standing can be found in "Part 1 - Carrier Information". This will always reflect events that have occurred in the previous 12 months from the printed date regardless of the Profile Period Start and End Date.

All reasonable efforts have been taken to ensure the accuracy of the information in this report. If any information shown in the carrier profile is in question, the carrier should consult their records to verify any concerns. If there are data inaccuracies or inconsistencies, contact Alberta Transportation at (403) 755-6111 or by email to [compliance.info@gov.ab.ca](mailto:compliance.info@gov.ab.ca).

An Education Manual is available to assist carriers to better understand the transportation requirements to support compliance to transportation safety legislation. The Education Manual and other information regarding Alberta's National Safety Code (NSC) program can be viewed on the internet at <https://www.alberta.ca/education-manual-for-commercial-carriers.aspx>

Date Printed: 2022 FEB 11

Requested By: MOTRISUI

# OBTAINING CARRIER PROFILE REPORTS

Due to the nature of the information contained within it, a complete Carrier Profile report may only be released to the following:

- The carrier;
- A police agency or external enforcement agency;
- Another agency or individual as required by FOIP (*Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act*).

Public Profiles which **do not** include detailed information about a carrier's drivers may be provided to shippers, insurance companies, or other individuals upon request. Public Carrier Profile reports are available online at: [www.alberta.ca/carrier-profiles-and-monitoring.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/carrier-profiles-and-monitoring.aspx)

## Obtaining a Carrier Profile

Carriers can obtain information about the profile, benefits, and request process at: [www.alberta.ca/carrier-profiles-and-monitoring.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/carrier-profiles-and-monitoring.aspx)

Carriers may register for an account with Alberta Transportation's Online Services, and request and obtain a copy of their Carrier Profile report at: [www.trans.gov.ab.ca/TravisWebLogin/redirect.htm](http://www.trans.gov.ab.ca/TravisWebLogin/redirect.htm)

Government of Alberta  
Transportation

Using this Site Contact Us

Alberta.ca > Transportation > Online Services

### Online Services

Mobile Access

- Login
- Minimum Requirements
- FAQ
- Copyright & Disclaimer
- Security and Privacy
- Trouble-Shooting
- TRAVIS Agencies
- Application User Guides

#### Alberta Transportation Online Services

Version: **Primary Version - 64Bit**

**REMINDER** All Safety Fitness Certificates issued as Continuous or without an expiry date will **expire on February 28, 2022**. For more information or to renew a certificate, visit <https://www.alberta.ca/safety-fitness-certificate.aspx>.

**\*\*Month-end data for December 2021 is now available, including industry average data. \*\***

**As of December 1, 2020 impaired driving contraventions are available on profiles.**

**It may take 5 to 30+ minutes for profiles to generate and send by email due to current volumes. Month-end data is scheduled to run on the first Saturday of the month for the previous month's data.**

**NOTE:** We are making improvements to the carrier profile service, while being mindful to reduce impacts to delivery. If you encounter an issue, please contact [safetysystemssupport@gov.ab.ca](mailto:safetysystemssupport@gov.ab.ca)

**Login To System**

User ID:

Password:

**Submit**

Need a User ID?  
[Register](#)

Forgot Your Password?  
[Reset Password](#) [Help](#)

Forgot Your User ID?  
[Send User Info](#) [Help](#)

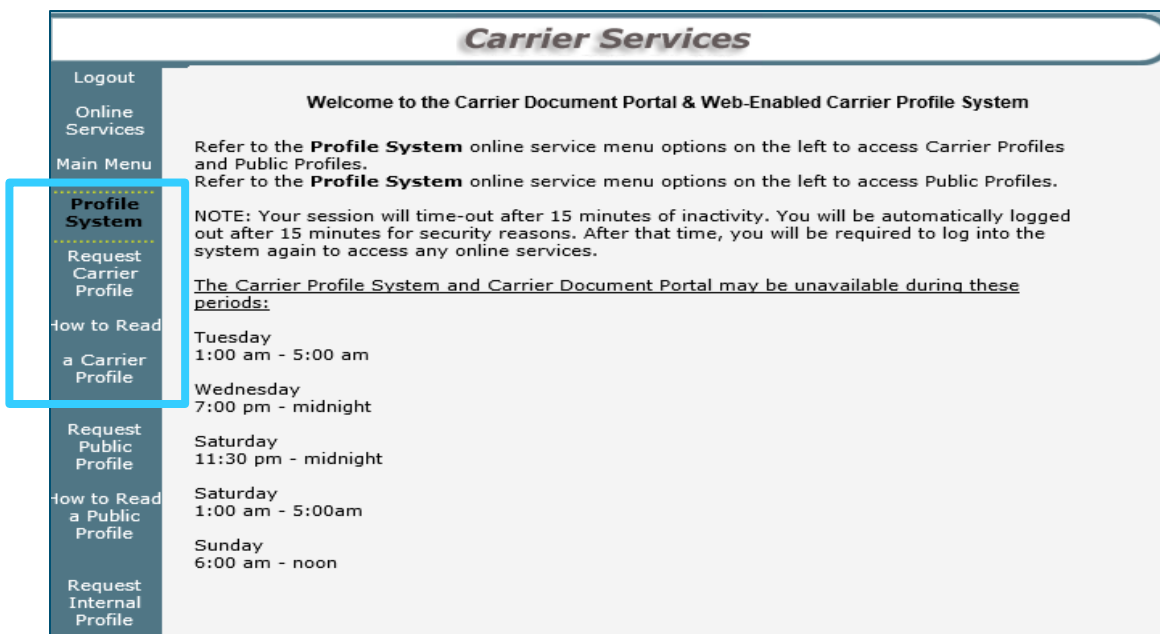
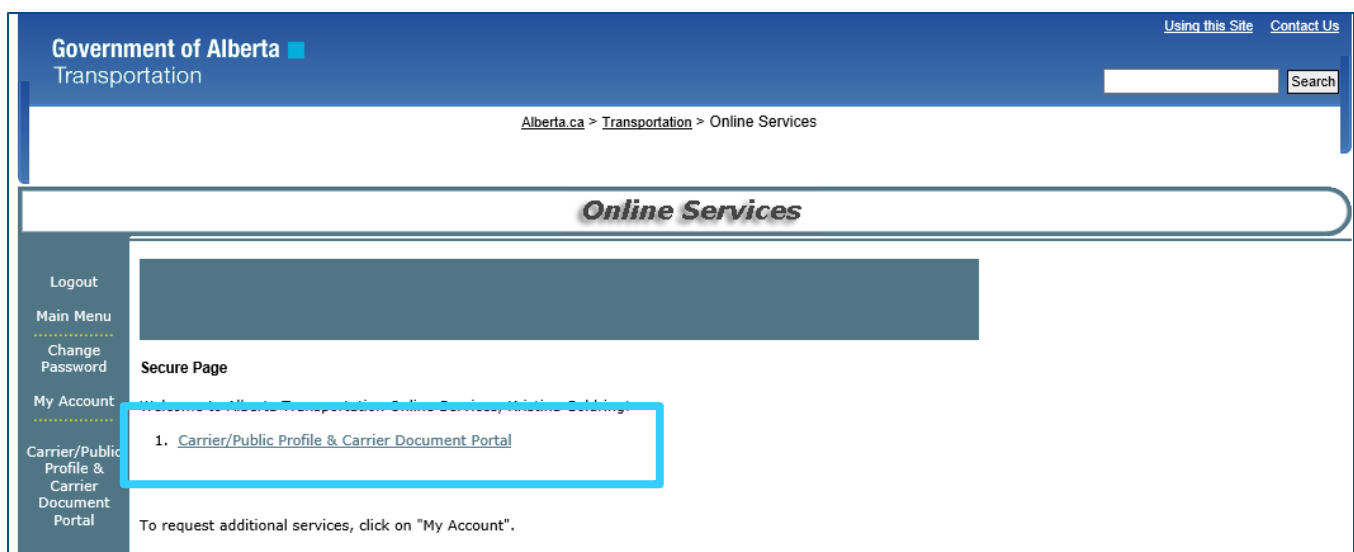
To register for an account, visit the *Alberta Transportation Online Services* home page at: [www.trans.gov.ab.ca/TravisWebLogin/redirect.htm](http://www.trans.gov.ab.ca/TravisWebLogin/redirect.htm).

- 1) Select the Register link, under 'Need a User ID?'
- 2) Select the *Carrier/Public Profile & Carrier Document* Portal link. Enter the required fields on the account registration form.

- 3) Follow the instructions and click 'Submit' to process the account request. You will need to enter your MVID number and your NSC number upon registration.
- 4) Upon submission, the account will be reviewed and approved. You will receive confirmation via email following set-up, with your log-in information and temporary password.


You can then access the *Carrier/Public Profile & Carrier Document Portal* service. This service provides access to your Carrier Profile and to view certain documents online issued by Alberta Transportation, such as letters and safety fitness certificates.


- Messaging will appear at the top of the page to register the 'carrier email address'.
- Click on the 'green link' to enter your 'carrier email address'.
- Once the email is registered, you will receive an email notification when new documents are issued by Alberta Transportation.
- To view documents, click on the 'View Carrier Documents' link on the left-side menu.
- To request a profile, click on the 'Request a Carrier Profile' link on the left-side menu.



Carriers may select a start and end date in their request to generate a report based on safety event data within the timeframe indicated.

Selection Date Type: Date Entered in the Database ▼

\* Start Date: (yyyy/mm/dd)  

\* End Date: (yyyy/mm/dd)  


NSC Vehicles? ☒


**Your profile email address:**

Email:

Reset Form Next

Selection Date Type: Event Date ▼

\* Start Date: (yyyy/mm/dd)  

\* End Date: (yyyy/mm/dd)  

NSC Vehicles? ☒

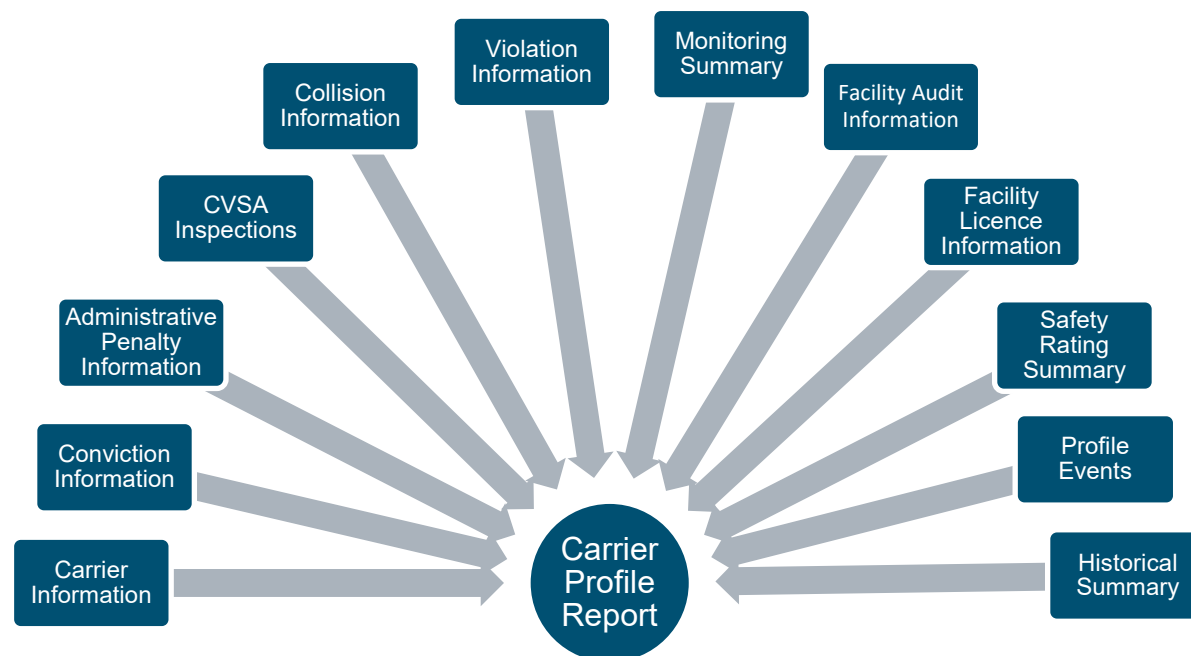
**Your profile email address:**

Email:

Reset Form Next

## PARTS OF A CARRIER PROFILE REPORT

The Profile system provides an overview of a carrier's business and the level of safety at which they operate. The Carrier Profile report is made up of 12 parts which provide different pieces of information about a carrier.



Carriers may request a copy of their entire Carrier Profile report or may choose to request a report for specific parts of the profile. A sample Carrier Profile can be viewed at: [www.alberta.ca/carrier-profiles-and-monitoring.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/carrier-profiles-and-monitoring.aspx)

The Carrier Profile report contains additional information for safety events (Parts: Conviction Information, Administrative Penalty Information, CVSA Inspections, and Collision Information) as shown in the sections below.

INFORMATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Shows the profile start date, profile end date, and the date the part was printed.</li><li>• It also shows the total number of safety events for that part/section of the profile. (For example, total convictions, points, etc.)</li></ul>
ANALYSIS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Identifies data related to the safety event and details that would impact carrier monitoring.</li><li>• The analysis section is a way to quickly identify areas that need improvement. (For example, analysis data on inspections, convictions, etc.)</li></ul>
SUMMARY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Displays a listing of all safety events displayed in summary part of the carrier profile. (For example, a Conviction Summary would show a list of every conviction for the profile period requested)</li></ul>
DETAIL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Displays a more detailed listing of the information provided in the summary part of the carrier profile. It includes more information about the carrier's vehicles, drivers, the location at which an incident occurred, etc.</li></ul>

## Part 1: Carrier Information

This part provides information on a carrier's:

- Name
- Address
- National Safety Code (NSC) Number
- Safety Fitness Rating
- Operating Status (see Module 3 for details)
- Risk Factor Score (see Module 12 for details)
- Fleet Range and Type
- Monitoring Stage (see Module 12 for details)
- Fleet Size

The information in Part 1 provides an overview of a company's current safety status, regardless of the profile period that was requested. The default version of the report displays the last 12 months of data as of the date the Carrier Profile report was requested. This information is provided to ensure the carrier is always aware of how safely they are operating and what their current status is with the Alberta Government.

By reviewing Part 1 of the Carrier Profile Report, a safety officer may observe their company's on-road safety performance over a period of time. By doing so, they may determine what areas may be costing them money, damaging their reputation, or raising their Risk Factor score (a lower score represents safer performance).

For more detailed information, safety officers should refer to the other parts of their Carrier Profile report. This proactive review of the Carrier Profile report allows a safety officer to measure the effectiveness of their company's policies and procedures, and identify and address any problems.

### Safety Fitness Rating

The National Safety Code (NSC) is a set of standards used by all Canadian jurisdictions to enhance the safety of truck and bus carriers. Under the NSC, carriers must obtain a Safety Fitness Certificate and maintain an acceptable Safety Fitness Rating.

Every carrier who has a Safety Fitness Certificate (shown in Module 1) will also have a Safety Fitness Rating. In Alberta, there are 5 Safety Rating categories: One of these five ratings will be displayed in Part 1 of a Carrier Profile report. Safety officers

may review different parts of their company's Carrier Profile report to improve their on-road safety performance and to achieve a higher Safety Fitness Rating.

By taking a proactive review of their Profile report and addressing any safety issues that are identified, a company may not only improve their level of compliance and on-road safety performance, but may also earn a positive reputation within the transportation industry.

Excellent	Satisfactory	Satisfactory Unaudited	Conditional	Unsatisfactory
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Carrier has achieved acceptable results on NSC audit;</li><li>• Carrier consistently demonstrates superior safety performance; and</li><li>• Carrier is a member of the Partners in Compliance (PIC) program.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Carrier has achieved acceptable results on NSC audit;</li><li>• Carrier has not been identified on Alberta Transportation's monitoring list in the past 12 months;</li><li>• Carrier has no outstanding compliance issues.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• This rating is generally assigned to all new carriers where no existing compliance issues are known;</li><li>• Carrier has not had an NSC Facility Audit.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Carrier has / had an unacceptable safety record and must improve their safety performance;</li><li>• Carrier must meet any conditions set forth by the Registrar.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Carrier's performance has demonstrated an unacceptable risk to the public;</li><li>• Carrier cannot operate a commercial vehicle that requires a Safety Fitness Certificate.</li></ul>

## PARTNERS IN COMPLIANCE (PIC)

All carriers are encouraged to exceed the minimum transportation safety requirements. Those who demonstrate a higher level of safety may be recognized for their performance by applying to be members of Partners in Compliance (PIC).

PIC is a group of motor carriers who have worked to:

- Achieve a higher level of safety performance and earn an "Excellent" Safety Fitness Rating; and
  - Be recognized as industry leaders in safety by carriers, customers, contractors, the Alberta Government, other North American provinces, territories and states and the public.
- PIC also works to be open and enticing to all segments of the transportation industry and invites others to increase safety and compliance in Alberta.



More details about PIC's mission, values and membership criteria are available online at: [www.picalberta.ca](http://www.picalberta.ca)

## Part 2: Conviction Information

Part 2 displays conviction information along with assigned point values. Points ranging from 0 to 5 are assigned to a conviction depending on the severity of the offence. 5 points are assigned to the most serious offences. These point values contribute to a carrier's Risk Factor score.

Convictions are shown in order of the offence date, with the most recent conviction identified first. Carrier management should review this part to ensure they are aware of and have taken action with any identified convictions. Convictions will be displayed as a Traffic Violation Ticket (TVT), Out of Province (OPC), or Long Form Information (NLF).

For example, if a carrier's safety officer finds that 85% of the convictions were related to speeding, this would be a good place to focus their attention for improvement. Training, new policies or internal monitoring programs may be required or existing procedures may need to be fully implemented to prevent more convictions.

**Alberta CARRIER PROFILE**

**PART 2 - CONVICTION DETAIL**

**NSC Number:** AB000-0000  
**Carrier Name:** Example Transport Ltd.

DATE	TIME	DOCUMENT	JURISDICTION	DATE ENTERED
2020 JAN 23	20:07	TVT A82738811X	AB	2020 FEB 15

**ISSUING AGENCY:** COUNTY OF GRANDE PRAIRIE #1 POLICE  
**LOCATION:** LAGLACE  
**DRIVER:** Joe Smith 000000-000 BC  
**VEHICLE:** 000000 AB  
**COMMODITY:**  
1 ACT/SECTION: 304/0256(2)(A) FAIL TO DIM LIGHTS FOR ONCOMING VEHICLE  
**CCMTA CODE:** 323 IMPROPER USE OF LIGHTS  
**VEHICLE:** 000000 AB  
**CONV DATE:** 2020 JAN 31 **DOCKET NO:** A82738811X **ACTIVE POINTS:** 2

## Part 3: Administrative Penalty Information

The information recorded in this Part reflects administrative penalties, as issued under Alberta's *Provincial Administrative Penalties Act*.

An "administrative penalty" includes a fine and any other administrative consequence, including, without limitation, a sanction, restriction, prohibition, requirement, condition, suspension, disqualification or cancellation imposed on a person for contravention of a prescribed enactment, but does not include imprisonment.

As of December 1, 2020, Alberta's impaired driving laws were strengthened with the introduction of the Immediate Roadside Sanctions (IRS) program that includes serious, immediate and escalating consequences for impaired drivers. At this time administrative penalties issued roadside for impaired driving offences appeared on the carrier profile as information only.

Effective for June 2022 month-end carrier monitoring, administrative penalties issued for impaired driving charges are included in the Risk Factor (R-Factor) score. Previous month-end data on risk factor scores and carrier monitoring are unchanged.

The point values and calculations applied to administrative penalties for impaired driving are effectively aligned with the approach taken for convictions. Administrative penalty data including the contribution to R-Factor score is included on the carrier profile.



# Alberta **CARRIER PROFILE**

## PART 3 - ADMINISTRATIVE PENALTY DETAIL

**NSC Number:** AB000-0000

**Carrier Name:** Example Transport Ltd

OCCURRENCE DATE	CONTRAVENTION #	VEHICLE	DRIVER NAME	ISSUANCE DATE
2021 OCT 14 21:10	KA15583304X	000000AB	Joe Smith	2021 OCT 14
ISSUING AGENCY: INT. TRAF.UNIT - WETASKIWIN				
LOCATION: CAMROSE COUNTY				
DRIVER: Joe Smith 000000-000 AB				
Act/Section: TSA88.02(2)(A) IRS ZERO COMMERCIAL 1ST OCCURRENCE				
CCMTA CODE: 5004 Immediate Road Side				

+++++

## Part 4: Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance Inspection Information

Part 4 provides information on Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance (CVSA) inspections. CVSA events may be displayed on the carrier's Profile for the profile period that was requested.

CVSA Inspection results from Levels 1 to 5 are used to determine the carrier's Out-Of-Service rate. The CVSA Failure Rate considers "Out of Service", "Requires Attention" and "Pass" inspections. This section allows a carrier to monitor:

- The number of vehicle defects identified in inspections over the requested period of time;
- Their number of failed inspections; and
- The number of times a vehicle/driver is placed Out of Service after an inspection within a chosen time frame.



Monitoring this information enables a carrier to determine whether they are performing at an acceptable level of compliance. If the number of Out of Service inspections or defects is high, the safety officer needs to determine why and take appropriate action. Unacceptable performance may be a result of a poor maintenance program, inadequate driver training or ineffective or unimplemented policies. All of these factors contribute to how safely a company is operating.



# Alberta CARRIER PROFILE

## PART 4 - CVSA INSPECTION INFORMATION

**NSC Number:** AB000-0000

**Carrier Name:** Example Transport Ltd.

Profile Period Start Date: 2020 JAN 28

Profile Period End Date: 2021 JAN 27

Date Printed: 2021 JAN 27

TOTALS:	PASSED:	3
	REQUIRED ATTENTION:	0
	OUT OF SERVICE:	2

# Alberta CARRIER PROFILE

## PART 4 - CVSA INSPECTION DETAIL

**NSC Number:** AB000-0000

**Carrier Name:** Example Transport Ltd.

DATE	TIME	DOCUMENT	JUR	LEVEL	RESULT	DATE ENTERED
1 2020 JAN 30	00:00	CVR AB20611XEI	AB	2	Out Of Service	2020 FEB 05

AGENCY: GOVERNMENT ALBERTA - COMM VEH ENF - VERMILION

LOCATION: Vermilion - VIS VIS

DRIVER: Joe Smith 000000-000 AB

VEHICLE:	TYPE	PLATE	JUR	VIN	YEAR	MAKE	CVSA DECAL #
1	P	000000	AB	1XKAD49X8EJ964700	2014	Kenworth	
2	ST	000000	AB	1GRDM0624EH721303	2014	Great Dane	

OUT OF SERVICE NUMBER OF OUT OF SERVICE DEFECTS (O)

DEFECT CATEGORY / DESCRIPTION	BY VEHICLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
10 - Cargo Securement			1					

REQUIRES ATTENTION NUMBER OF REQUIRES ATTENTION DEFECTS (X)

DEFECT CATEGORY / DESCRIPTION	BY VEHICLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
4 - Brake Systems			2					

## Part 5: Collision Information

Part 5 provides information about any reportable collisions that a carrier's vehicles were involved in. Reportable collisions in Alberta are collisions which result in fatality, injury or property damage of \$2,000 or more. The standards for reportable collisions may be different in other provinces, territories or states. Points are assigned to each collision depending on its severity:



Alberta <i>CARRIER PROFILE</i>					
PART 5 - COLLISION DETAIL					
<b>NSC Number:</b> AB000-0000					
<b>Carrier Name:</b> Example Transport Ltd.					
DATE	TIME	DOCUMENT	JUR	PLATE	SEVERITY 1
2020 APR 03	00:00	R48261631X	BC	000000 AB	Damage
ASSESSMENT: Not Evaluated					
DRIVER: Joe Smith 000000-000 AB					
LOCATION: REVELSTOKE					
VEHICLE:					
DATE ENTERED:					
ACTIVE POINTS: 2					
VIN: 1XKAD49X6EJ964680					

### Collision Reviews

In accordance with Standard 7 of the National Safety Code (NSC), all collisions reported to Alberta Transportation involving a regulated, commercial vehicle appears on the carrier's profile.

Alberta Transportation may consider removing collision points from a Carrier's Profile by way of a Collision Points Review if the carrier, or carrier's representative, can show reasonable justification to have those points removed.

Carriers wishing to have a collision reviewed under Alberta's NSC program must complete an application form and submit to Alberta Transportation.

For more information on the collision review process go to: [www.alberta.ca/collision-evaluations.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/collision-evaluations.aspx)

A company that has been involved in any collision should investigate the contributing factors to that collision. A safety officer may use the results from an investigation to revise the company's safety program to ensure the company provides effective training programs or policies that help prevent collisions. Such policies that may need revision could include defensive driving or vehicle maintenance.

## Part 6: Violation Information

Part 6 is a summary of violations documented by enforcement agencies. Each violation is a contravention of an Act or regulation.

No points are assigned to violations under this part and these violations are not used when calculating the carrier's Risk Factor score.

A safety officer may review their company's violation information for any significant problems in the company's operations. Sometimes, despite the best practices of a driver and other employees, violations occur. The safety officer should investigate each profile event to find the root cause of any violations. They may then take action to ensure such violations are not repeated in the future.

Carriers are encouraged to take these proactive measures to improve their overall safety performance and compliance.

DATE	DOCUMENT	JUR	VEHICLE	DRIVER NAME
2020 JAN 30	TVR 12461XEI	AB	000000 AB	Joe Smith
1 000000 AB	FAULTY LIGHTS, NOT OOS			
2020 FEB 11	TVR 12521XEI	AB	000000 AB	Joe Smith
2 000000 AB	UNAUTHORIZED USE REG			
2021 JAN 01	TVR AB12121X	AB	000000 AB	Joe Smith
3	FAULTY BRAKES, NOT OOS			

## Part 7: Monitoring Information

The Alberta government considers information on convictions, administrative penalties for impaired driving, CVSA inspections, collisions, facility audits, investigations and other information when determining a carrier's Safety Fitness Rating.

Conviction points, administrative penalty points, CVSA Failure Rate, collision points over a 12 month period, the carrier's fleet type, and the carrier's average fleet size over a 24 month period are used to establish the carrier's Risk Factor score (R-Factor). Alberta Transportation will intervene with those carriers with an unacceptable R-Factor score.

The contributions of convictions, administrative penalties, CVSA inspection results, and collision points to the carrier's Risk Factor score can be viewed in Part 7.

By reviewing this part, carriers can:

- Track their monthly performance history;
- Compare themselves to other carriers in their fleet type and range; and
- Track their Risk Factor score and history of contributions to the Risk Factor number.

Reviewing this part to determine whether significant contributions are being made to their Risk Factor score may be valuable to carriers. Safety officers may use this information to evaluate the effectiveness of their safety and maintenance programs over time and to improve their company's overall safety performance. If a carrier finds that their safety performance is at a lower level in comparison to other carriers in their fleet type and range, they may wish to improve that performance by reviewing other parts of their profile as well as company practices.

More information about the Alberta government's monitoring and intervention process is in Module 12 of this manual.



# CARRIER PROFILE

## PART 7 - MONITORING SUMMARY

MONTH- END	<— FLEET INFORMATION —>						<— R-FACTOR —>				MONITORING
DATE	TYPE	TRK%	BUS%	AVG	CUR	SCORE	CONV%	ADMIN%	INSP%	COLL%	STAGE
2022 Jun	TRK	100	0	9	10	0.423	70.6	0.0	0.0	29.4	
2022 May	TRK	100	0	9	10	0.622	80.0	0.0	0.0	20.0	
2022 Apr						No Data					
2022 Mar	TRK	100	0	9	10	0.622	80.0	0.0	0.0	20.0	
2022 Feb	TRK	100	0	9	10	0.622	80.0	0.0	0.0	20.0	
2022 Jan	TRK	100	0	9	10	0.622	80.0	0.0	0.0	20.0	
2021 Dec	TRK	100	0	9	10	0.199	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	
2021 Nov	TRK	100	0	9	10	0.199	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	
2021 Oct	TRK	100	0	8	9	0.224	100.0		0.0	0.0	
2021 Sep	TRK	100	0	8	9	0.224	100.0		0.0	0.0	
2021 Aug	TRK	100	0	8	9	0.224	100.0		0.0	0.0	

## Part 8: Facility Audit Information

Part 8 includes data on facility audits that are complete and accepted by Alberta Transportation.

In accordance with National Safety Code Standard 15, a facility audit is designed to review a carrier's on-highway and safety management activities in considerable detail. During a facility audit, a Public Safety Investigator or a certified Third Party Auditor examines the carrier's records and reports on demonstrated compliance with the safety standards of the National Safety Code program, and its related legislation as implemented in Alberta.

For more information on audits, investigations, complaints, and intervention actions, go the Alberta Transportation website at: [www.alberta.ca/audits-and-investigations-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/audits-and-investigations-commercial-carriers.aspx).

## **Part 9: Facility Licence Information**

Part 9 contains information related to whether the carrier has a facility license to conduct inspections under Alberta's Commercial Vehicle Inspection Program. Only those carriers that are licensed under one of Alberta's vehicle inspection programs will have data in this section.

Refer to Module 6 for more information about the Commercial Vehicle Inspection Program.

Part 9 is not included in a default Carrier Profile report. This means it will only be included in a report if it is specifically requested by the carrier.

## **Part 10: Safety Fitness Certificate Information**

Part 10 tracks a carrier's Safety Fitness Rating and Operating Status changes. This part is only included in a Carrier Profile report if it is specifically requested by the carrier.

This part may be of value to a carrier who wishes to track changes to their Safety Fitness Rating over a specified period of time. Carriers who have been subject to upgrading or downgrading in particular may wish to review their change history to see where their performance has improved.

## **Part 11: Profile Events**

Part 11 of the Carrier Profile is used for internal purposes to support review by Alberta Transportation only.

## **Part 12: History Summary Information**

This part displays all profile events in chronological order, with most recent events appearing first.

# RESOURCES FOR CARRIERS

For a better understanding of what a Carrier Profile is, refer to these online resources.

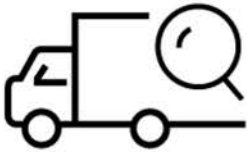
RESOURCE	WEB LINK
NSC Standard 7- Carrier and Driver Profiles	<a href="https://ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Standard_7.pdf">https://ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Standard_7.pdf</a>
NC Standard 14 – Safety Rating	<a href="http://www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Standard_14.pdf">www.ccmta.ca/web/default/files/PDF/Standard_14.pdf</a>
More information about Carrier Profile Reports	<a href="http://www.alberta.ca/carrier-profiles-and-monitoring.aspx">www.alberta.ca/carrier-profiles-and-monitoring.aspx</a>
Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance	<a href="http://www.cvsa.org/">www.cvsa.org/</a>

Carrier Profile inquiries may be forwarded to:

**Compliance and Monitoring**

Phone: 403-755-6111 (toll free in Alberta, first dial 310-0000)

Email: [compliance.info@gov.ab.ca](mailto:compliance.info@gov.ab.ca)



---

# Module 12: Carrier Monitoring and Intervention

Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance  
in Alberta

**Module 12: Carrier Monitoring and Intervention** aims to provide carriers with information about the Compliance and Oversight Section monitoring and intervention process. The contents of this module include information about:

## Contents

<b>CARRIER MONITORING</b> .....	<b>1</b>
• Carrier Profiles	1
• Risk Factor Scores	1
<b>NEW CARRIER COMPLIANCE REVIEWS (NCCRs)</b> .....	<b>2</b>
• Overview	2
• Reasons for a New Carrier Compliance Review	2
<b>FACILITY AUDITS</b> .....	<b>2</b>
• Overview	2
• Reasons for a Facility Audit	3
• Investigations	3
<b>PREPARING FOR AN AUDIT OR REVIEW</b> .....	<b>4</b>
<b>CONDUCTING NCCRS AND FACILITY AUDITS</b> .....	<b>5</b>
• Third Party Auditor Certification Program	5
• Conducting the Audit/Review	6
<b>After the Audits and Reviews</b> .....	<b>7</b>
<b>Carrier Intervention and Discipline</b> .....	<b>7</b>
• Carrier Intervention and Discipline	7
<b>Consequences of Non-Compliance</b> .....	<b>8</b>
• Registrar Reconsideration	8
<b>RESOURCES FOR CARRIERS</b> .....	<b>9</b>
<b>MODULE 12 APPENDICES</b> .....	<b>10</b>
<b>APPENDIX 1 – National Safety Code Compliance Self-Check for Commercial Trucks, Tractors and Trailers</b> .....	<b>11</b>

**This module serves only as a guide and cannot replace the legislation.**

Every effort has been made to ensure the information in this module is accurate at the time of preparation. The material in these documents is not intended to represent a full training course in any subject area covered, nor is it intended to be reproduced or sold for commercial purposes or financial gain.



# CARRIER MONITORING

The Alberta government follows a comprehensive strategy that was designed to reduce traffic-related deaths and injuries in the province. This strategy, known as the Traffic Safety Plan, outlines key initiatives to help prevent motor vehicle collisions, build safer roads, establish and enforce traffic laws, and better educate all Albertans about traffic safety.

Alberta Transportation contributes to these road safety initiatives by monitoring the safety of commercial carriers travelling on Alberta's highways.

Carriers who do not follow provincial and federal safety laws put other motorists at risk. The Alberta government follows the Intervention and Discipline Policy when intervening with those carriers. These guidelines can be found at:

[www.alberta.ca/carrier-intervention-and-discipline.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/carrier-intervention-and-discipline.aspx)

## Carrier Profiles

Alberta Transportation monitors Alberta's carriers using their history of:

- Convictions;
- Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance (CVSA) inspections;
- Collisions; and
- Administrative Penalties issued for impaired driving (issued under the *Provincial Administrative Penalties Act*).

On December 1, 2020, administrative penalties issued roadside for impaired driving offences appeared on the carrier profile as information only.

Effective for June 2022 month-end carrier monitoring, administrative penalties issued for impaired driving charges are included in the Risk Factor (R-Factor) score. Previous month-end data on risk factor scores and carrier monitoring remain unchanged. Carrier Profile information is used to identify carriers who pose an unacceptable safety risk. The Alberta government may take intervention actions against a carrier if they continue to pose a risk to the motoring public.

More details on Carrier Profiles and Safety Fitness Ratings may be found in Module 11 of this manual.

## Risk Factor Scores

Alberta Transportation collects safety event data on convictions, administrative penalties, CVSA inspection results, and collision information to determine a carrier's Risk Factor score. A carrier's Risk Factor score is shown as a number – the lower the number, the better the score. A low score means less risk that the carrier poses to public, and the less likely a collision is to occur.

A carrier's Risk Factor score is calculated over a 12-month period using the following information:

- Conviction points ;
- Administrative penalty points for impaired driving;
- Collision points ;
- The number of CVSA Out of Service, Required Attention, and Passed inspections; and
- The average fleet size of the carrier and fleet type (truck or bus).

Alberta's carrier monitoring program was designed to identify and intervene with non-compliant carriers who pose the greatest risk to the public. These carriers appear on Alberta Transportation's Carrier Monitoring Report and are compared with others that have a similar fleet type and fleet range. This report is used by Alberta Transportation to identify the high-risk carriers, so that appropriate intervention or corrective actions can be taken.

Carriers on the Monitoring Report are then assigned a monitoring stage of 1 - 4 based on their Risk Factor score. Carriers at monitoring stage 4 represent the greatest risk to the public, however, any carrier identified on any monitoring stage is considered at an unacceptable level of risk.

Alberta Transportation will intervene with carriers identified on the Monitoring Report, in an effort to create positive change within their operation. Carriers that are identified on monitoring must take immediate action to improve their overall safety performance.

## **NOTE**

More information on the monitoring points system is available in Module 11.

# **NEW CARRIER COMPLIANCE REVIEWS (NCCRs)**

## **Overview**

A New Carrier Compliance Review (NCCR) is a high-level review of the compliance of a new carrier's commercial operation. This review is conducted between the 9<sup>th</sup> -12<sup>th</sup> month of the carrier beginning operations, using a program called Assessment of Regulatory Compliance (ARC).

NCCRs must be conducted by a certified NCCR Reviewer or a Third Party Auditor. The reviewer will review items such as:

- Safety and maintenance programs;
- Insurance documents;
- Hours of service;
- Trip inspections;
- Driver and vehicle files; and
- Supporting documents.

The carrier will be evaluated on three main areas of compliance:

- Carrier and Driver Safety;
- Drivers' Hours of Service; and
- Vehicle Maintenance.

A score for each area will be given to a carrier based on how well they follow transportation laws. Each area is weighted in a formula which is then used to calculate a total score.

## **Reasons for a New Carrier Compliance Review**

All carriers are required to have an NCCR conducted within 9-12 months of beginning operations. Carriers who do not arrange for an NCCR to be conducted within this time may have their Safety Fitness Certificate suspended.

More information is available here: [www.alberta.ca/pre-entry-requirements-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/pre-entry-requirements-commercial-carriers.aspx)

# **FACILITY AUDITS**

## **Overview**

Facility audits are used to find out whether carriers are following transportation safety laws. While facility audits use the same information as NCCRs, and are also completed using ARC program, they are considerably more detailed. During a facility audit, a Public Safety Investigator or certified Third Party Auditor evaluates a carrier's on-road and safety management activities, and compliance with safety laws and requirements. The auditor will assess a sample of documents retained by the carrier, including:

- Safety and maintenance programs;

- Insurance documents;
- Hours of service;
- Trip inspections;
- Driver and vehicle files; and
- Supporting documents.

The carrier will be evaluated on four main areas of compliance:

- Carrier Safety;
- Driver Safety;
- Drivers' Hours of Service; and
- Vehicle Maintenance.

A score for each area will be given to a carrier based on how well they follow transportation laws. Each area is weighted in a formula that is then used to calculate a total score.

More information is available here: [www.alberta.ca/facility-audits-and-investigations-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/facility-audits-and-investigations-commercial-carriers.aspx)

## Reasons for a Facility Audit

An audit may be conducted based on:

- Information on a Carrier's Profile, such as their Risk Factor score and monitoring stage;
- Complaints about a carrier received from enforcement agencies, the general public or a carrier's employees;
- The need to audit a carrier before giving them a special permit; and
- The need to randomly select a handful of carriers to ensure the general level of compliance within certain groups of carriers.

Carriers who have been assigned a condition to arrange for and submit a facility audit may have their Safety Fitness Certificate suspended if they do not do so.

### REMINDER

The facility audit is focused on transportation safety. It does not evaluate the same information as a Certificate of Recognition (COR) audit. Information about COR is available here: [www.alberta.ca/get-certificate-recognition.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/get-certificate-recognition.aspx).

## Investigations

Investigations may also be conducted on a carrier for reasons including, but not limited to:

- Events such as a wheel separation occurrence;
- A collision;
- Complaints about a carrier's operations;
- Violations of a carrier's Safety Fitness Certificate conditions;
- Overweight or over-dimensional issues;
- Mechanical fitness issues;
- Permit violations; or
- Complaints of drivers being directed to violate safety laws.


Investigations are usually specific to a single event or type of violation (e.g. hours of service compliance). Depending on the findings of an investigator, further action may be taken to ensure a carrier is operating safely. More information is available here: [www.alberta.ca/facility-audits-and-investigations-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/facility-audits-and-investigations-commercial-carriers.aspx)

## PREPARING FOR AN AUDIT OR REVIEW

Anyone who registers a regulated commercial vehicle in Alberta must follow laws related to their transport operation. Some of these laws deal with a carrier's administrative requirements such as having and implementing a written safety and maintenance program. It may be difficult for a carrier to know how well their programs meet these requirements. This may make it difficult to pass an upcoming audit without adequate preparation.

The Alberta government has prepared a self-assessment compliance quiz to help a carrier identify areas where they may be operating in an unsafe or non-compliant way. This quiz can be found in the Appendix at the end of this module or online at [www.alberta.ca/facility-audits-and-investigations-commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/facility-audits-and-investigations-commercial-carriers.aspx). This compliance quiz can be used as a self-assessment tool for carriers prior to the audit and do not need to be shared with the auditor. However, they may assist carriers to better understand those compliance areas in which they can improve. Improved compliance will result in an improved audit score.

In order for a compliance quiz to be helpful, carriers must answer all questions honestly and accurately.



### National Safety Code Compliance Self-Assessment Tool For Commercial Trucks, Tractors and Trailers

**Disclaimer:** This tool is intended for self-assessment purposes only; it cannot be submitted in lieu of a Third Party Audit conducted by a certified Third Party Auditor (TPA). For an up to date list of certified TPAs, please visit: <https://www.alberta.ca/third-party-auditor-certification-program.aspx>

<b>A. INSURANCE</b> See Sections 24 and 25 of the <i>Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation</i> , AR 314/2002.	
<b>1. Does the carrier maintain at least the minimum level of inland transportation cargo insurance as described below?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
Carrier must maintain inland insurance as set out in Section 24 of AR 314/2002. A registered owner must maintain cargo insurance against loss of or damage to goods transported.	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>2. Does the carrier maintain at least the minimum level of Public Liability and Property Damage (PL and PD) Insurance?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
a. \$2,000,000 for dangerous goods outlined in <i>Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulation</i> SOR/2001-286 Schedule 1, Column 7 (i.e. those goods that require an Emergency Response Plan).	
b. \$1,000,000 in all other cases.	

Carriers should review education information and legislative requirements that relate to the problem areas that were identified during the quiz. They may also prepare for an audit by getting advice from consultants. Information about selecting a transportation safety consultant is available at [www.alberta.ca/selecting-a-transportation-safety-consultant.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/selecting-a-transportation-safety-consultant.aspx).

# CONDUCTING NCCRS AND FACILITY AUDITS

NCCR Reviewers, auditors and investigators are highly trained professionals who are knowledgeable about transportation laws. Certified Third Party Auditors and Alberta Transportation investigators conduct facility audits that meet the high standards required by Alberta Transportation.

## Third Party Auditor Certification Program

The Third Party Auditor (TPA) Certification Program was created to meet the requirements for conducting commercial carrier safety fitness audits under the federal [Motor Vehicle Transport Act](#) and Alberta's [Traffic Safety Act](#). Reviewers are certified to conduct New Carrier Compliance Reviews. Auditors are certified to conduct New Carrier Compliance Reviews and verifications, facility audits, and verification audits.

A key aspect of the TPA Program is based on use of the Assessment of Regulatory Compliance (ARC) auditing program, which is used to:

- Verify that a company has systems in place to manage risk and determine how effectively those systems are functioning;
- Evaluate whether the minimum legislated requirements are being met by owners, managers, supervisors, dispatchers, drivers, mechanics and contractors. Full regulatory compliance is the minimum acceptable performance;
- Identify whether a company is being a "good corporate citizen" and meeting or exceeding all moral requirements to its staff, customers, the public and the environment;
- Establish a performance baseline for a company's current or proposed programs;
- Evaluate a company's incident or collision review procedures;
- Raise awareness of safety and maintenance issues within the company; and
- Identify immediate and long-term safety risks in a company.

Certified auditors and reviewers must maintain their certification by completing periodic re-certification requirements. These requirements may include conducting a minimum number of facility audits and/or new carrier compliance reviews each year, and demonstrating that they are maintaining high quality standards.

More information about Alberta Transportation's Third Party Auditor Certification Program is available online at: [www.alberta.ca/third-party-auditor-certification-program.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/third-party-auditor-certification-program.aspx).

# Conducting the Audit/Review

Auditors and reviewers use the ARC program to verify that carriers are meeting requirements found in applicable legislation such as the Alberta *Traffic Safety Act* and Canada's *Motor Vehicle Transport Act*.

The main difference between a NCCR and a facility audit is the level of information and details referred to in the assessment. An NCCR is a high-level review with a maximum sample size of 3 drivers and 3 vehicles. A facility audit is a highly detailed assessment of carrier compliance to hours of service, driver and vehicle information, and may have much larger sample sizes for drivers/vehicles.

Using the ARC program, auditors examine documents relative to the following three categories:

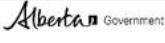
Carrier and Driver Safety	Drivers' Hours of Service	Vehicle Maintenance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>•Written safety program</li><li>•Driver files (including things such as driver training records and abstracts)</li><li>•Licence disclosures</li><li>•Driver collision and conviction Records</li><li>•Annual driver evaluations</li><li>•Evidence of corrective action(s) taken by the carrier</li><li>•Insurance policies</li><li>•Management practices</li><li>•Compliance with the law</li><li>•Dangerous goods control records</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>•Daily logs</li><li>•Time records (radius records, for example)</li><li>•Supporting documents (i.e. fuel bills, toll receipts, accomodation receipts, payroll records)</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>•Written preventative maintenance and inspection program</li><li>•Records of carrier's routine preventative maintenance program</li><li>•Valid CVIP certificates</li><li>•Trip inspection reports and follow-up repairs</li><li>•Records of defect repairs</li></ul>

A facility audit or new carrier compliance review is usually conducted at the carrier's principal place of business in Alberta. The time needed to complete a facility audit depends on the carrier's fleet size, type of operation and level of compliance. The cost of an audit or review is paid for by the carrier.

## After the Audits and Reviews

After a facility audit or new carrier compliance review has been completed, the carrier is provided with their score. The best score a carrier can achieve is 0%. All carriers should aim for a 0% score. The score represents the carrier's percentage of non-compliance.

The carrier will also be given a copy of the report that shows violations that were detected. Auditors/reviewers will conduct an "exit interview" with the carrier to fully explain the results. Carriers are expected to correct any violations that were identified in the audit.



Assessment of Regulatory Compliance

AUDIT REPORT


Page 46 of 50

SUMMARY AUDIT REPORT

Summary By Subject Area

Hours of Service					
	Hours of Service				0.00 %
	Hours of Service - Daily Questions				0.72 %
	Subject Area Weight (%)	32.00 %	Subject Area % in Violation (Weighted)		0.73 %
Safety					
	Carrier Safety				0.00 %
	Driver File				4.35 %
	Safety Program				0.00 %
	Financial Responsibility				0.00 %
	Subject Area Weight (%)	36.00 %	Subject Area % in Violation (Weighted)		4.35 %
Vehicle					
	Vehicle Maintenance				2.40 %
	Vehicle File				5.05 %
	Subject Area Weight (%)	32.00 %	Subject Area % in Violation (Weighted)		7.47 %
Audit Score					12.54 %

Note: Individual subject area scores are displayed only up to two decimals



Government

CARRIER COMPLIANCE REVIEW REPORT

Page 10 of 11

Summary By Subject Area

Hours of Service CCR

	Inaccurate Records / Missing Records		16.66 %
	Cycle Rule		0.00 %
	Daily Rule		0.00 %
	Work Shift		0.00 %
	Form & Manner		1.66 %
	Subject Area Weight(%)	33.33 %	Subject Area % in Violation (Weighted)
			18.33 %

Qualification, Safety Program, Driver File, Insurance

	Safety Program Requirements		6.15 %
	Insurance		0.00 %
	Driver File CCR		2.00 %
	Qualified Drivers		0.00 %
	Subject Area Weight(%)	33.34 %	Subject Area % in Violation (Weighted)
			8.15 %

Vehicle File

	Maintenance Program		5.12 %
	Daily Inspections		8.33 %
	P.M. Intervals		6.66 %
	Records		0.00 %
	C.V.I.		0.00 %
	Subject Area Weight(%)	33.33 %	Subject Area % in Violation (Weighted)
			20.12 %

Audit Score

46.62 %

Note: Individual subject area scores are displayed only up to two decimals

Carrier Services Review

Carrier Services will report back to the carrier with results and recommendations if follow up action is necessary

## Carrier Intervention and Discipline

Alberta Transportation follows guidelines in the Intervention and Discipline Policy to ensure that carriers demonstrating non-compliance are approached in a consistent, fair, and objective manner.

### Carrier Intervention and Discipline

Carriers that have shown non-compliance with safety laws or pose an unacceptable risk to the public are subject to carrier intervention and discipline. When considering what intervention actions to take with a carrier, Alberta Transportation considers the following:

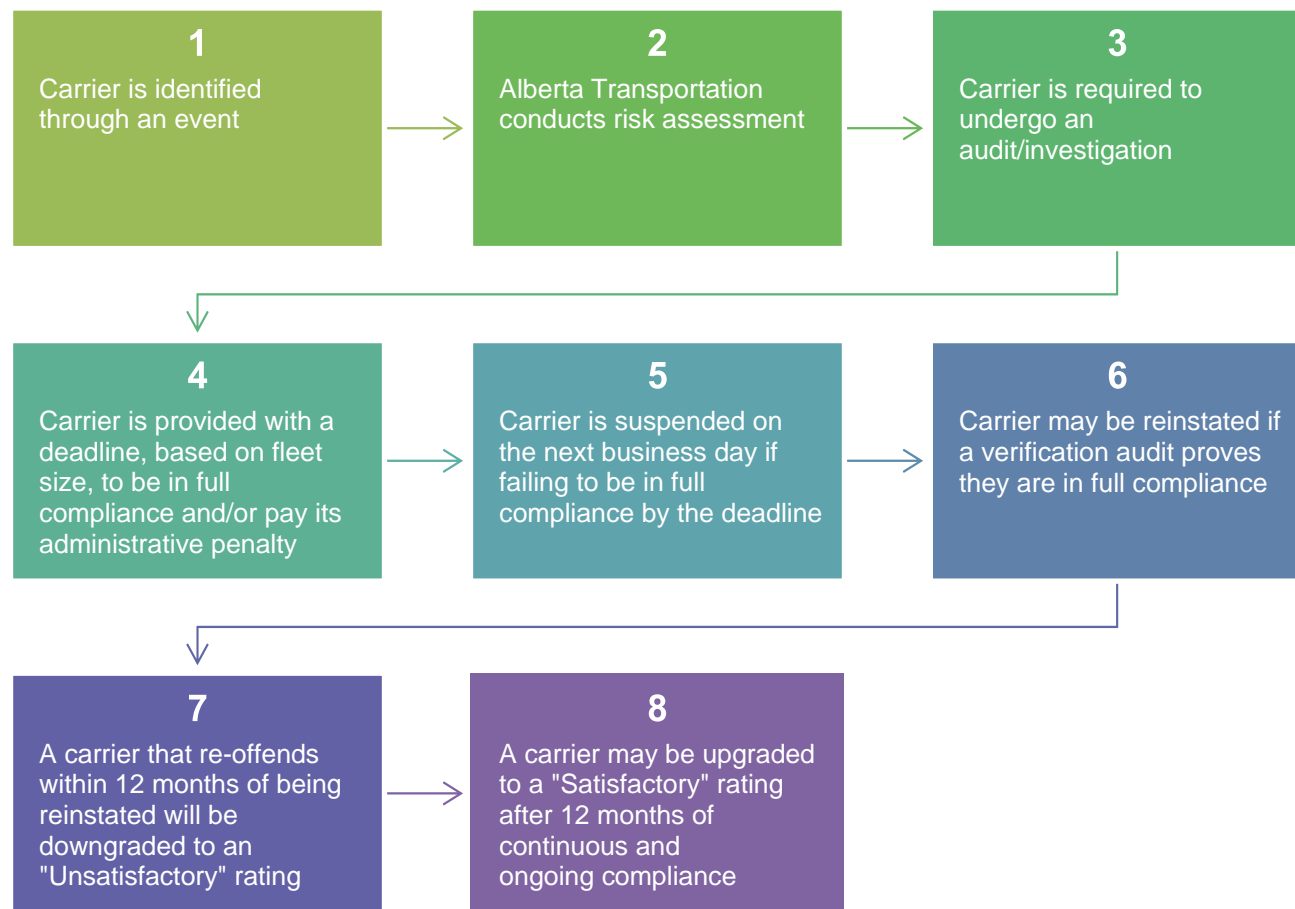
- Information supplied by the carrier;
- On-road events and information in the Carrier Profile;
- The Risk Factor score and monitoring stage the carrier is at (if any);
- Audit information collected by certified third party auditors/reviewers and/or investigators;
- Information collected through an investigation or inspection;
- Other information related to safety or compliance to safety laws; and
- The degree of risk the carrier poses to the public.

Carriers who pose a high risk to public safety will be addressed immediately. This may include the suspension or cancellation of the carrier's Safety Fitness Certificate and vehicle registration. A carrier can also have their Safety Fitness Certificate rating downgraded and conditions applied.

## Consequences of Non-Compliance

It is very important that carriers demonstrate they can operate safely and in compliance with transportation safety laws. Failure to do so may result in a carrier not being permitted to operate commercial vehicles.

When a non-compliant carrier is identified, Alberta Transportation will follow guidelines in the intervention and discipline policy. A high-level overview of the intervention process is shown below:



**Note:** When a carrier's Safety Fitness Rating is downgraded to "Unsatisfactory," the carrier will not be permitted to operate regulated commercial vehicles for a period of six months or longer.

## Registrar Reconsideration

The *Traffic Safety Act* provides the authority for a Registrar decision to be reconsidered by the Registrar within 30 calendar days from the date of the decision.

Should you wish to have a decision reconsidered by the Registrar you must complete an online application at [www.alberta.ca/motor-vehicle-registrar-reconsideration.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/motor-vehicle-registrar-reconsideration.aspx).

It is important to note the only applications eligible for reconsideration are those that are able to provide the following: indication of error made by Alberta Transportation on the original decision, or new information that was not available to/considered by Alberta Transportation in the original decision. If you have any further questions regarding the Registrar Reconsideration process, please visit the following website [www.alberta.ca/motor-vehicle-registrar-reconsideration.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/motor-vehicle-registrar-reconsideration.aspx)



Once an applicant applies for a Registrar Reconsideration, no other department contact, Minister's Office, or Premier's Office will be able to comment or assist on the issue until that process has been completed. This protects the integrity of the Registrar Reconsideration processes and avoids any real or perceived influence, interference, or manipulation.

## RESOURCES FOR CARRIERS

For more information on the Alberta government's Monitoring and Intervention Program, visit the following online resources.

RESOURCE	WEB LINK
<b>The Alberta <i>Traffic Safety Act</i></b>	<a href="http://www.qp.alberta.ca/documents/Acts/t06.pdf">www.qp.alberta.ca/documents/Acts/t06.pdf</a>
<b>Commercial Carriers</b>	<a href="http://www.alberta.ca/commercial-carriers.aspx">www.alberta.ca/commercial-carriers.aspx</a>
<b>Pre-Entry Requirements (New Carrier Compliance Reviews)</b>	<a href="http://www.alberta.ca/pre-entry-requirements-commercial-carriers.aspx">www.alberta.ca/pre-entry-requirements-commercial-carriers.aspx</a>
<b>Facility Audits and Investigations</b>	<a href="http://www.alberta.ca/facility-audits-and-investigations-commercial-carriers.aspx">www.alberta.ca/facility-audits-and-investigations-commercial-carriers.aspx</a>
<b>Certified Third Party Auditors List</b>	<a href="http://www.alberta.ca/third-party-auditor-certification-program.aspx">www.alberta.ca/third-party-auditor-certification-program.aspx</a>
<b>Carrier Profiles and Monitoring</b>	<a href="http://www.alberta.ca/carrier-profiles-and-monitoring.aspx">www.alberta.ca/carrier-profiles-and-monitoring.aspx</a>

## MODULE 12 APPENDICES

The program review and checklist in the following appendix can be used to help plan your maintenance program.

Appendix 1      **National Safety Code Compliance Self-Check** for Commercial Trucks, Tractors and Trailers

Available online at [www.alberta.ca/assets/documents/trans-national-safety-code-quiz-for-commercial-trucks-tractors-and-trailers%20.pdf](http://www.alberta.ca/assets/documents/trans-national-safety-code-quiz-for-commercial-trucks-tractors-and-trailers%20.pdf)

# APPENDIX 1 – National Safety Code Compliance Self-Check for Commercial Trucks, Tractors and Trailers



## National Safety Code Compliance Self-Assessment Tool For Commercial Trucks, Tractors and Trailers

**Disclaimer:** This tool is intended for self-assessment purposes only; it cannot be submitted in lieu of a Third Party Audit conducted by a certified Third Party Auditor (TPA). For an up to date list of certified TPAs, please visit: <https://www.alberta.ca/third-party-auditor-certification-program.aspx>

<b>A. <u>INSURANCE</u></b> See Sections 24 and 25 of the <i>Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation</i> , AR 314/2002.	
<b>1. Does the carrier maintain at least the minimum level of inland transportation cargo insurance as described below?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
Carrier must maintain inland insurance as set out in Section 24 of AR 314/2002. A registered owner must maintain cargo insurance against loss of or damage to goods transported.	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>2. Does the carrier maintain at least the minimum level of Public Liability and Property Damage (PL and PD) Insurance?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
a. \$2,000,000 for dangerous goods outlined in <i>Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulation</i> SOR/2001-286 Schedule 1, Column 7 (i.e. those goods that require an Emergency Response Plan).	
b. \$1,000,000 in all other cases.	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>B. <u>SAFETY</u></b> See Sections 40 and 43 of the <i>Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation</i> , AR 314/2002.	
<b>3. Does the carrier's Safety Program designate a Safety Officer to be responsible for maintaining and implementing the Safety Program and ensuring compliance with the safety laws?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
<b>Comments:</b>	

FOR SELF-ASSESSMENT PURPOSES ONLY; WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED BY ALBERTA TRANSPORTATION FOR COMPLIANCE PURPOSES

<b>4. Does the carrier's written Safety Program establish, maintain, clearly document and address matters relating to the safe operation of their commercial vehicles?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
<p>Safety Plan must include at least:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direction that it applies to staff authorized to operate the carrier's commercial vehicles;</li> <li>b. Safe use and operation of commercial vehicles including; speed limits, seat belt use, drug and alcohol use, defensive driving, load security, and fueling;</li> <li>c. Proper records and recording of information including, as required; bills of lading, manifests, dangerous goods documents, time records, drivers' daily logs and weigh slips;</li> <li>d. Ensuring that drivers are expected to comply with the law;</li> <li>e. Instructions for use of safety equipment including, as required, the use of warning triangles and flares, fire extinguishers, goggles, and hard hats;</li> <li>f. Policies and procedures relating to the driver's responsibilities, conduct and discipline;</li> <li>g. Providing training to employees about safety laws and their application and an ongoing program for evaluating their driving skills;</li> <li>h. Retention of complete records for each driver (refer to Section 41 of AR 314/2002); and</li> <li>i. Ensuring all drivers are properly qualified for the type of vehicle they operate.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>	
<b>5. Are copies of all the carrier's records located at their principal place of business (main office) in Alberta?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
<p>Electronic records are acceptable if appropriate policies are in place to ensure they are not lost. If records are scanned then the originals of hours of service records must be retained after scanned.</p>	
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>	
<b>6. Does the carrier and their employees comply with the carrier's written Safety Program?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
<p>All policies/procedures contained in the safety program must be followed as described. The program can be periodically updated.</p>	

FOR SELF-ASSESSMENT PURPOSES ONLY; WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED BY ALBERTA TRANSPORTATION FOR COMPLIANCE PURPOSES

Comments:	
<b>C. DRIVER FILES</b> See Section 41 of the <i>Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation</i> , AR 314/2002.	
<b>7. Does the carrier keep individual files on each authorized driver of their regulated commercial vehicle(s)?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
This includes any full-time or part-time driver, including mechanics, managers and administration staff who are authorized by the carrier to drive an NSC commercial vehicle.	
Comments:	
<b>8. Does each driver's file contain at least all of the required information and is the information retained for at least the minimum required time (i.e. the shorter of the current year and four previous years, or since the driver was hired)?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
Each driver file must contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Completed application form, if hired after April 1, 1998;</li> <li>b. Employment history for at least three years prior to working for carrier, if hired after April 1, 1998;</li> <li>c. Driver's abstract, when the driver is first hired, dated within 30 days of the date of employment or hire, if hired after May 20, 2003;</li> <li>d. Annual updated copies of the driver's abstract;</li> <li>e. A record of the driver's convictions of safety laws for the current year and previous four years;</li> <li>f. A record of any administrative penalty imposed on the driver under any safety law;</li> <li>g. A record of all collisions reportable to a peace officer involving a motor vehicle operated by the driver including collisions in jurisdictions outside Alberta;</li> <li>h. A record of all training completed with respect to the operation of a commercial vehicle and compliance with safety laws;</li> <li>i. A copy of any training certificate issued to the driver, in electronic or paper form, for the period starting on the date the training certificate was issued and continuing until three years after it has expired, in accordance with part VI of the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulation;</li> <li>j. In the case where the driver has a Class 1, 2, or 4 operators license:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A current medical certificate required by the license, or</li> <li>2. A copy of a valid operator's licence or current driver's abstract.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

FOR SELF-ASSESSMENT PURPOSES ONLY; WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED BY ALBERTA TRANSPORTATION FOR COMPLIANCE PURPOSES

<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>D. HOURS OF SERVICE</b> See the <i>Drivers' Hours of Service Regulation</i> , AR 317/2002 (Provincial) and the <i>Commercial Vehicle Drivers' Hours of Service Regulation</i> , SOR/2005-313 (Federal).	
<b>9. Does the carrier retain drivers' hours-of-service records for at least six months?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
Hours-of-Service records include logbooks, radius duty status records, supporting documents (e.g. fuel receipts), etc.	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>10. Does the carrier file their drivers' hours-of-service records in a neat and orderly manner so that any individual driver's records can be easily located for checking?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>11. Is there a daily log or other duty status record when required?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
<p><u>Provincial Legislation AR 317/2002</u></p> <p>A daily log is required unless all of the following requirements are met:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The driver operates within a radius of 160 kilometers of the driver's home terminal;</li> <li>b. The driver starts and ends his work shift at the same location;</li> <li>c. The driver does not work more than 15 hours in a work shift;</li> <li>d. The carrier that employs the driver maintains and keeps accurate time records of the driver's shift start and finish times for a period of six months; and</li> <li>e. Every calendar day must be accounted for.</li> </ul> <p><u>Federal Legislation SOR/2005-313</u></p> <p>A daily log is required unless all of the following requirements are met:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The driver operates within a 160 kilometer radius of the driver's home terminal;</li> <li>b. The driver returns to the home terminal each day to begin a minimum of eight consecutive hours of off-duty time;</li> <li>c. The motor carrier maintains accurate and legible records showing, for each day, the driver's duty status, elected cycle, the hour at which each duty status begins and ends, the total number of hours spent in each status and keeps those records for a minimum period of six months after the day on which they were recorded;</li> </ul>	

FOR SELF-ASSESSMENT PURPOSES ONLY; WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED BY ALBERTA TRANSPORTATION FOR COMPLIANCE PURPOSES



<p>d. The driver is not driving under a permit; and</p> <p>e. Every calendar day must be accounted for.</p>	
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>	
<p><b>12. Are the carrier's drivers completing all "Form and Manner" requirements for each daily log?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A</p>
<p>Form and manner items include date, carrier's name, driver's signature, driver's name (printed), starting and ending odometer readings, total kilometers or miles driven, name of co-driver if applicable, vehicle unit # or licence plate #, name of municipality and province at each change in duty status.</p> <p><u>Provincial Only:</u> also includes location where fuel was obtained and the number of litres or gallons of fuel taken.</p> <p><u>Federal Only:</u> also includes start time of day (if different than midnight), cycle that driver is following (unless operating under the provisions of an oil well service vehicle permit), in the "Remarks" section include the number of hours of off-duty and on-duty time accumulated by the driver each day during the 14 previous days (if no daily log was required before the beginning of the current day), and if applicable, a declaration in the "Remarks" section of the daily log that states the driver is deferring off-duty time and that clearly indicates whether the driver is driving under day one or day two at that time.</p>	
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>	
<p><b>13. Are all drivers' daily logs and/or records of duty status true and accurate?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A</p>
<p>This is identified by conducting an internal audit of logs and records using independent supporting documents such as fuel receipts, tach cards, hotel receipts, loading/unloading records, etc. Answer "No" if the carrier is not checking logs for falsification.</p>	
<p><b>Comments:</b></p>	
<p><b>D. (1) <u>PROVINCIAL OPERATING STATUS</u> and <u>HOURS OF SERVICE</u></b> See the <i>Drivers' Hours of Service Regulation</i>, AR 317/2002 (Provincial)</p> <p>The following questions apply <u>only</u> to carriers with a Provincial Operating Status.</p>	
<p><b>14. Are all drivers in compliance with the 13-hour driving in a "work-shift" rule?</b></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A</p>
<p>No driving is allowed after driving 13 hours in a work-shift. Eight or more consecutive hours off-duty resets the work-shift.</p>	

FOR SELF-ASSESSMENT PURPOSES ONLY; WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED BY ALBERTA TRANSPORTATION FOR COMPLIANCE PURPOSES

<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>15. Are all drivers in compliance with the 15-hour on-duty in a “work-shift” rule?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
No driving is allowed after being on duty for 15 hours in a work-shift. Eight or more consecutive hours off-duty resets the work-shift.	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>D. (2) <u>FEDERAL OPERATING STATUS</u> and <u>HOURS OF SERVICE</u></b> See the <i>Commercial Vehicle Drivers’ Hours of Service Regulation</i> , SOR/2005-313 (Federal). The following questions apply <b>only</b> to carriers with a Federal Operating Status.	
<b>16. Does the carrier have an internal process to monitor the compliance of each driver to hours-of-service regulatory and permit requirements?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
Regulation: SOR/205-313 Section 87: Carriers must have implemented a monitoring program. Records maintained must include at least: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The nature and date of the violations detected;</li> <li>2. What remedial action the carrier took with the driver; and</li> <li>3. The date the remedial action was taken</li> </ol> Note: Enter N/A if carrier is an Owner/Operator and has never had any full-time or part-time drivers.	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>17. Are all drivers in compliance with the 13-hour driving in a “day” rule?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
No driving is allowed after the driver has accumulated 13 hours of driving time in a “day”. A “day” is defined as a 24-hour period that begins at the hour designated by the motor carrier and noted on the log by the driver for the duration of the driver’s cycle.	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>18. Are all drivers in compliance with the 14-hour on-duty in a “day” rule?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
No driving is allowed after the driver has accumulated 14 hours of on-duty time in a “day”. A “day” is defined as a 24-hour period that begins at the hour designated and noted on the log by the motor carrier for the duration of the driver’s cycle.	

FOR SELF-ASSESSMENT PURPOSES ONLY; WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED BY ALBERTA TRANSPORTATION FOR COMPLIANCE PURPOSES



<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>19. Are all drivers in compliance with the 10-hours off-duty in a “day” rule?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
Drivers must have 10 hours off in a “day”. This off-duty time must include at least 2 hours of off-duty time (taken in blocks of not less than 30 minutes) that does not form part of a period of 8 consecutive hours of off-duty time (although they can be consecutive).	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>20. Are all drivers in compliance with the 13-hour driving in a “work-shift” rule?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
No driving is allowed after driving 13 hours in a work-shift. Eight or more consecutive hours off-duty resets the work-shift.	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>21. Are all drivers in compliance with the 14-hour on-duty in a “work-shift” rule?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
No driving is allowed after the driver has been on-duty for more than 14 hours in a work-shift. Eight or more consecutive hours off-duty resets the work-shift.	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>22. Are all drivers in compliance with the 16-hour “elapsed time” rule?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
No driving is allowed after 16 hours of time has elapsed since the driver started a work-shift. (i.e. the clock starts ticking at the start of the driver’s work-shift and does not stop until the driver begins to take 8 or more consecutive hours of off-duty time.	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>23. Are all drivers in compliance with the 70 and 120-hour “cumulative cycle” rules?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
No driving is allowed after the driver has reached their cycle limits. Drivers must either follow Cycle 1 (70 hours on-duty in 7 days) or Cycle 2 (120 hours on-duty in 14 days).	

FOR SELF-ASSESSMENT PURPOSES ONLY; WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED BY ALBERTA TRANSPORTATION FOR COMPLIANCE PURPOSES

<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>24. Are all drivers in compliance with the mandatory 24 hours off-duty rule?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
Regardless of the cycle the driver is operating under, no driving is allowed unless the driver has taken at least 24 consecutive hours of off-duty time in the preceding 14 days.	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>E. MAINTENANCE</b> See the <i>Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation</i> , AR121/2009.	
<b>25. Does the carrier have a written Maintenance and Inspection Program that covers at least <u>all</u> the items required?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
See Section 6 of AR 121/2009. Carrier must meet the requirements of Section 6 and 10, and Schedule 2 of AR 121/2009, as applicable, and the requirements of the Vehicle Inspection Regulation, AR 122/2009.	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>26. Does the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program pertain to all types of regulated commercial trucks, tractors and trailers registered to the company?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
A carrier's written program must apply to all commercial vehicles registered for a weight in excess of 4,500 kilograms.	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>27. Does the carrier's written Maintenance and Inspection Program call for a regular and continuous program of inspection and maintenance?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
Regular and continuous means specific criteria for time and/or distance between inspections.	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>28. Does the carrier maintain individual files for each vehicle registered to your company and does each file contain at least all of the required information about the vehicle?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
Must meet the requirements of Section 37(2) (a) of AR 121/2009. Each vehicle file must identify the vehicle including at least:	

FOR SELF-ASSESSMENT PURPOSES ONLY; WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED BY ALBERTA TRANSPORTATION FOR COMPLIANCE PURPOSES

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unit number, serial number, or similar identifying mark;</li> <li>Make of the vehicle; and</li> <li>The year of manufacture of the vehicle.</li> </ol>	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>29. Are all individual documents of all vehicle trip inspections, scheduled maintenance (e.g. Preventative Maintenance, A/B/C service), repairs, and lubrications each recorded with the required information?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
<p>Must meet the requirements outlined in Section 37(2)(b) of AR 121/2009 including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The nature of the work performed; AND</li> <li>The date on which the inspection took place or odometer or hubmeter reading on the vehicle at the time.</li> </ol>	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>30. Does the carrier have a system in place that ensures that all regulated commercial trucks, tractors and trailers undergo a CVIP inspection at least every 12 months, that each vehicle contains a copy of its current inspection certificate and displays the corresponding decal?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
<p>This annual inspection is not considered part of your "routine" maintenance requirements.</p>	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>30. Are trip inspections and trip inspection reports being completed as required?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
<p>Trip inspections must be conducted as per Section 10 of AR 121/2009. Trip inspection reports must be completed as per Section 12 of AR 121/2009 on all vehicles operated under the authority of the carrier's Safety Fitness Certificate. (Must consider if the carrier is federally or provincially regulated)</p>	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>31. Does each vehicle file contain all maintenance and inspection records for that vehicle for at least the minimum required time?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
<p>Must meet the requirement of Section 38 of the AR 121/2009. Trip inspection reports must be retained for the current month and the 6</p>	

FOR SELF-ASSESSMENT PURPOSES ONLY; WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED BY ALBERTA TRANSPORTATION FOR COMPLIANCE PURPOSES

months immediately preceding. All other records must be retained for the current calendar year and the 4 calendar years immediately preceding.	
Comments:	
32. Is a copy of the carrier's Maintenance and Inspection Program document kept at their principal place of business in Alberta and all other locations where maintenance and repairs are completed?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
Electronic copies of the Maintenance Program are acceptable if it is available to all applicable employees wherever needed.	
Comments:	
33. Has the carrier fully implemented <u>all</u> areas of your Maintenance and Inspection Program?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A
Comments:	
Total Number of "No's"	

FOR SELF-ASSESSMENT PURPOSES ONLY; WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED BY ALBERTA TRANSPORTATION FOR COMPLIANCE PURPOSES

## Evaluation

### National Safety Code Compliance Quiz For Commercial Trucks, Tractors and Trailers

No violations of legislation are acceptable. Any non-compliance must be corrected immediately. To estimate the company's level of non-compliance, determine the number of questions answered "No" and compare this number to the appropriate row in the table below.

Number of "No's"		Violation Level/Action
Federal Operating Status	Provincial Operating Status	
0 - 5	0 - 4	Generally good compliance, some upgrades are required.
6 - 9	5 - 6	You are required to re-evaluate all of your programs and procedures and ensure full compliance.
10 - 33	7 - 25	Unacceptable compliance to legislation. Correct all deficiencies immediately. Suggest you consult a Transportation Consultant or Alberta Transportation for information.

Improvements must be made to all areas identified as being incomplete or as not meeting the company's regulatory requirements. You may want to contact a transport consultant to assist you.

FOR SELF-ASSESSMENT PURPOSES ONLY; WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED BY ALBERTA TRANSPORTATION FOR COMPLIANCE PURPOSES



Alberta's Official Road Reports

---

# Module 13: 511 Alberta

Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance  
in Alberta

Module 13: 511 Alberta provides an overview of the 511 Alberta program and highlights some of key features. The contents of this module include information about:

## Contents

INTRODUCTION TO 511 ALBERTA.....	1
TYPES OF INFORMATION AND SOURCES.....	1
511 ALBERTA WEBSITE AND FEATURES.....	2
511 ALBERTA MOBILE APP .....	4
MY 511 ALBERTA.....	6
TWITTER .....	6
WEATHER STATIONS AND CAMERA NETWORK .....	7
WIND ADVISORY SYSTEM (WAS).....	8
SNOWPLOWS AND MAINTENANCE VEHICLES .....	9



# INTRODUCTION TO 511 ALBERTA



511 Alberta is a free traveler information service, operated by the Government of Alberta, which can be accessed via phone, mobile device, or computer. The information covers highway conditions, roadwork, major incidents, weather alerts, ferry status, and wait times at border crossings.

Users within Alberta may access the information via phone toll-free by simply calling 5-1-1, similar to the way they would call 9-1-1 for emergencies or 4-1-1 for directory assistance. Computer and mobile device users may also visit the 511 Alberta web site at [511.alberta.ca](http://511.alberta.ca). Having both phone-in and web site components ensures 511 Alberta is available to the widest range of users. 511 Alberta also communicates information via Twitter through the @511Alberta account. 511 Alberta is part of a North American approach to providing weather and traveler information.

The 511 Alberta program operates 24/7, with information updated as it becomes available. Transportation Management Centre Officers are available to provide information on highway incidents or events, road condition reports, and assist users of the platform. Questions or comments about 511 Alberta can be sent to [trans.511@gov.ab.ca](mailto:trans.511@gov.ab.ca).

## TYPES OF INFORMATION AND SOURCES

511 Alberta is the official source of transportation information necessary to plan safe trips across Alberta. It is also the place to report adverse weather and road conditions or an incident on Alberta's major highways, make a comment or a complaint.

As the Government of Alberta's "Official Road Reporting Authority," 511 Alberta relies on a number of resources in order to obtain the most accurate information on the provincial highway network.

Highway maintenance services are provided by companies that are contracted by the province. These Highway Maintenance Contractors provide highway maintenance operations in 25 contract maintenance areas (CMAs), as well as on Deerfoot Trail and Stoney Trail in Calgary, and Anthony Henday Drive in Edmonton. Their responsibilities include:

- winter maintenance including sanding, salting, plowing as well as providing road condition reports directly to 511 Alberta;
- highway patrolling and emergency duties;
- line painting and pavement markings;
- vegetation control;
- asphalt maintenance;
- gravel surface maintenance;
- roadside maintenance;
- bridge maintenance and cleaning; and
- highway lighting and signals maintenance.

For more information on highway maintenance and resources in your local area, visit [www.alberta.ca/highway-maintenance.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/highway-maintenance.aspx).

Alberta Transportation staff and Highway Maintenance Contractors provide information to the 511 Alberta platforms regarding special events, road construction, bridge activities.

Central Permitting ensures that movers of over-dimensional loads notify 511 Alberta of their routing in order to communicate that information to the public.

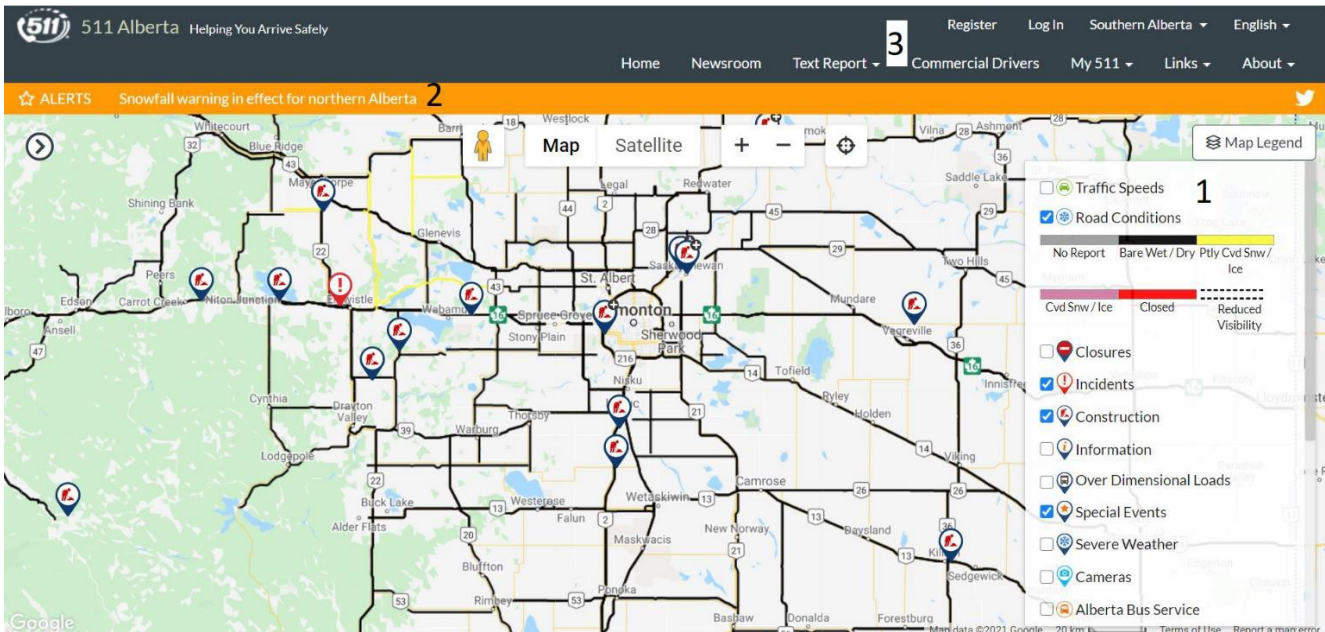
Emergency responders located across Alberta play a key role in providing information on incidents that occur on the provincial highway network. Municipal police agencies, RCMP, and the Alberta Sheriffs, all provide information when responding to highway events.

Through partnership with Parks Canada, 511 Alberta is able to provide a seamless traveler experience when passing through Banff, Jasper, or Waterton Lakes National Parks. Information related to the road networks within these national parks is provided directly by Parks Canada staff into the 511 Alberta platform.



# 511 ALBERTA WEBSITE AND FEATURES

The 511 Alberta website provides a single location in which to find all of the information you need regarding the provincial highway network. The website can be found at [511.alberta.ca](https://511.alberta.ca) and is also accessible through your phone's web browser.



Some of the key features of the website include:

1. The **map legend** that indicates what information is available and corresponds to what is displayed on the map. More options are available, including the location of rest areas and turnouts, by using the scroll bar on the right. The legend also provides the details regarding the road descriptions and colors. The legend can be collapsed to increase the amount of map visible.
2. The **alerts banner**: The alerts banner provides details on important information for website visitors. This can include weather warnings, emergency evacuation information or AMBER Alerts. Critical information will be displayed using a red banner. Users can click on the alert to get more information.
3. **Homepage tabs**: In addition to the information displayed on the map, 511 Alberta also has links to additional resources and text based information, which is accessible through the tabs across the top on the homepage.
  - Newsroom – highlights key features and updates related to 511 Alberta. View videos related to the website and phone system.
  - Text Report – provides text based details on the information displayed on the 511 Alberta website including detailed ferry information, rest area and turnout details, and information on Visitor Information Centres in the province
  - Commercial Drivers – contains information and updates related to the commercial driving industry including access to the Safety and Compliance Course for Alberta Commercial Carriers (<https://commercial-driver-training.511.alberta.ca>).
  - My511 – covered in a separate section
  - Links – provides links to other Government of Alberta resources, the Over-Dimensional Load report, Road Bans and Restrictions, and to the adjacent provincial, territorial or state road reporting authority
  - About – Help section, FAQs, snowplow information, mobile app details and our Contact Us form where you can send your questions directly to the Operations Team

## CONTACT US

---

\* Denotes a required field

Name

 \*

Email

 \*

Comment Type

 ▼ \*

Comment Topic

 ▼ \*

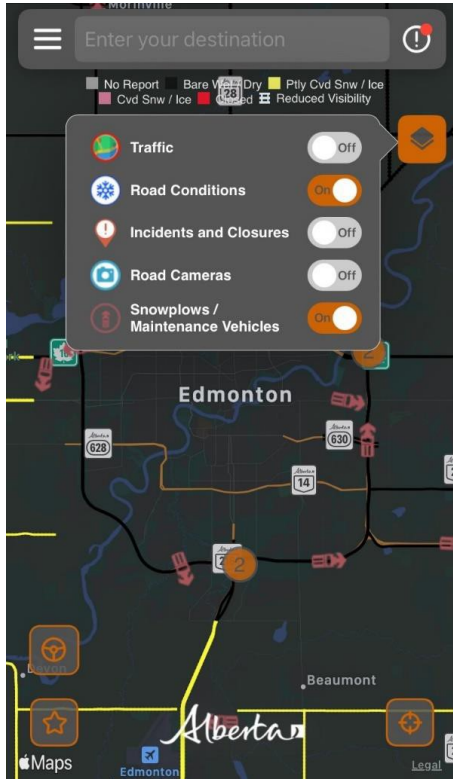
Comment

 \*

Submit

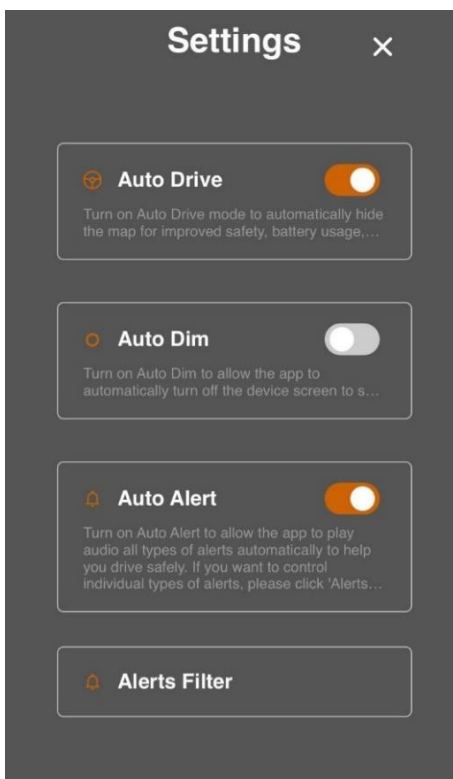
# 511 ALBERTA MOBILE APP

To support travelers knowing “on the go,” 511 Alberta has a mobile app that is free to download and is compatible with both iOS and Android operating systems. The mobile app has a number of features that ensure drivers keep their eyes on the road and not on their phone.



A condensed version of the map legend is available on the mobile app. The options can be toggled on or off from the layered icon in the top right corner. Detailed road conditions can be found by long pressing the desired road segment. A pop-up window will appear with the road condition details, including the last updated time

Road Conditions	
Roadway:	Hwy 19
Description:	Jct Hwy 60 to Jct Hwy 2
Primary Condition:	Pkly Cvd Snw
Secondary Conditions:	Shoulder Ice/Snow
Secondary Conditions:	Snowing
Visibility:	Fair
Secondary Conditions:	Blowing snow
Last Updated:	02/02/2021 11:45 am



**Auto Drive:** When selected, this automatically hides the map for improved safety, battery usage & data consumption while driving.

**Auto Dim:** Will automatically turn off the device screen to save battery.

**Auto Alert:** Allows the app to play audio for all types of alerts, without interacting with the phone.

- These audible alerts can be filtered by incidents/closures and snowplows/maintenance vehicles.



See an issue on the highway?

Once in Drive Mode, you can record a 30-second voicemail about the concern which is sent directly to the Operations Centre to be addressed.

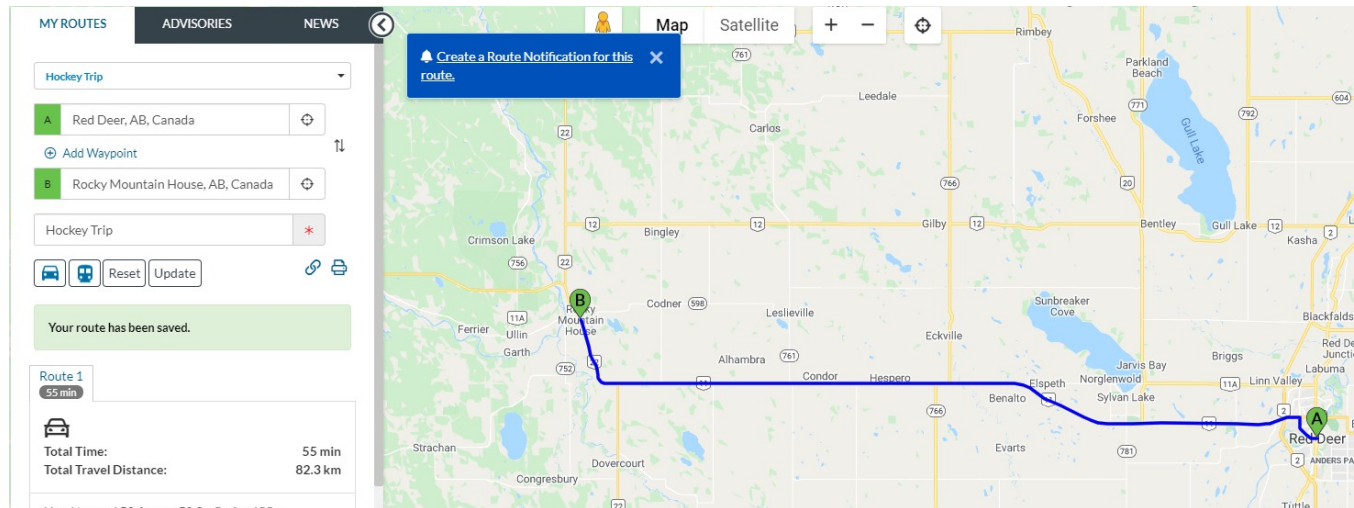
Screenshots from an iOS device are shown.  
Android devices may appear slightly different but have the same functionality.

# MY 511 ALBERTA

511 Alberta is a free service that is accessible to anyone, however, to personalize your experience using the platform, you can sign up for a **My 511** account. A My 511 account allows you to tailor your experience on the website and mobile app.

Registering is as easy as selecting “Register” from the top right hand corner of the 511 Alberta website. Enter your name, email and choose a password. Verify your account through the email link that will be sent to you. You can also choose to register a mobile phone number and you will receive a confirmation text message with a code to verify your number.

Set up personalized routes for trips you make often, or for a one-time road trip. Enter your starting point and destination on the website or mobile app and choose the route that is pre-populated for you.



You can then set up notifications for this route, based on increases in travel time, decreases in average speed, road closures, incidents, and even when road conditions change! If this is a route you travel frequently, you can set the notifications up to receive them on a particular day and even during a specific period. Get the information delivered via either email or text message. Routes can also be set up using the mobile app.

You can customize your website experience as well by selecting your preferred map layers. Your favorite highway cameras can be saved from either the website or mobile app for easy viewing.

## TWITTER

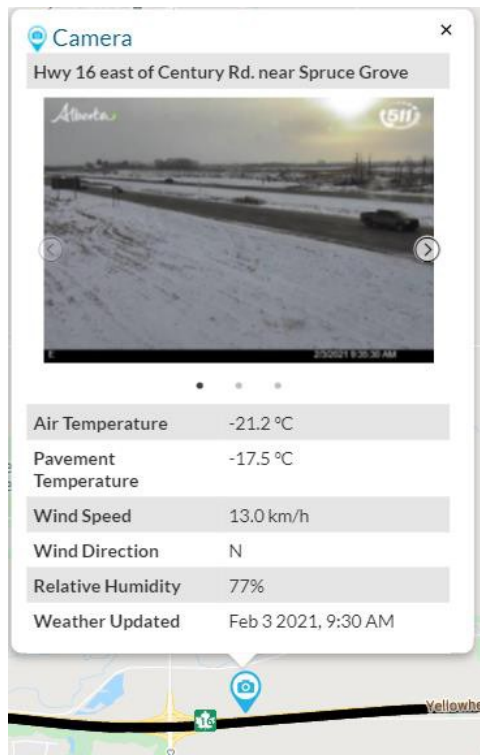
In addition to the phone, website and mobile app, 511 Alberta also shares information through our Twitter account – @511Alberta. You can find information such as incident updates, construction plans, and safety messaging. We also share information from some of our partners including Parks Canada and the RCMP. If you see something on the highway, and it is safe to do so, message the Operations Team and they will ensure that it is addressed by the appropriate area.





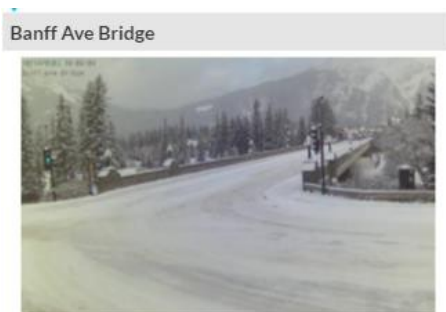
# WEATHER STATIONS AND CAMERA NETWORK

Alberta Transportation has an extensive network of Road Weather Information Stations (RWIS) and traffic cameras that provide information to both the public and to the Highway Maintenance Contractors. There are 121 Alberta Transportation owned cameras available to view on the 511 Alberta website. Some sites, known as Video Traffic Management Systems (VTMS), are designed to only provide camera images and do not display weather information.



The Road Weather Information Stations (RWIS) provide both camera images and weather information. This information helps to determine what maintenance activities may be needed for both current and forecast weather.

The 511 Alberta website also displays an additional 123 cameras from the City of Calgary, Town of Banff and Banff National Park.



# WIND ADVISORY SYSTEM (WAS)

Highway 22 in southern Alberta receives wind speeds in excess of 80km/h on a regular basis. In recognition of this area, and its popularity as a commercial trucking route, Alberta Transportation installed a Wind Advisory System (WAS). This WAS is a series of strategically placed signs with both beacons and small dynamic messaging signs (DMS), that provide information on wind speeds on Highway 22 from south of Longview to the Highway 3 junction near Lundbreck. The signs are located so that motorists in the affected area can make alternate travel routes.

This automated system receives wind speed information from the weather station located on Highway 22, north of the Highway 3 junction. When sustained wind speeds of over 80km/h are detected from this weather station, the beacons on the signs will begin to flash. An automated notification is also sent to the Provincial Transportation Management Centre, so that the information can be communicated out through 511 Alberta.



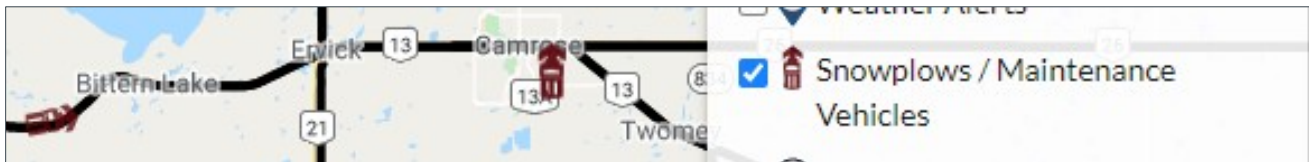
## Wind Advisory System Sign Locations and Characteristics

- Northbound Highway 22, 5.3km north of the Highway 3 junction
- Southbound Highway 22, 20km north of the Highway 3 junction
- Eastbound Highway 3, 1km west of the Highway 22 junction (DMS & beacons)
- Westbound Highway 3, 2.3km east of Highway 22
- Westbound Highway 533, 200m west of Highway 2 (DMS & beacons)
- Southbound Highway 22, 1km north of Highway 533 (DMS & beacons)

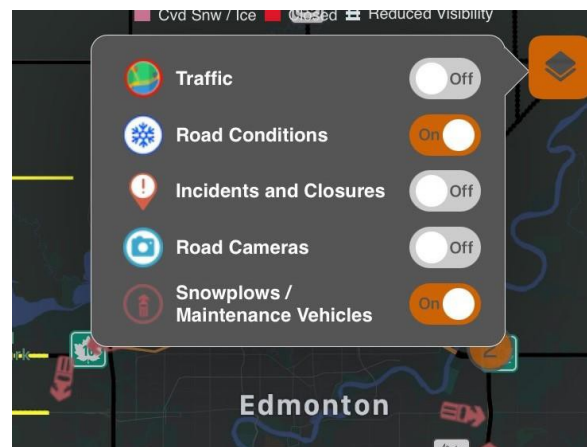
# SNOWPLOWS AND MAINTENANCE VEHICLES

Nearly 700 snowplows and other snow removal equipment, such as graders, work to keep Alberta's provincial highways clear and open to traffic. Snowplow operators clear the highways whenever there is 3 cm or more of snow, or when the highways become icy. The locations of active snowplows and other maintenance vehicles can be seen on the 511 Alberta website and mobile app.

On the website, select the "Snowplows/Maintenance Vehicles" option from the map legend.



On the mobile app, toggle the "Snowplows/Maintenance Vehicles" option on from the condensed legend. If you have enabled audio alerts, your mobile app will also automatically notify you when maintenance vehicles are active in your area.







# Appendices

Commercial Vehicle Safety Compliance  
in Alberta

# Contents

- APPENDIX 1: GLOSSARY OF TERMS ..... 1**
- APPENDIX 2: CONTACT INFORMATION ..... 13**
  - Regulations and Enforcement – Canadian Jurisdictions 15
  - Canada – General Inquiries 16
  - Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA) 17
- APPENDIX 3: RELEVANT LEGISLATION ..... 18**
  - *Alberta Traffic Safety Act* 18
  - *Motor Vehicle Transport Act, 1987* 18
  - Dangerous Goods Legislation 18
- APPENDIX 4: RESOURCES ..... 19**
  - Bus and Truck Associations 19
- APPENDIX 5: ADDITIONAL RESOURCES ..... 20**
  - Other Helpful Websites 20

**This module serves only as a guide and cannot replace the legislation.**

Every effort has been made to ensure the information in this module is accurate at the time of preparation. The material in these documents is not intended to represent a full training course in any subject area covered, nor is it intended to be reproduced or sold for commercial purposes or financial gain.

The Glossary of Terms in this module are for reference only. Official definitions can be found in the Acts or regulations.

# APPENDIX 1: GLOSSARY OF TERMS

<b>Act</b>	A law passed by a federal, provincial, or territorial legislative body. An Act generally creates the guidelines for one or more regulations. An example of this is the <i>Traffic Safety Act</i> . The <i>Traffic Safety Act</i> creates the framework for several regulations such as the Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation, AR 314/2002.
<b>Administrative Penalty</b>	A financial penalty imposed by the Registrar for not following the regulations. Details are in Section 143 of the <i>Traffic Safety Act</i> . It includes a fine and any other administrative consequence, including, without limitation, a sanction, restriction, prohibition, requirement, condition, suspension, disqualification or cancellation imposed on a person for contravention of a prescribed enactment, but does not include imprisonment.
<b>Adverse Driving Conditions</b>	Adverse driving conditions are conditions that make driving hazardous, whether or not the driver knew of them prior to the start of the trip. Such conditions might include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Snow, sleet, fog or smoke in amounts that obscure a person's vision to the extent that the person cannot drive safely;</li> <li>• A highway covered with snow or ice;</li> <li>• Physical circumstances, other than snow or ice, that make the highway or driving unsafe.</li> </ul>
<b>Alberta Environment and Dangerous Goods Emergencies (EDGE)</b>	The Alberta Environment and Dangerous Goods Emergencies (EDGE) operates 24 hours a day, 7 days a week to provide information to the general public and industries on dangerous goods compliance. EDGE is also an emergency response centre for all transportation of dangerous goods (TDG) incidents.
<b>Anchor Point</b>	Part of the structure, fitting, or attachment on a vehicle or cargo to which a tiedown is attached.
<b>Article of Cargo</b>	Units of cargo that are grouped together so that they can be handled as a single unit or unitized by wrapping, strapping, banding, or edge protection device.
<b>Base Jurisdiction</b>	Any province, territory or state where a carrier registers one or more vehicles regulated under the National Safety Code Program. This is sometimes referred to as the "Home Jurisdiction" or "Base Plate".
<b>Bill of Lading</b>	A detailed list of a shipment of goods in the form of a receipt given by the carrier to the person consigning the goods.
<b>Blocking</b>	A structure, device, or another large article placed against or around an article to prevent horizontal movement of the article.
<b>Canadian Council of Motor Transport Administrators (CCMTA)</b>	A joint provincial, territorial and federal organization that coordinates motor vehicle transportation and highway safety matters. The group also includes representatives from the trucking industry and from public safety organizations. More information is available online at: <a href="http://www.ccmta.ca">www.ccmta.ca</a>
<b>Cargo</b>	All articles or material carried by a vehicle, including those used in operation of the vehicle. See Article of Cargo.
<b>Carrier</b>	A person or corporation who is the registered owner, leases or is responsible for the operation of a commercial vehicle in respect of which a certificate is issued or who holds or is required to hold a Safety Fitness Certificate.

<b>Carrier Profile</b>	<p>The Carrier Profile is a “report card” of the carrier’s compliance with on-road and administrative requirements. It is a summary of the carrier’s performance based on information collected from across Canada and the United States. Only the carrier named in the Carrier Profile, their authorized agent or an enforcement agency can obtain a copy of the full profile information.</p> <p>Every carrier operating NSC vehicles registered in Alberta has a Carrier Profile.</p>
<b>Collision Evaluation</b>	<p>A carrier may request to have a collision evaluated at any time. The Registrar may remove points upon reviewing a collision evaluation application. Collisions that have been evaluated will remain on the profile regardless of whether the collision was assigned points or not.</p> <p>Carriers may find the application form online at: <a href="http://www.alberta.ca/collision-evaluations.aspx">www.alberta.ca/collision-evaluations.aspx</a></p>
<b>Commercial Vehicle</b>	<p>Alberta’s transportation safety legislation defines a commercial vehicle as a vehicle operated by or on behalf of a person for the purpose of providing transportation of goods or passengers in respect of a person’s business, work or employment, except for sample cases or display goods that are conveyed by a salesperson and that are not for delivery or resale. This broad definition means everything from your local meal delivery and taxi service to a semi-truck is viewed as a “commercial vehicle”.</p> <p>In addition, there are specific definitions for certain vehicles within commercial motor transport legislation. The following may also be referred to as National Safety Code (NSC) vehicles.</p> <p>A commercial vehicle that is operated on the highway and includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Trucks, tractors and trailers or combinations registered for 11,794 kilograms or more, which operate in Alberta only.</li> <li>2. Trucks, tractors and trailers or combinations registered for more than 4,500 kilograms, which operate outside of Alberta (including farm plated vehicles).</li> <li>3. Mounted mobile service rig and equipment that is directly used in the operation or transportation of that mobile service rig.</li> <li>4. Buses, commercial buses and school buses that were designed with a manufactured seating capacity of 11 or more persons, including the driver.</li> <li>5. Motor coaches that were designed with a manufactured seating capacity of 11 or more persons, including the driver.</li> </ol>
<b>Commercial Vehicle Enforcement Branch</b>	<p>The Commercial Vehicle Enforcement Branch was formally responsible for enhancing public safety on Alberta’s roadways by ensuring commercial vehicles meet Alberta’s high safety standards. Enforcement officers ensure commercial vehicles follow provincial and federal laws. They also develop and apply enforcement standards and policies for motor carriers. This work is now undertaken by the Alberta Sheriff Highway Patrol.</p>
<b>Commercial Vehicle Inspection</b>	<p>A Commercial Vehicle Inspection is a mandatory vehicle inspection. This inspection is conducted once every 6-12 months, depending on the type of vehicle, to ensure a commercial vehicle is mechanically safe to operate. It is illegal for a commercial vehicle to be operated on a highway unless it has a valid inspection certificate. This certificate is issued under the Vehicle Inspection Program (VIP).</p>

<b>Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance (CVSA)</b>	<p>The Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance is an international organization that is made up of motor carrier safety officials and industry representatives from the United States, Canada and Mexico. Its main goal is to promote commercial motor vehicle safety.</p> <p>CVSA inspections may be performed on vehicles and drivers either on the roadside or at a carrier's place of business by CVSA certified inspectors.</p> <p>More information about the CVSA is available online at <a href="http://www.cvsa.org">www.cvsa.org</a></p>
<b>Commodity</b>	Type of goods or passengers transported by a carrier.
<b>Compliance Review Committee (CRC)</b>	<p>The purpose of the Compliance Review Committee (CRC) is to give carriers the opportunity to ensure the Alberta government has all available information about a carrier's operation and safety performance before the government makes any critical decisions. If a carrier fails an audit, they may be invited to a CRC meeting. The CRC panel interviews carriers to discuss the reasons for why they are non-compliant. After the meeting, the CRC makes recommendations to the Registrar as to how or whether the carrier's non-compliance may be corrected.</p>
<b>Conviction</b>	Any violation where the driver or carrier is convicted or pleads guilty in court to an offence.
<b>CVSA Inspection</b>	<p>This is an inspection of a driver and/or vehicle done at Vehicle Inspection Stations or on the roadside by government enforcement staff, RCMP, or other enforcement agencies. These inspections are used to check vehicles and drivers for roadworthiness and compliance. They do not take the place of an annual or semi-annual Commercial Vehicle Inspection (See "Commercial Vehicle Inspection").</p> <p>The inspections are recorded in different level types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Level I – Vehicle and driver inspection;</li> <li>• Level II - Driver/walk-around vehicle inspection;</li> <li>• Level III - Driver only inspection;</li> <li>• Level IV - Special inspections (such as brakes only);</li> <li>• Level V - Vehicle only inspection.</li> </ul> <p>Also see "Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance".</p>
<b>Dangerous Goods</b>	Dangerous Goods are products, substances or organisms that have the potential to cause harm to people, property or the environment. There are 9 classes of dangerous goods. These classes provide information about how to handle and transport certain items.
<b>Dangerous Goods Training Certificate</b>	A training certificate issued by a carrier to a driver indicating that the driver has completed training on or has knowledge of the proper handling of dangerous goods transported by the carrier.
<b>Driver File</b>	Files retained by a carrier on all full and part time drivers who are authorized to operate the carrier's commercial vehicles. This file shows the procedures the carrier used to ensure that the drivers they hired are adequately licensed and trained to do the job for which they were hired.
<b>Driver's Abstract</b>	<p>A Driver's Abstract provides the current status of an operator's license and lists conviction information, any applicable demerit points, and suspensions.</p> <p>A Commercial Driver's Abstract provides information on NSC infractions such as hours of service violations, cargo securement violations or overloads. It also includes CVSA inspection results.</p>

<b>Driver's Daily Log</b>	<p>A record, including a graph grid, that records changes to the daily duty status of a driver. The duties are recorded in 4 categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Off-duty (other than time in a sleeper berth);</li> <li>• Off-duty in a sleeper berth;</li> <li>• Driving time;</li> <li>• On-duty time other than driving time.</li> </ul>
<b>Electronic Onboard Recording Device (EOBR)</b>	An electronic device which accurately records a driver's logs. To be used, an electric onboard recording device must meet all criteria specified by provincial or federal regulations, depending on the carrier's Provincial or Federal Operating Status.
<b>Electronic Logging Device (ELD)</b>	An electronic logging device certified to meet the Technical Standard for Electronic Logging Devices, as published and maintained by the Canadian Council of Motor Transport Administrators (CCMTA).
<b>Emergency Response Assistance Plan (ERAP)</b>	A written plan that must be filed and registered with Transport Canada (identified in SOR 2001-286 Part 7, Schedule 1, column 7) that outlines the company's response to emergencies regarding shipments of specified Dangerous Goods that are in the federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulation.
<b>Energy Efficient Motor Vehicle (EEMV)</b>	These vehicle combinations include Triple Trailers, Turnpike Doubles, Extended Length Doubles and Rocky Mountain Doubles. A special permit with specific conditions is required to operate EEMVs in Alberta. These vehicles are also known as LCVs or Long Combination Vehicles.
<b>Extra-Provincial Carrier</b>	A commercial carrier that operates one or more commercial vehicles over 4,500 kgs (including any cargo and/or trailers) across a provincial, territory or international border one or more times. This is also known as intra-jurisdictional transport.
<b>Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA)</b>	The United States federal governing body for transportation legislation. More information is available online at <a href="http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov">www.fmcsa.dot.gov</a>
<b>Federal Operating Status</b>	<p>A Federal Operating Status authorizes the operation of commercial vehicles throughout Canada and internationally that are registered for a weight of more than 4,500 kilograms, or a vehicle originally manufactured with a seating capacity of 11 or more persons including the driver (if operated for other than personal use).</p> <p>See "Extra-Provincial Undertaking"</p>
<b>Fleet Size</b>	When associated with a facility audit, it is the number of commercial vehicles (excluding trailers) under the carrier's responsibility.
<b>High Load Corridor</b>	The High Load Corridor consists of designated highways within the province of Alberta which have had the overhead utility lines raised or buried to accommodate loads up to 9 meters high. Permits for moving high loads through this corridor are required from the Alberta government.
<b>Hook Lift Container</b>	A specialized container, primarily used to contain and transport materials in the waste, recycling, construction /demolition, and scrap industries, which are used in conjunction with specialized vehicles, in which the container is loaded and unloaded onto a tilt frame body by an articulating hook-arm.
<b>Home Terminal</b>	The location where a driver normally reports for work.
<b>Hours of Service (HOS)</b>	Hours-of-service is related to the legislation governing the number of hours that a driver is legally allowed to drive an NSC vehicle. This is legislated by each federal, provincial and territorial jurisdiction.

<b>Insurance</b>	<p><b>Cargo Insurance</b> – requires carriers to maintain insurance to cover against loss of or damage to goods transported. Insurance requirements range from \$600 to \$32,000 depending on the type of cargo being transported and the gross weight of the vehicle included on a Safety Fitness Certificate.</p> <p><b>Liability Insurance</b> – requires all carriers to maintain at least \$1 million coverage. If a carrier is transporting dangerous goods as defined in Schedule 1 of the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations, they may be required to maintain at least \$2 million coverage.</p> <p><b>Passenger Hazard Insurance</b> – requires carriers conducting a passenger service to maintain passenger hazard insurance of either \$1 million or \$2 million coverage depending on the designated seating capacity of the vehicle.</p> <p><b>Taxi Insurance</b> – requires taxi companies to maintain at least \$1 million of passenger hazard insurance.</p> <p><b>Cargo Insurance (Express Shipments)</b> – carriers offering express shipment services for goods must have cargo insurance of at least \$500 for each piece of cargo to cover loss of or damage to each item.</p>
<b>Intermodal Container</b>	<p>A reusable, transportable container that is designed with integral locking devices that secure it to a chassis trailer. This container facilitates the efficient and bulk shipping and transfer of goods by, or between various modes of transport, such as highway, rail, sea and air. May often be referred to as a “Sea Can”.</p>
<b>International Fuel Tax Agreement (IFTA)</b>	<p>The International Fuel Tax Agreement (IFTA) is an agreement between the United States and Canada that allows carriers with a Federal Operating Status to easily operate in more than one location. This plan was created to make it easier for carriers to register, license, report and pay taxes for motor fuels (such as diesel and gasoline).</p> <p>More information is available online at: <a href="http://www.iftach.org">www.iftach.org</a></p>
<b>International Registration Plan (IRP)</b>	<p>The International Registration Plan (IRP) is an agreement between the United States and Canada that allows for the sharing of commercial vehicle registration fees. This plan was created to encourage the fullest possible use of the highway system between member provinces, territories and states.</p>
<b>Intervention</b>	<p>The act of notifying a carrier of problems and potential safety risks based on information gathered on a Carrier Profile. This is often joined with the offer to assist in developing solutions.</p>
<b>Intervention Levels</b>	<p>An intervention program is used by the Alberta government to ensure that carriers demonstrating non-compliance are approached in a consistent, fair and objective manner. There are four levels of risk monitoring from 1 to 4 (Risk Factor Score). A higher score indicates that the carrier poses a higher safety risk to other highway users.</p>
<b>Intra-Provincial Carrier</b>	<p>This refers to an Alberta based commercial carrier that operates one or more commercial vehicles with a registered weight equal to or over 11,794 kgs (including any cargo and/or trailers) solely within the Province of Alberta. This is also known as Intra-Provincial Transport.</p>
<b>Lease</b>	<p>Written legal agreement between a lessor and a lessee that grants possession, control and responsibility for operating a vehicle for a specific period of time:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Short-term lease – 30 days or less;</li> <li>2. Long-term lease – more than 30 days.</li> </ol> <p>The registration of the vehicle must be changed to the lessee for long-term leases.</p>

<b>Long Combination Vehicle (LCV)</b>	See “Energy Efficient Motor Vehicle (EEMV)”.
<b>Maintenance Program</b>	A Maintenance Program, also referred to as “Preventative Maintenance Program”, is written by or for the carrier and covers the maintenance requirements of the carrier. It applies to the carrier, to the carrier’s contractors, to drivers and to maintenance personnel who are responsible for maintaining the commercial vehicles registered to the carrier.
<b>Monitoring Points</b>	See “Points”.
<b>Monitoring Stage</b>	<p>The Alberta government monitors the on-road performance of commercial carriers in three areas:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Convictions;</li> <li>2. CVSA inspections; and</li> <li>3. Collisions</li> </ol> <p>Carriers that exceed the defined threshold performance values for their operation type (truck or bus) or fleet size are identified and contacted. These performance thresholds are identified as Monitoring Stages 1 to 4 with Stage 4 being the highest safety risk. Also see “Risk Factor Monitoring”.</p>
<b>Motor Vehicle Identification Number (MVID)</b>	A unique number given to a person who has an Alberta driver’s license or a vehicle registered in Alberta. This number can be found on the vehicle’s registration or driver’s license. A single carrier may have more than one MVID.
<b>National Safety Code (NSC)</b>	The National Safety Code (NSC) is made up of 16 standards. It was created by the Canadian Council of Motor Transport Administrators (CCMTA). These standards are used in Canada as a guide to increase the safety of truck and bus carriers. Each standard defines the minimum performance a carrier must demonstrate to operate safely.
<b>North American Fatigue Management Plan (NAFMP)</b>	<p>The NAFMP is a program that was designed to address the issue of driver fatigue with a comprehensive approach that includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Information on how to develop a corporate culture that helps reduce driver fatigue;</li> <li>• Fatigue management education for drivers, drivers’ families, carrier executives and managers, shippers/receivers, and dispatchers;</li> <li>• Information on sleep disorders screening and treatment;</li> <li>• Driver and trip scheduling information.</li> </ul>
<b>North American Standard Out-Of-Service criteria</b>	A set of vehicle inspection standards, published by the Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance (CVSA), which lists critical vehicle and driver circumstances which may render the highway operation of a vehicle unsafe. Also see Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance (CVSA).



<b>On-Duty Time</b>	<p>As defined by the Alberta Driver's Hours of Service Regulation, AR 317/2002: on-duty time for a driver means the time between reporting ready for work and finishing the assigned work or being relieved of the job responsibilities by the carrier. This includes the time spent by the driver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Checking in or preparing reports at the beginning or end of a work shift;</li> <li>• Inspecting, servicing, repairing, conditioning or starting a commercial vehicle;</li> <li>• Driving a commercial vehicle;</li> <li>• Traveling as one of two drivers, except the time that the driver spends resting en route in a sleeper berth;</li> <li>• Participating in the loading or unloading of a commercial vehicle;</li> <li>• Inspecting or checking the load of a commercial vehicle;</li> <li>• Waiting at the request of the carrier for a commercial vehicle to be serviced, loaded or unloaded;</li> <li>• Waiting for a commercial vehicle or load to be checked at customs or at a weighing checkpoint;</li> <li>• Traveling, as a passenger in a commercial vehicle at the request of the carrier, to a work assignment when the driver has not had eight consecutive hours of off-duty time immediately prior to departure;</li> <li>• Waiting at an en route point because of a collision involving the vehicle or because of another unplanned event;</li> <li>• Performing any other work assigned by the carrier;</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Federal regulations have other items to consider.</p>
<b>Operator's License</b>	<p>In Alberta, there are seven different classes of driver licenses. These licenses are customized in such a way that they permit a person to operate particular types of vehicles under a designated set of conditions. It is of great importance a driver holds the correct license when operating a taxi or commercial vehicle that has been registered for a specific function.</p>
<b>Out-Of-Service (OOS)</b>	<p>A vehicle or driver may be placed Out-Of-Service (OOS) if one of the following is found during a CVSA inspection:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The driver of an NSC vehicle is found to be in violation of the Driver's Hours of Service legislation, federal or provincial, not having a Dangerous Goods Training Certificate, when required; or</li> <li>b) The vehicle is found to have one or more defects listed in the North American Standard CVSA Out-Of-Service criteria; or</li> <li>c) Invalid or suspended operator license.</li> </ol>
<b>Partners In Compliance (PIC)</b>	<p>Carriers that go above and beyond the minimum requirements for their safety and maintenance programs to achieve a higher level of performance and earn an "Excellent" Safety Fitness Rating may be eligible to become a Partners in Compliance (PIC) member.</p> <p>PIC members receive benefits such as: reduced fees for driver abstracts and inspections, audit, and Safety Fitness Certificate (SFC) fees; extension of SFC renewals; and bypass privileges at most provincial commercial vehicle inspection stations.</p> <p>More information is available online at: <a href="http://www.picalberta.ca">www.picalberta.ca</a></p>

<b>Peace Officer</b>	<p>According to Section 2 of the <i>Criminal Code</i> (R.S.C., 1985), the title of “peace officer” includes (but is not limited to):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A mayor, warden, sheriff, deputy sheriff, sheriff’s officer and justice of the peace;</li> <li>• A police officer, police constable, constable or other person employed for the preservation and maintenance of the public peace or for the service or execution of civil process.</li> </ul> <p>This title also includes the Alberta government’s Public Safety Investigators, Alberta Sheriff’s and Alberta Community Peace Officers.</p>
<b>Placard</b>	<p>Placards are a symbol or sign that serve as a clear indication that a transport unit contains dangerous goods. When a collision or spill occurs that involves a transport unit containing dangerous goods, placards alert responders to the presence and nature of the dangerous goods, which allows them to take the necessary precautions and actions. Responders may examine the contents of the transport unit to locate the particular consignment of dangerous goods and examine documentation to obtain more precise information. Carriers must always ensure that all dangerous goods transport vehicles are clearly and properly placarded.</p>
<b>Points</b>	<p>The National Safety Code (NSC) requires all Canadian jurisdictions to maintain a Carrier Profile System to monitor the safety performance of NSC carriers. Point values are assigned to conviction and collision events. The point values are established through the Canadian Council of Motor Transport Administrators (CCMTA) and are based on the seriousness of the event.</p>
<b>Principal Place of Business</b>	<p>The carrier’s main office or corporate head office location, where the carrier runs the daily business and makes essential business decisions such as: booking loads; shipping/receiving; and maintaining vehicles.</p>
<b>Profile</b>	<p>See “Carrier Profile”.</p>
<b>Progressive Discipline</b>	<p>Disciplinary action taken towards non-compliant persons may depend entirely on the number, severity and preventability of an incident. Progressive Discipline is a system of discipline where the penalties increase according to the severity and frequency of occurrences.</p>
<b>Prorate</b>	<p>Co-operative agreements for registering vehicles that travel into two or more jurisdictions. These plans provide for the proportional payment of vehicle licensing and registration fees based on a percentage of fleet kilometres operated in each jurisdiction, maximum weight and vehicle information.</p> <p>The unique feature is that the license and registration fees for each fleet vehicle need only be paid to the base jurisdiction.</p>
<b>Provincial Operating Status</b>	<p>A Provincial Operating Status authorizes the operation of commercial vehicles only within Alberta and applies to commercial trucks registered for 11,794 kilograms or more, or a commercial vehicle with a seating capacity of 11 or more person, including the driver.</p>
<b>Public Safety Investigator</b>	<p>Alberta Transportation staff responsible for conducting facility audits and investigations on the commercial trucking and busing industry. These staff are appointed as Peace Officers and are also commonly referred to as a Compliance Investigator or Transportation Officer.</p>

<b>Radius Driver</b>	A driver operating under the Hours of Service Regulation who does not drive beyond a 160 kilometre radius of where they normally report for work (home terminal), and who meets the other requirements outlined in section 12 of the Alberta Driver's Hours of Service Regulation, AR 317/2002 or section 77(3) and section 81(2) of the Federal Commercial Vehicle Driver's Hours of Service Regulation, SOR/2005-313.
<b>Recall System</b>	An internal reminder system that will tell a carrier, safety officer, shop foreman, etc. of the expiration of specific documents and procedures prior to their expiration date. A recall system should be used for the monitoring of driver's licenses, driver's abstracts, CVIP inspections, maintenance schedules, and permit expiry dates.
<b>Record of Duty Status</b>	<p>Refers to a driver's daily record under hours of service legislation. The driver's shift start and end times may be recorded instead of a daily log only if all the following specific criteria are met:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The driver operates within a 160 kilometre radius of driver's home terminal;</li> <li>• The driver's work shift does not exceed 15 hours;</li> <li>• The driver starts and ends the shift at his home terminal;</li> <li>• The carrier that employs the driver maintains and keeps accurate time records of the driver's shift start and end of shift times for a period of six months.</li> </ul> <p>Also see "Radius Driver".</p>
<b>Registrar</b>	The person who has been designated by the Minister of Transportation with responsibility for the administration of the provisions of the <i>Traffic Safety Act</i> and related regulations.
<b>Regulated Person</b>	<p>A regulated person may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A carrier;</li> <li>• An exempted operator;</li> <li>• A driver of a commercial vehicle;</li> <li>• A person engaged in carrying out safety services as defined in Section 139 of the <i>Traffic Safety Act</i>; and</li> <li>• A holder of a permit issued for the operation of a commercial vehicle.</li> </ul>
<b>Regulation</b>	Rules made by federal, territorial or provincial legislation or by a Minister or government official under the authority of an Act. An example of a regulation is the Alberta Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation (AR314/2002).
<b>Reportable Collision</b>	A collision involving a vehicle that is required to be reported to a peace officer. In Alberta, this includes collisions that cause a fatality, injury, or property damage of \$2,000 or more.
<b>Risk Factor Monitoring</b>	Profile data for convictions, collisions and CVSA out of service inspections are used to calculate a single Risk Factor score. Monitoring the Risk Factor score means identifying and intervening with non-compliant, high-risk carriers who pose the greatest risk to the public.
<b>Risk Factor Score</b>	Alberta Transportation collects safety event data on convictions, administrative penalties, CVSA inspection results, and collision information to determine a carrier's Risk Factor score. A carrier's Risk Factor score is shown as a number from 1 to 4 – the lower the number, the better the score. A low score means less risk that the carrier poses to public, and the less likely a collision is to occur.

<b>Safety Equipment</b>	A carrier must ensure that their Safety Program includes clear written instruction on the use of safety equipment such as; respirators, fire extinguishers, flags, flares or highway warning devices, first aid kits, chock blocks, goggles, safety glasses and hard hats. If any other safety equipment is used or required by the carrier, then there should be instructions on how and when to use each.
<b>Safety Fitness Certificate (SFC)</b>	A Safety Fitness Certificate is issued to a carrier by the Registrar in Alberta, identifying a National Safety Code (NSC) number and Operating Status. Carriers may hold a Safety Fitness Certificate (or equivalent) from any provincial, territorial or United States government bodies that authorize the use of NSC vehicles. In Alberta, carriers must make application to the Registrar for a Safety Fitness Certificate.
<b>Safety Fitness Rating</b>	<p>In Alberta, all carriers operating an NSC vehicle receive a Safety Fitness Rating. The rating gauges a carrier's overall compliance with current safety laws and the National Safety Code. The possible ratings are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Excellent;</li> <li>2. Satisfactory;</li> <li>3. Satisfactory Unaudited;</li> <li>4. Conditional; and</li> <li>5. Unsatisfactory.</li> </ol> <p>Carriers can find their Safety Fitness Rating on their Carrier Profile.</p>
<b>Safety Laws</b>	<p>Defined in the Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation, AR 314/2002 as legislation including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The <i>Traffic Safety Act</i> and regulations made under the Act;</li> <li>4. The <i>Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Act</i> and regulations made under the Act; and</li> <li>5. The laws of a jurisdiction outside Alberta, respecting the same, similar or equivalent subjects as those regulated or controlled by the laws referred to in sub-clauses (i) and (ii).</li> </ol>
<b>Safety Officer</b>	The Safety Officer is a person designated as responsible for maintaining and implementing the carrier's safety and maintenance programs and ensuring compliance with the safety laws. The Safety Officer is responsible for coordinating all policies, information, and training relating to safety. The Safety Officer must be aware of all critical items that affect their company so that problems can be resolved before or as they arise.
<b>Safety Program</b>	The registered owner of every commercial vehicle with a Safety Fitness Certificate must establish, maintain and follow a written Safety Program. This clearly documented plan must discuss matters relating to the safe operation of commercial vehicles as outlined in Section 40(1), Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation, AR 314/2002. A written Safety Program is a guide to carriers and drivers which outlines various rules and procedures that the carrier has identified as being important to safeguard the driver, the vehicle and the load from unnecessary risk. The Safety Program is specific to each carrier and their type of business. Every Provincial and Federal carrier must have and implement a Safety Program.
<b>Schedule</b>	Refers to a schedule or an attachment within an Act or Regulation. A schedule generally contains a list or instruction. For example, the schedule in the Driver's Hours of Service Regulation, AR 317/2002 shows what a graph grid in a logbook must contain and gives directions on how to fill it out.
<b>Section</b>	Part of a structure of a legal statute. Sections can be further divided into subsections and paragraphs etc., such as 3(1) (a).

<b>Sleeper Berth</b>	A sleeper berth is an area of a commercial vehicle which was designed to be used as sleeping accommodation. If a carrier operates under federal regulations, they must use sleeper berths which meet the requirements in Schedule 1 of the Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations (SOR/2005-313)
<b>Supporting Documents</b>	<p>Any document that can be used to support the information written on a Driver's Daily Log.</p> <p>These documents are related to the driver, vehicle, or load. Examples of these include: fuel receipts; invoices; weigh slips; dispatch records; bills of lading; hotel receipts; inspection records; payroll records; time cards; driver call-in records; gate record receipts; weigh scale tickets; toll receipts; fuel tax agreement receipts; port of entry receipts; delivery receipts; lumber receipts; interchange and inspection reports; lessor settlement sheets; over/short damage reports; agricultural inspection reports; CVSA inspection reports; incident reports; on board computer reports; border crossing reports; customs declarations; record of violations/permits; charter orders; and, any other records relating to the shipping and transportation of goods and/or passengers.</p>
<b>Tiedowns</b>	A combination of securing devices which form an assembly that attaches cargo to, or restrains cargo on, a vehicle or trailer, and is attached to anchor point(s).
<b>Transport Canada</b>	The federal government department responsible for the administration, policies, regulations and programs for road, rail, marine, and air transportation.
<b>Transport Officer</b>	A member of the Sheriff Highway Patrol Branch with Justice and Solicitor General that is responsible for on-road enforcement of legislation related to commercial vehicles and their drivers. The officers work at vehicle inspection stations and on provincial highways.
<b>Trip Inspection</b>	<p>According to Section 9 of the Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation (AR 121/2009) a "daily trip inspection" means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. a daily trip inspection of a truck, truck-tractor or trailer conducted under section 10,</li> <li>ii. a daily trip inspection of a bus other than a motor coach conducted under section 10, and</li> <li>iii. a daily trip inspection of a motor coach conducted under section 10.</li> </ul> <p>The driver, or other persons authorized by the carrier, must complete a trip inspection on each commercial vehicle prior to its use. If any defects are found on the vehicle, they must immediately be reported to the registered owner. All defects must be repaired or dealt with according to regulation before the vehicle is operated again. Requirements for inspections of each type of vehicle may be found in Section 10 of the Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation (AR 121/2009)</p>
<b>United States Department of Transportation (US DOT)</b>	The US DOT is the federal governing body in the United States of America responsible for transportation legislation and monitoring.
<b>Unitized load</b>	Articles of cargo that are grouped together with enough structural integrity that they can be handled, transported and secured as a single article.
<b>Vehicle Files</b>	These are records of all the work done on vehicles by the carrier, by the driver or by outside source. This includes a record of all inspections, repairs, lubrication and maintenance. It also includes what type of inspection or work was performed with the date and the odometer reading of the vehicle at the time of inspection. Notices of defects from the vehicle manufacturer and proof of repair must also be on file. The file must be maintained for the current year and for the four previous years.

<b>Vicarious Liability</b>	<p>According to Section 144 of the <i>Traffic Safety Act</i>:</p> <p>With respect to a commercial vehicle, where a person other than the carrier responsible for the commercial vehicle carries out a related function in respect of that commercial vehicle and as a result of carrying out that related function this Act is not complied with, that person and the carrier are jointly and severally liable for that non-compliance.</p> <p>In this section, “related function” means</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the loading of goods on or into a commercial vehicle;</li> <li>b) the adjusting or rearranging of goods being carried by a commercial vehicle;</li> <li>c) the unloading or removal of goods from a commercial vehicle;</li> <li>d) the provision of documentation or records, other than motor vehicle documents, with respect to the operation of a commercial vehicle;</li> <li>e) the giving of directions, directives, instructions or orders respecting the operation of the commercial vehicle.</li> </ul>
<b>Violation</b>	A breach of legislation in which a judicial conviction may or may not have been imposed.
<b>Working Load Limit (WLL)</b>	The maximum load that may be applied to a component of a cargo securement system during normal services, usually assigned by the manufacturer of the component.

## APPENDIX 2: CONTACT INFORMATION

RESOURCE	CONTACT INFORMATION
<b>National Safety Code (NSC)</b>  Information on Operating Authority and Safety Fitness Certificates.	Alberta Transportation Carrier and Vehicle Safety #401, Provincial Building 4920-51 Street, Red Deer, Alberta T4N 6K8 Phone: 403-340-5444 Email: <a href="mailto:nsc@gov.ab.ca">nsc@gov.ab.ca</a> Website: <a href="http://www.alberta.ca/commercial-carriers.aspx">www.alberta.ca/commercial-carriers.aspx</a>
<b>MELT &amp; Licensing</b>  Information on mandatory entry level training for Class 1 and Class 2 commercial drivers.	Alberta Transportation Driver Programs Twin Atria Building 4999 – 98 Avenue Edmonton, Alberta T6B 2X3 Phone: 780-427-8230 Email: <a href="mailto:trans.driver.prog@gov.ab.ca">trans.driver.prog@gov.ab.ca</a> Website: <a href="http://www.alberta.ca/mandatory-entry-level-training-for-class-1-and-2-drivers-licences.aspx">www.alberta.ca/mandatory-entry-level-training-for-class-1-and-2-drivers-licences.aspx</a>
<b>Central Permit Office</b>  Information on Gross Vehicle Weights (GVW), over-weight, over-dimension, extended length, permits and road bans.	Alberta Transportation Carrier & Vehicle Safety, Central Permit Office Provincial Building 4920 – 51 Street Red Deer, Alberta T4N 6K8 Phone: 800-662-7138 403-342-7138 Email: <a href="mailto:central.permits@gov.ab.ca">central.permits@gov.ab.ca</a> Website: <a href="http://www.alberta.ca/vehicle-equipment-exemption-permits.aspx">www.alberta.ca/vehicle-equipment-exemption-permits.aspx</a>
<b>Carrier Compliance</b>  Information on audits, carrier profiles, and carrier investigations.	Alberta Transportation Carrier & Vehicle Safety Provincial Building 4920 51 Street Red Deer, AB T4N 6K8 Phone: 403-755-6111 Email: <a href="mailto:compliance.info@gov.ab.ca">compliance.info@gov.ab.ca</a> Website: <a href="http://www.alberta.ca/facility-audits-and-investigations-commercial-carriers.aspx">www.alberta.ca/facility-audits-and-investigations-commercial-carriers.aspx</a>

<p><b>Vehicle Inspection Program</b></p> <p>Information on Commercial Vehicle Inspections, certificates, and decals.</p>	<p>Alberta Transportation Carrier &amp; Vehicle Safety Room 109, 4999 98 Ave NW Edmonton, AB T6B 2X3 Phone: 780-427-8901 Website: <a href="http://www.alberta.ca/vehicle-inspection-program.aspx">www.alberta.ca/vehicle-inspection-program.aspx</a></p>
<p><b>IRP Program (formally Prorate Services)</b></p> <p>To obtain information on prorate.</p>	<p>Alberta Transportation Carrier &amp; Vehicle Safety 1<sup>st</sup> Floor, 803 Manning Road NE Calgary, AB T2E 7M8 Phone: 403-297-2920 Fax: 403-297-2917 Web site: <a href="http://www.alberta.ca/prorate-services-overview.aspx">www.alberta.ca/prorate-services-overview.aspx</a></p>
<p><b>Dangerous Goods and Rail Safety</b></p> <p>To obtain information on all aspects of the transportation of dangerous goods.</p>	<p>Alberta Transportation Alberta Environment and Dangerous Goods 4999 98 Avenue Twin Atria Building Edmonton, AB T6B 2X3 Phone: 800-272-9600 (In Alberta) Phone: 780-422-9600 (In Edmonton Area or Outside of Alberta) Web site: <a href="http://www.alberta.ca/alberta-environmental-and-dangerous-goods-emergencies.aspx">www.alberta.ca/alberta-environmental-and-dangerous-goods-emergencies.aspx</a></p>

**To call any Government of Alberta Section toll free, dial 310-0000**



## Regulations and Enforcement – Canadian Jurisdictions

<b>British Columbia</b>	<b>Alberta</b>
<b>Roadside Compliance</b> Commercial Vehicle Safety and Enforcement Phone: 250-952-0577  <b>Permits</b> Provincial Permit Centre Phone: 1-800-559-9688	<b>Roadside Compliance</b> Sheriff Highway Patrol Phone: 403-340-5225  <b>Permits</b> Central Permit Office Phone: 403-342-7138 800-662-7138
<b>Saskatchewan</b>	<b>Manitoba</b>
<b>Roadside Compliance</b> Transport Compliance Branch Phone: 306-933-5290 (Head Office)  <b>Permits</b> SGI Permit Office Phone: 306-775-6969	<b>Compliance Services</b> Motor Carrier Division Phone: 204-945-3890  <b>Permits</b> Phone: 204-945-3961
<b>Ontario</b>	<b>Quebec</b>
<b>Roadside Compliance</b> Carrier Safety and Enforcement Branch Phone: 416-246-7166  <b>Permits</b> Carrier Sanctions and Investigations Phone: 416-246-7166	<b>Roadside Compliance</b> Operations Support: 514-873-6424 Phone: 418-528-3285 (French)  <b>Special Permits</b> Phone: 418-643-7620
<b>New Brunswick</b>	<b>Newfoundland</b>
<b>Roadside Compliance</b> Commercial Vehicle Enforcement Phone: 506-856-2958  <b>Permits</b> Special Permits Office Phone: 506-453-2982	<b>Motor Registration Division</b> Phone: 709-729-6955  <b>Permits</b> Phone: 709-729-5392
<b>Nova Scotia</b>	<b>Prince Edward Island</b>
<b>Roadside Compliance Vehicle Compliance Section</b> Phone: 902-667-8724  <b>Permits</b> Motor Carrier Division Phone: 902-424-3588	<b>Roadside Compliance</b> Highway Safety Division Phone: 902-368-5228

Yukon	North West Territories
<b>Roadside Compliance</b> Whitehorse Weigh Station Phone: 867-667-5729  <b>Permits</b> Transportation Maintenance Phone: 867-667-5644	<b>Roadside Compliance</b> Highways and Ferries – Headquarters Phone: 867-920-8771  <b>Permits</b> Inuvik Weigh Scale Phone: 867-777-7283

## Canada – General Inquiries

Transport Canada	Canadian Council of Motor Transport Administrators (CCMTA)
<p>To obtain information on all matters dealing with the federal control of the transport industry:</p> <p>Road Safety and Motor Vehicle Registration  Transport Canada  Eight Floor, 330 Sparks Street  Ottawa, ON K1A 0N5  Phone: 800-333-0371 (toll free)  Fax: 613-954-4731  Website: <a href="http://www.tc.gc.ca">www.tc.gc.ca</a></p> <p>General inquiries may be sent via email to:  <a href="mailto:questions@tc.gc.ca">questions@tc.gc.ca</a></p>	<p>To obtain information on all matters dealing with the regulation and control of motor vehicle transportation and highway safety:</p> <p>CCMTA  2323 St. Laurent Blvd Ottawa, ON K1G 4J8  Phone: 613-736-1003 (Ext. 250)  Fax: 613-736-1395  Web site: <a href="http://www.ccmta.ca">www.ccmta.ca</a></p>

## Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA)

Eastern Service Centre	Midwestern Service Centre
<i>(Includes CT, DC, DE, MA, MD, ME, NH, NJ, NY, PA, PR, RI, VA, VI, VT, WV)</i> 802 Cromwell Park Drive Suite N Glen Burnie, MD 21061 Phone: 443-703-2240 Fax: 443-703-2253	<i>(Includes IA, IL, IN, KS, MI, MN, MO, NE, OH, WI)</i> 4749 Lincoln Mall Drive Suite 300A Matteson, IL 60443 Phone: 708-283-3577 Fax: 708-283-3579
Southern Service Centre	State-Specific Offices
<i>(Includes AL, AR, FL, GA, KY, LA, MS, NC, OK, SC, TN)</i> 1800 Century Boulevard Suite 1700 Atlanta , GA 30345 Phone: 404-327-7400 Fax: 404-327-7349	Contact information for state-specific offices may be found online at: <a href="http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov">www.fmcsa.dot.gov</a>

More information is available online at U.S. Customs and Border Protection: <http://cbp.gov>

## APPENDIX 3: RELEVANT LEGISLATION

A brief list of relevant transportation legislation are provided below. You may wish to consult the Queen's Printer web site or the Alberta Transportation web site for a more complete list.

### **Alberta Queen's Printer**

[www.qp.gov.ab.ca](http://www.qp.gov.ab.ca)

### **Alberta Transportation**

[www.transportation.alberta.ca](http://www.transportation.alberta.ca)

### ***Alberta Traffic Safety Act***

[Use of Highway and Rules of the Road Regulation \(AR 304/2002\)](#)

[Operator Licensing and Vehicle Control Regulation \(AR 320/2002\)](#)

[Driver Training and Driver Examination Regulation \(AR 316/2002\)](#)

[Vehicle Equipment Regulation \(AR 122/2009\)](#)

[Vehicle Inspection Regulation \(AR 211/2006\)](#)

[Commercial Vehicle Certificate and Insurance Regulation \(AR 314/2002\)](#)

[Commercial Vehicle Dimension and Weight Regulation \(AR 315/2002\)](#)

[Commercial Vehicle Safety Regulation \(AR 121/2009\)](#)

[Drivers' Hours of Service Regulation \(AR 317/2002\)](#)

[Bill of Lading and Conditions of Carriage Regulation \(AR 313/2002\)](#)

### **Justice Laws Website**

<https://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/>

### **Motor Vehicle Transport Act, 1987**

[Commercial Vehicle Drivers Hours of Service Regulations \(SOR/2005-313\)](#)

[Motor Carrier Safety Fitness Certificate Regulations \(SOR/2005-180\)](#)

### **Dangerous Goods Legislation**

[Transportation of Dangerous Goods Control Act, 1992 \(S.C. 1992\)](#)

[Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Act – Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Regulation \(AR 157/97\)](#)

### **Alberta**

[Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Act](#)

[Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Regulation](#)

Federal carriers travelling into the United States should also refer to the information on the following website:

U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration [www.fmcsa.dot.gov](http://www.fmcsa.dot.gov)

## APPENDIX 4: RESOURCES

### Bus and Truck Associations

The following is a list of some bus and truck associations that carriers may refer to for more assistance:

Alberta Motor Transport Association: [www.amta.ca](http://www.amta.ca)

American Trucking Association: [www.truckline.com](http://www.truckline.com)

Association of School Transportation Services of BC: [astsbc.org](http://astsbc.org)

Atlantic Provinces Trucking Association: [www.apta.ca](http://www.apta.ca)

British Columbia Trucking Association: [www.bctrucking.com](http://www.bctrucking.com)

Canadian Trucking Alliance: [www.cantruck.ca](http://www.cantruck.ca)

Freight Management Association of Canada: [www.fma-agf.ca](http://www.fma-agf.ca)

Manitoba Trucking Association: [www.trucking.mb.ca](http://www.trucking.mb.ca)

Motor Coach of Canada: <https://www.motorcoachcanada.com>

Ontario Motor Coach Association: [www.omca.com](http://www.omca.com)

Ontario Trucking Association: [www.ontruck.org](http://www.ontruck.org)

Québec: Association Du Camionnage Du Québec: [www.carrefour-acq.org](http://www.carrefour-acq.org)

Saskatchewan Trucking Association: [www.sasktrucking.com](http://www.sasktrucking.com)

Student Transportation Association of Alberta: [www.staa.ab.ca](http://www.staa.ab.ca)

Transportation Association of Canada: [www.tac-atc.ca](http://www.tac-atc.ca)

# APPENDIX 5: ADDITIONAL RESOURCES

## Other Helpful Websites

Alberta Forest Products Association: [www.albertaforestproducts.ca](http://www.albertaforestproducts.ca)

Alberta Commercial Carriers: [www.alberta.ca/commercial-carriers.aspx](http://www.alberta.ca/commercial-carriers.aspx)

Canadian Association of Energy Contractors: [www.caodc.ca](http://www.caodc.ca)

Canadian Centre for Occupational Health and Safety: [www.ccohs.ca](http://www.ccohs.ca)

Canadian Council of Motor Transport Administrators: [www.ccmta.ca](http://www.ccmta.ca)

Canadian Truckers: [www.canadiantruckers.com](http://www.canadiantruckers.com)

Commercial Vehicle Safety Alliance: [www.cvsa.org](http://www.cvsa.org)

Energy Safety Canada: [www.energysafetycanada.com](http://www.energysafetycanada.com)

National Safety Council: [www.nsc.org](http://www.nsc.org)

North American Fatigue Management Program: [www.nafmp.org](http://www.nafmp.org)

Occupational Health and Safety in Alberta: [www.worksafely.org](http://www.worksafely.org)

Partners in Compliance: [www.picalberta.ca](http://www.picalberta.ca)

Petroleum Services Association of Canada: [www.psac.ca](http://www.psac.ca)

Service Alberta: [www.servicealberta.ca](http://www.servicealberta.ca)

Transport Canada: [www.tc.gc.ca](http://www.tc.gc.ca)

Trucking Human Resources Canada: [www.truckinghr.com](http://www.truckinghr.com)

Worker's Compensation Board: [www.wcb.ab.ca](http://www.wcb.ab.ca)

511: Alberta's Official Road Reports: <http://511.alberta.ca>

Many of the above resources offer training courses or other information that may relate to the subjects in this manual.

Every effort has been made to ensure that the information in this document is accurate at the time of preparation. However, this document is intended to serve only as a guide and cannot replace first-hand information such as specific legislation.

The material in this document is not intended to represent a full training course in any subject area covered. However, it may form part of a larger training program.

The reader is invited to reproduce all or part of this document, however, at no time should the information contained here be altered in any way nor used in a manner that would change the intended meaning of the material or its accuracy.